

# Christchurch City Update 2000



**CHRISTCHURCH**  
CITY COUNCIL · ENVIRONMENT

# **Christchurch City**

## **Update 2000**

### **State of the Environment Monitoring Report**

Environmental Policy and Planning Unit  
Christchurch City Council  
April 2000

Produced and Published by:  
**Environmental Policy and Planning Unit**  
**Christchurch City Council**  
**P O Box 237**  
**Christchurch**  
**NEW ZEALAND**  
**April 2000**  
ISBN 0-9582090-1-4

## Foreword

Christchurch City Update 2000 presents a detailed picture of Christchurch at the end of the 20th century.

This comprehensive review tells us about the City's population, social patterns, economic conditions and changes in the natural and physical environment. We learn, for instance, that our ageing population is poised to make a major impact on our health and social services as the first "baby boomers" approach retirement towards the end of this decade. The report also tells us that most Christchurch residents think the City is a great place to live. Despite this, there are significant pressures that may adversely affect the environment and quality of life within the City.

Although Christchurch City Update reports have been primarily designed to assist the Council's planning and decision making, they have become a valuable information resource for the wider community in Christchurch and elsewhere. In February 2000 alone the Christchurch City Update web site received more than one thousand external hits, suggesting that there is considerable interest, both nationally and internationally, in our City.

Relevant, accurate information helps decision makers manage our City in ways that are ecologically, socially and economically sustainable. By monitoring the City's environment, Update 2000 provides a baseline against which we can measure our progress during future decades.

I would like to thank Corinne Macintyre and David Price for their efforts in compiling this report and also those who have contributed information, both within and outside the Council.



J.G Dryden  
Environmental Policy and Planning Manager  
April 2000

## Contents

### Foreword

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Introduction to Christchurch City Update 2000</b> | 1 |
|--|---|

### **PART 1: THE CITY'S PEOPLE** 3

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Introduction</b> | 3 |
|---------------------|---|

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Population Growth</b> | 4 |
|--------------------------|---|

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Population Growth 1991 to 1999 | 4 |
|--------------------------------|---|

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Growth of Christchurch City's Neighbouring Districts | 6 |
|--|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Net External Migration | 7 |
|------------------------|---|

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Migration from Other Parts of New Zealand (Internal Migration) | 8 |
|--|---|

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Future Population Growth | 9 |
|--------------------------|---|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Future Household Growth | 10 |
|-------------------------|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Managing Population and Household Growth in Christchurch | 10 |
|--|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>A Profile of Christchurch Residents</b> | 13 |
|--|----|

|        |    |
|--------|----|
| Gender | 14 |
|--------|----|

|                 |    |
|-----------------|----|
| Age Composition | 14 |
|-----------------|----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Ethnic Diversity | 15 |
|------------------|----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Country of Birth | 16 |
|------------------|----|

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Type of Dwellings | 16 |
|-------------------|----|

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Home Ownership and Renting | 17 |
|----------------------------|----|

|                |    |
|----------------|----|
| Household Type | 17 |
|----------------|----|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| Average Household Size | 17 |
|------------------------|----|

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| Families | 18 |
|----------|----|

|           |    |
|-----------|----|
| Workforce | 18 |
|-----------|----|

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Income Sources and Incomes | 19 |
|----------------------------|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Monitoring Poverty, Hardship and Community Well-Being in Christchurch City | 21 |
|--|----|

|               |    |
|---------------|----|
| <b>Health</b> | 22 |
|---------------|----|

|                 |    |
|-----------------|----|
| Life Expectancy | 22 |
|-----------------|----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Infant Mortality | 23 |
|------------------|----|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| Major Causes of Death | 24 |
|-----------------------|----|

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| People who Smoke Regularly | 24 |
|----------------------------|----|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| <b>Personal Safety</b> | 26 |
|------------------------|----|

|             |    |
|-------------|----|
| Road Safety | 26 |
|-------------|----|

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| Public Perceptions or Sense of Safety | 29 |
|---------------------------------------|----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| <b>Education</b> | 31 |
|------------------|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Early Childcare Centres and Education Facilities | 31 |
|--|----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Formal Education | 31 |
|------------------|----|

### **PART 2: THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS** 33

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| <b>Introduction</b> | 33 |
|---------------------|----|

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| <b>Weather and Climate</b> | 35 |
|----------------------------|----|

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| El Nino Southern Oscillation | 35 |
|------------------------------|----|

|             |    |
|-------------|----|
| Temperature | 36 |
|-------------|----|

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| Rainfall | 36 |
|----------|----|

---

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Natural Hazards</b>                       | 38 |
| Types of Natural Hazards                     | 38 |
| Recent Impacts of Natural Hazards            | 40 |
| <b>Land Use</b>                              | 42 |
| Urban Land Use                               | 42 |
| Rural Land Use                               | 43 |
| Soils  | 44 |
| <b>Air Quality</b>                           | 45 |
| Pressures on Air Quality                     | 45 |
| Air Quality Trends                           | 46 |
| Carbon Monoxide Monitoring at Riccarton Road | 47 |
| Air Pollution Complaints                     | 48 |
| <b>Groundwater</b>                           | 49 |
| Groundwater Abstraction                      | 49 |
| Groundwater Quality                          | 50 |
| <b>Surface Water</b>                         | 53 |
| Waterway Characteristics                     | 53 |
| Pressures on Surface Waters                  | 54 |
| Water Quality                                | 54 |
| Waterway Management                          | 58 |
| Birdlife on the City's Waterways             | 58 |
| <b>The Coastal Environment</b>               | 60 |
| Avon Heathcote Estuary                       | 61 |
| Coastal Water Quality                        | 61 |
| Implications of Sea Level Rise               | 63 |
| Coastal Wave Climate                         | 63 |
| <b>Open Space and Natural Ecosystems</b>     | 64 |
| Public Open Space                            | 64 |
| Conservation Zones                           | 65 |
| Natural Area and Ecological Heritage Sites   | 65 |
| Protected Trees                              | 66 |
| Indigenous Urban Vegetation                  | 66 |
| Bird Life in the Port Hills                  | 67 |
| <b>The Built Environment</b>                 | 68 |
| Residential Dwellings                        | 68 |
| Residential Development                      | 69 |
| Location of Residential Building Activity    | 70 |
| Central City Living                          | 71 |
| New Rural Dwellings                          | 71 |
| Industrial Activity                          | 74 |
| Infrastructure                               | 74 |
| <b>Urban Amenity</b>                         | 76 |
| Local Neighbourhood Amenity                  | 76 |
| City-Wide Amenity                            | 78 |
| Central City Amenity                         | 79 |
| <b>Heritage</b>                              | 80 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Energy</b>  | 81  |
| Total Energy Consumption                                 | 81  |
| Energy by Type   | 82  |
| Energy by Sector   | 82  |
| <b>Transportation</b>                                    | 84  |
| Motor Vehicles   | 84  |
| Traffic Volumes  | 85  |
| Journey to Work  | 86  |
| Public Transport   | 87  |
| Ease of Travel within Christchurch                       | 87  |
| Airport Noise  | 88  |
| <b>Waste Management</b>                                  | 89  |
| Solid Waste  | 89  |
| Liquid Waste   | 92  |
| Hazardous Waste  | 93  |
| <b>PART 3: THE CITY'S ECONOMY</b>                        | 95  |
| <b>Introduction</b>                                      | 95  |
| <b>Economic Activity and Business Confidence</b>         | 96  |
| Economic Activity  | 96  |
| Business Confidence                                      | 97  |
| <b>Number of Businesses, Employment and Unemployment</b> | 98  |
| Businesses   | 98  |
| Employment   | 98  |
| Unemployment   | 101 |
| <b>Earnings and Expenditure</b>                          | 102 |
| Average Earnings   | 102 |
| Household Expenditure                                    | 103 |
| Retail Sales   | 103 |
| <b>Residential and Commercial Property</b>               | 104 |
| Capital Value of Properties                              | 104 |
| Value of Construction                                    | 105 |
| Residential Property Sales                               | 105 |
| New Business Floorspace                                  | 106 |
| <b>Central City</b>                                      | 108 |
| Businesses and Employment                                | 108 |
| Retailing in the Central City                            | 108 |
| Vacant Office Rental Floor Space                         | 109 |
| Central City Commercial Floor Space                      | 111 |
| <b>Tourism</b>   | 112 |
| <b>Appendices</b>  | 114 |
| Appendix 1   | 114 |
| Appendix 2   | 122 |
| <b>Bibliography</b>                                      | 123 |

# Introduction to Christchurch City Update 2000

## About This Report

Christchurch City Update 2000 is the fifth report on the state of the City's environment. It is a non-technical, descriptive report designed to provide community representatives, decision makers and the wider community with up-to-date information on Christchurch's demographic, environmental and economic trends and issues.

Topics included in this report are those known to be of interest to Christchurch people. They have been identified through ongoing consultation and discussion with a range of Council staff, elected members and the general public. A wide variety of other local and international monitoring programmes have also influenced the form and content of this report.

Christchurch City Update 2000 is produced as part of the Council's State of the Environment Monitoring Programme which was initiated during the mid-1990s. The programme was developed in response to the requirement under the Resource Management Act (1991) for territorial local authorities to monitor their environments. It has also been driven by the increasing need within local government for accurate information for decision making and policy development, and the community's growing appetite for information about the wider environment.

## Future of This Report

The Council's State of the Environment report is expected to continue evolving in the future as the monitoring programme develops, new issues arise and our knowledge of environmental processes increases. It is anticipated that this report will be produced every two to five years. However, it will be supplemented by regular information releases on topical issues and other related research. These will remain widely accessible in both hard copy and on the internet.

## How to Use This Report

Christchurch City Update 2000 can be used as a starting point for further research on a particular topic, as a tool to aid decision making and policy development, or simply as an information resource.

The report is divided into the following three major parts:

- The City's People;
- The City's Natural and Physical Environment; and
- The City's Economy.

Each part contains multiple subsections or chapters. A box at the beginning of each subsection provides a summary of the more detailed information presented within the text. This contains a mixture of trend and snapshot information.

A user guide is provided below.

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| This summarises important information from within the text. | This places the 'Key Information' in context and helps the reader to think about the significance of the information. | This describes the current situation ie<br>↑ Increasing trend within the <b>specified interval</b> .<br>↓ Decreasing trend within the <b>specified interval</b> .<br>- Flat trend.<br>~ No trend discernable<br>● Snapshot information only<br>(ie data provided for one point in time only). |

### Other Related Sections:

This directs the reader to other parts of the report which may provide additional contextual information.

## **Acknowledgments**

Christchurch City Update 2000 was prepared by Corinne Macintyre and David Price of the Environmental Policy and Planning Unit. It was edited by Jennie Hamilton and additional research and assistance was provided by Elizabeth Plew, Bruce King, Vicki Newbury and Heather Voaden.

Information used in this report has been obtained from within the Christchurch City Council and also from a wide variety of external sources including Statistics New Zealand, Environment Canterbury (formerly the Canterbury Regional Council), the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of Health Information Service, Quotable Value New Zealand, Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce, Fright Aubrey, the New Zealand Institute of Economic Research, the Canterbury Manufacturers' Association, the National Bank and the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research.

## **How to View this Report**

Christchurch City Update 2000 is available both in hard copy from the Christchurch City Council and on the Council's web site at [www.ccc.govt.nz/Update](http://www.ccc.govt.nz/Update). It can also be viewed at a Council library or service centre.

## **Liability Statement**

Every effort has been made to ensure accuracy in processing, analysing and reporting the information provided. However, the Christchurch City Council gives no warranty that the information in this report contains no errors. The Council shall not be liable for any loss or damage suffered consequent upon the use directly, or indirectly, of the information supplied in this publication.

## **Reproduction of Material**

Any table or other material published in this report may be reproduced provided that acknowledgment is made to this source and the original data source where appropriate.

## **Further Information**

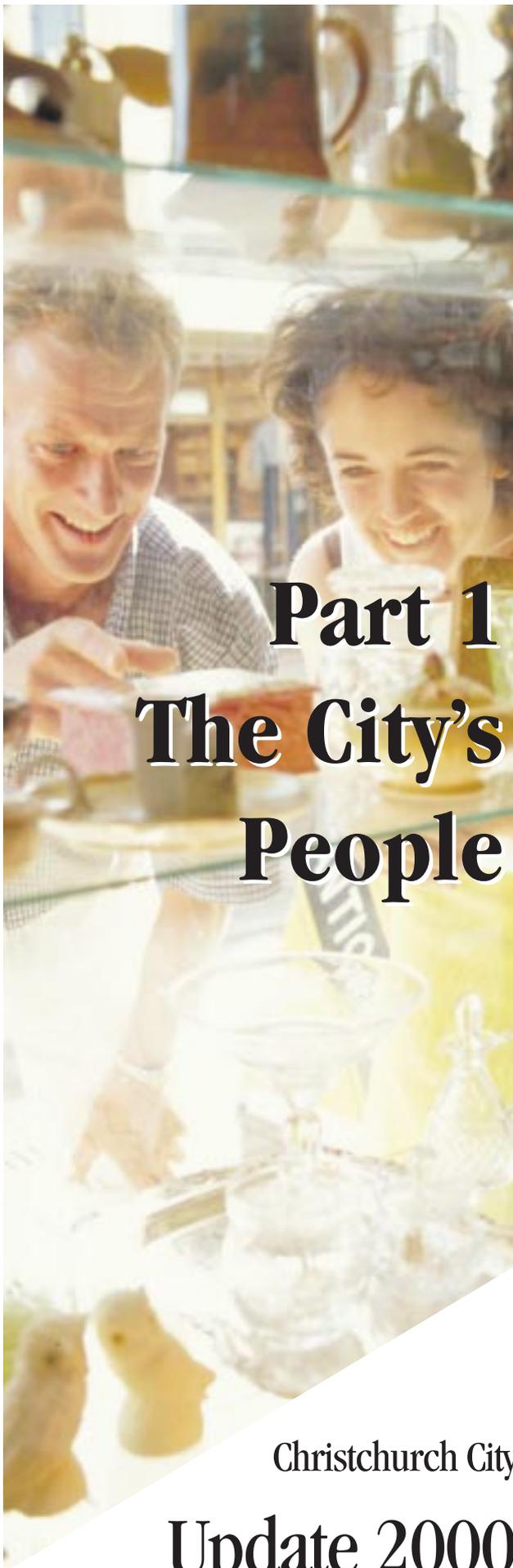
If you require further information about Christchurch City Update 2000 or would like to provide comments relating to its content please contact Corinne Macintyre or David Price at;

Christchurch City Council,  
PO Box 237,  
Christchurch,  
NEW ZEALAND.

Tel: (03) 371 1815

Fax: (03) 371 1789

E-mail: [Corinne.Macintyre@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:Corinne.Macintyre@ccc.govt.nz)  
[David.Price@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:David.Price@ccc.govt.nz)



# Part 1 The City's People

Christchurch City

Update 2000

## Introduction

Christchurch City experienced significant population growth during the first half of the 1990s. This trend was fuelled by high levels of international migration, influenced by liberal central government immigration policies and a strong national economy. In recent years, however, changes to immigration policy, the sluggish New Zealand economy and international economic problems, particularly in Asia, have contributed to a considerable drop in net migration. This resulted in lower overall population growth, both locally and nationally, during the last few years of the 1990s.

Although there will be around 30,000 extra people living in the City by 2021, the City's population is expected to grow at a progressively slower pace over the next two decades. During this time major demographic changes are expected to occur in line with those occurring New Zealand-wide. Two of the most significant of these will be the continued ageing of the population and the general reduction in average household size.

Variations in the size and composition of the City's population will provide momentum for changes within the City's natural, physical, economic and social environments. As the population grows, demand will intensify for natural resources such as water, land and energy, and there will be increased pressure on existing roading, transport, water and waste systems.

A larger population in Christchurch is likely to have a positive spin-off for the local economy as the consumption of goods and services grows. However, greater economic activity will require more resources and supporting infrastructure.

Demographic changes, particularly the ageing population, will boost demand for specialist housing, health and support services, and community facilities. The ageing population may affect the structure of families as they are increasingly required to take responsibility for the care of elderly members. Changing household formation patterns and lifestyles will influence the location and types of future housing.

The following section on The City's People is designed to provide the human context for the subsequent discussions of trends in the natural, physical and economic environments. It describes Christchurch's current and projected populations, highlights key demographic features and provides information relating to other aspects of people's lives, including health, personal safety and education.

## Population Growth

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| Overall size of Christchurch City's resident population.  | The overall size of a population has a major impact on the wider environment. It directly affects land use patterns, air quality, solid waste generation and water quality. It can also influence the size and composition of the labour force, place pressure on existing social services and recreational facilities and alter demand for goods and services. | ●<br>At June 1999 Christchurch City had an estimated 324,300 residents.   |
| Annual rate of population growth.   | The rate at which a population grows can potentially affect levels of resource use and demand for goods and services.   | ↓<br>Although the City's population is growing, the rate of growth has slowed. In 1999 the population grew by 0.5 per cent compared with 0.7 per cent in 1998 and 1.2 per cent in 1997. |
| Size of the resident population of districts immediately adjoining Christchurch ie Waimakariri District, Selwyn District, Banks Peninsula District. | The populations of districts surrounding Christchurch may have a significant impact on the City's natural, physical and social resources and contribute to the local economy.   | ●<br>At June 1999 the combined population of Christchurch's neighbouring districts was 70,700 people.   |
| Level of net external migration.  | Net external migration is a key component of population growth and is largely responsible for variations in the rate of population growth in Christchurch during the 1990s.   | ↓<br>Christchurch's net migration has steadily declined since the mid-1990s, dropping from a net gain of 1,895 in 1996 to a net loss of 987 in 1999.                                    |
| Projected resident population.  | Population projections give an indication of future changes in the number of people living in Christchurch. This information can be used to help assess the demand for resources such as housing, land, water and related services required to meet the needs of future residents.  | ↑<br>The City's population is projected to reach 358,000 people by 2021.  |

**Other Related Sections:** Part 1: The City's People, Part 2: The City's Natural and Physical Environment, Part 3: The City's Economy.

The following section focuses on the changing size of Christchurch City's population. It looks at overall population growth during the 1990s and the influence of migration on growth rates. It provides information on expected changes to the size of the population and number of households over the next 20 years. Finally, this section gives details of how the Christchurch City Council intends to manage population growth in the City over the next 10 to 20 years.

### Population Growth 1991 to 1999

At June 1999 Christchurch had an estimated 324,300 residents (Table 1.1). The City had the largest population of all the territorial local authorities in the South Island and the second largest population in New Zealand. It contained about 8.5 per cent of the country's 3.8 million residents and 35 per cent of the 926,100 people living in the South Island.

**Table 1.1 Christchurch City Estimated Usually Resident Population**

|                            | 1991<br>Census<br>March | 1992<br>Estimated<br>March | 1993<br>Estimated<br>March | 1994<br>Estimate<br>March | 1995<br>Estimated<br>March | 1996<br>Census<br>March | 1996<br>Estimated<br>June<br>(1) | 1997<br>Estimated<br>June<br>(1) | 1998*<br>Estimated<br>June<br>(1) | 1999<br>Estimated<br>June<br>(1) |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Resident Population        | 289,077                 | 291,200                    | 294,700                    | 299,900                   | 306,000                    | 309,030                 | 316,700                          | 320,500                          | 322,600                           | 324,300                          |
| Numeric Change Over 1 Year | —                       | 2,123                      | 3,500                      | 5,200                     | 6,100                      | 3,030                   | —                                | 3,800                            | 2,100                             | 1,700                            |
| % Annual Change            | —                       | .70                        | 1.2                        | 1.8                       | 2.0                        | 1.0                     | —                                | 1.2                              | 0.7                               | 0.5                              |

(1) Adjusted for the estimated undercount at the 1996 Census and for the estimated number of NZ residents temporarily overseas.

\* Revised.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Census of Population and Dwellings 1991-1996* and *Annual Sub-national Population Estimates 1996-1999*.

Between 1991 and 1996 Christchurch recorded the third highest growth of New Zealand's cities behind Auckland City and Manukau. During this period the City grew by around 20,000 people or 6.9 per cent, while annual growth averaged 1.3 per cent or about 4,000 people (Table 1.2 and 1.3).

In contrast to this relatively high population growth recorded during the early to mid-1990s, the rate of increase has slowed. During 1999 the City's population increased by 1,700 (0.5 per cent) compared with 2,100 (0.7 per cent) in 1998 and 3,800 (1.2 per cent) in 1997<sup>1</sup> (Table 1.1). Despite lower growth in recent years, latest levels remain higher than those recorded during the 1980s.

The pattern of population growth in Christchurch during the 1990s is consistent with national trends. New Zealand's population grew by 7.2 per cent in the five years to 1996, or 1.4 per cent annually. However, annual growth declined to 0.5 per cent in 1999. Similarly, population growth in all the main cities throughout New

|                             | 1981-1986 | 1986-1991 | 1991-1996 |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Usually Resident Population | 282,216   | 289,077   | 309,030   |
| Numeric Change Over 5 Years | 6,243     | 6,861     | 19,953    |
| % Change over 5 Years       | 2.3       | 2.4       | 6.9       |
| % Annual Average Change     | 0.4       | 0.5       | 1.3       |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings 1981-1996.

Zealand has also slowed significantly (Table 1.3 and 1.4).

| Cities              | 1986 Population | 1991 Population | 1996 Population | Increase or Decrease 1986 - 1991 Number | Increase or Decrease 1986 - 1991 % | Increase or Decrease 1991 - 1996 Number | Increase or Decrease 1991 - 1996 % |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Auckland            | 294,163         | 306,208         | 345,768         | 12,045                                  | 4.1                                | 39,560                                  | 12.9                               |
| Manukau             | 206,823         | 225,998         | 254,278         | 19,175                                  | 9.3                                | 28,280                                  | 12.5                               |
| <b>Christchurch</b> | <b>282,216</b>  | <b>289,077</b>  | <b>309,030</b>  | <b>6,863</b>                            | <b>2.4</b>                         | <b>19,953</b>                           | <b>6.9</b>                         |
| North Shore         | 144,808         | 152,647         | 172,164         | 7,839                                   | 5.4                                | 19,517                                  | 12.8                               |
| Waitakere           | 123,308         | 137,001         | 155,565         | 13,693                                  | 11.1                               | 18,564                                  | 13.6                               |
| Wellington          | 147,711         | 148,439         | 157,646         | 728                                     | 0.5                                | 9,207                                   | 6.2                                |
| Hamilton            | 94,524          | 99,414          | 108,428         | 4,890                                   | 5.2                                | 9,014                                   | 9.1                                |
| Nelson              | 35,160          | 36,457          | 40,240          | 1,297                                   | 3.7                                | 3,783                                   | 10.4                               |
| Dunedin             | 114,092         | 114,503         | 118,143         | 411                                     | 0.4                                | 3,640                                   | 3.2                                |
| Napier              | 51,764          | 51,286          | 53,462          | -478                                    | -0.9                               | 2,176                                   | 4.2                                |
| Palmerston          | 66,382          | 69,537          | 73,095          | 3,155                                   | 4.8                                | 3,558                                   | 5.1                                |
| Lower Hutt          | 95,230          | 94,882          | 95,872          | -348                                    | -0.4                               | 990                                     | 1                                  |
| Upper Hutt          | 36,756          | 36,881          | 36,716          | 125                                     | 0.3                                | -165                                    | -0.4                               |
| Porirua             | 45,929          | 46,543          | 46,626          | 614                                     | 1.3                                | 83                                      | 0.2                                |
| Invercargill        | 57,206          | 55,708          | 53,209          | -1,498                                  | -2.6                               | -2,499                                  | -4.5                               |
| New Zealand         | 3,263,284       | 3,373,927       | 3,618,302       | 110,643                                 | 3.4                                | 244,375                                 | 7.2                                |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1986-1996.

<sup>1</sup> Population estimates have been calculated using a 1996 base population which takes into account those people who were out of the country temporarily on census night, and the census undercount which was highlighted by the 1996 Post Enumeration Survey (an average of 1.2 per cent for the total New Zealand population). The base population has been further adjusted with birth, death and migration figures to enable a change in the reference date from March to June.

Pre 1996 estimates and census counts used in earlier Christchurch City Update reports (and elsewhere in this report) have been based on the resident population on census night with no allowance made for residents temporarily overseas or a possible census undercount. The change in the estimate methodology essentially means that estimates produced prior to 1996 and census counts are not directly comparable with the latest figures. However, it is possible to compare annual growth rates.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

**Table 1.4 Change in the Usually Resident Population of New Zealand's Cities, 1996-1999 (1)(2)**

| Cities                   | Adjusted Population at March 1996 | Estimated Population at 30 June 1996 (3) | Estimated Population at 30 June 1997 (3) | Estimated Population at 30 June 1998 (3) | Estimated Population at 30 June 1999 | Annual Rate of Population Change 1998-1999 Number | Annual Rate of Population Change 1998-1999 Per cent |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Auckland                 | 357,400                           | 361,900                                  | 372,500                                  | 377,800                                  | 381,800                              | 4,000   | 1.1   |
| Manukau                  | 262,600                           | 264,200                                  | 271,300                                  | 277,300                                  | 281,700                              | 4,400   | 1.6   |
| Waitakere                | 159,500                           | 160,200                                  | 164,200                                  | 167,500                                  | 170,700                              | 3,200   | 1.9   |
| North Shore              | 177,600                           | 178,400                                  | 182,300                                  | 185,700                                  | 187,700                              | 2,000   | 1.1   |
| <b>Christchurch City</b> | <b>315,900</b>                    | <b>316,700</b>                           | <b>320,500</b>                           | <b>322,600</b>                           | <b>324,300</b>                       | <b>1,700</b>                                      | <b>0.5</b>  |
| Hamilton                 | 110,900                           | 111,100                                  | 113,700                                  | 115,600                                  | 117,100                              | 1,500   | 1.3   |
| Wellington               | 162,300                           | 162,700                                  | 164,600                                  | 165,800                                  | 166,800                              | 1,000   | 0.6   |
| Nelson                   | 41,000                            | 41,000                                   | 41,400                                   | 41,400                                   | 41,400                               | -   | 0.0   |
| Napier                   | 54,500                            | 54,600                                   | 54,800                                   | 54,800                                   | 54,600                               | -200  | -0.4  |
| Palmerston North         | 74,600                            | 74,900                                   | 75,000                                   | 74,900                                   | 75,200                               | 300   | 0.4   |
| Lower Hutt               | 98,200                            | 98,300                                   | 98,600                                   | 98,500                                   | 98,200                               | -300  | -0.3  |
| Porirua                  | 47,800                            | 47,800                                   | 47,800                                   | 47,700                                   | 47,600                               | -100  | -0.2  |
| Upper Hutt               | 37,500                            | 37,500                                   | 37,500                                   | 37,400                                   | 37,300                               | -100  | -0.3  |
| Dunedin                  | 120,400                           | 120,300                                  | 120,300                                  | 119,000                                  | 119,700                              | -200  | -0.2  |
| Invercargill             | 54,100                            | 54,000                                   | 53,100                                   | 51,900                                   | 50,800                               | -1,100  | -2.1  |
| New Zealand              | 3,703,000                         | 3,714,100                                | 3,761,100                                | 3,791,900                                | 3,811,000                            | 19,100  | 0.5   |

(1) Figures have been rounded.

(2) Adjusted for the estimated undercount at the 1996 Census and for the estimated number of NZ residents temporarily overseas.

(3) Revised.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Annual Sub-national Population Estimates 1996-1999.

### Growth in Christchurch City's Neighbouring Districts

Christchurch City is bounded by Waimakariri District to the north, Banks Peninsula District to the south-east and Selwyn District to the west (Figure 1.1). These territorial local authorities had a combined population of 70,700 at June 1999 (Table 1.5).

Between 1991 and 1996 the combined populations of these areas increased by 15.2 per cent from 56,178 to 64,711 people. This was a growth rate of about 3 per cent annually, a higher rate than that experienced in Christchurch City at the same time (Table 1.2 and 1.6).

Like Christchurch, the annual rate of population growth in the surrounding districts has reduced in recent years, dropping to 2.1 per cent in 1999. However, this is still higher than the rate recorded in Christchurch at the same time. Current growth is mainly concentrated in the Waimakariri and Selwyn Districts, reflecting substantial building activity in these areas in recent years.

Over the next 20 years the combined population of Christchurch's neighbouring districts is expected to reach about 90,000 people (medium projection) (Figure 1.2). The overall rate of growth in these areas during this period is expected to exceed that of Christchurch. However, like the City, this will gradually ease, declining from 1.3 per

cent annually between 2001 and 2006 to just under 1 per cent between 2016 and 2021.

**Fig 1.1 Christchurch City and Neighbouring Districts**



Source: Statistics New Zealand.

**Table 1.5 Usually Resident Population of Christchurch's Neighbouring Districts (1)**

| District              | 1996<br>Estimated<br>June | 1997<br>Estimated<br>June | 1998<br>Estimated<br>June<br>(2) | 1999<br>Estimated<br>June |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Selwyn                | 25,400                    | 26,200                    | 26,800                           | 27,400                    |
| Waimakariri           | 32,900                    | 33,700                    | 34,600                           | 35,400                    |
| Bank Peninsula        | 7,730                     | 7,730                     | 7,800                            | 7,900                     |
| <b>Combined Total</b> | <b>66,030</b>             | <b>67,630</b>             | <b>69,200</b>                    | <b>70,700</b>             |
| Annual Numeric Change |                           | 1,600                     | 1,570                            | 1,500                     |
| Annual % Change       |                           | 2.4                       | 2.5                              | 2.1                       |

(1) Adjusted for the estimated undercount at the 1996 Census and for the estimated number of NZ residents temporarily overseas.

(2) Revised

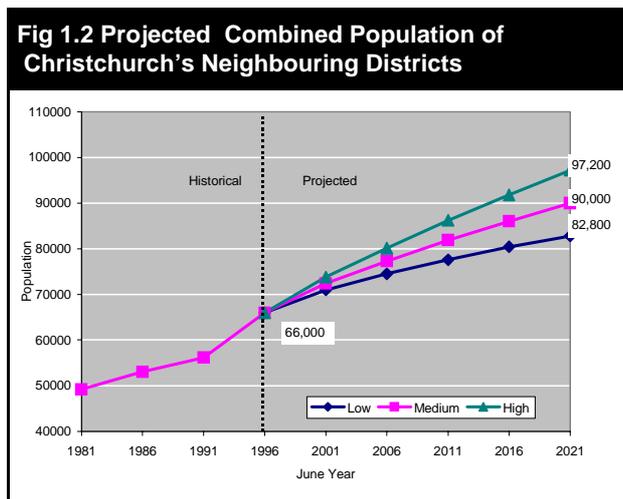
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Annual Sub-national Population Estimates 1996-1999.

### Net External Migration

Net external migration<sup>2</sup> (from overseas) was largely responsible for variations in the rate of population growth in Christchurch during the 1990s. The City's net migration grew steadily during the early to mid-1990s, peaking at 1,895 in 1996. Between 1992 and 1997 net migration contributed over 8,000 people to the City's population. During the same period New Zealand's population increased by around 99,000 as a result of net migration (Table 1.7).

Over the last few years, however, there has been a substantial turnaround in the migration balance, both locally and nationally, resulting in lower overall population growth. During the year to March 1998, Christchurch had a net external migration loss of 508 people and a further net loss of 987 people in 1999. New Zealand-wide, numbers dropped to 2,707 in 1998, then slipped to -10,199 in 1999 (Table 1.7 and Figure 1.3).

Latest migration statistics show that recent net migration losses were largely driven by New Zealanders emigrating overseas. In the year to March



Source: Statistics New Zealand Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 Base).

1999, 4,194 New Zealanders left Christchurch for overseas destinations on a permanent long-term basis and only 1,722 returned, resulting in a total net loss of 2,472 people. The most popular destinations for New Zealanders leaving Christchurch were Australia (net loss of 1,505 people) and the British Isles (net loss of 625 people).

It is interesting to note that although net migration of other nationalities was lower than during the mid-1990s, the City still gained people from overseas (1,485 in 1999) (Figure 1.4). The greatest net gains were from Asian countries including Japan, Taiwan and China.

The trend toward lower net migration, both locally and nationally, is attributable to a number of factors including the tightening of immigration policy by central government during the mid-1990s, economic problems abroad, particularly in Asia, and the relative economic condition of New Zealand compared with other countries. The government has addressed the overall decline in net migration by adjusting various residency approval criteria and by increasing the annual target for new permanent residents. These changes and the brighter domestic economic outlook may result in some increase in migration flows during the next few years.

<sup>2</sup> Net external migration is the number left when permanent and long-term departures - including New Zealanders and Australians - are subtracted from permanent and long-term arrivals.

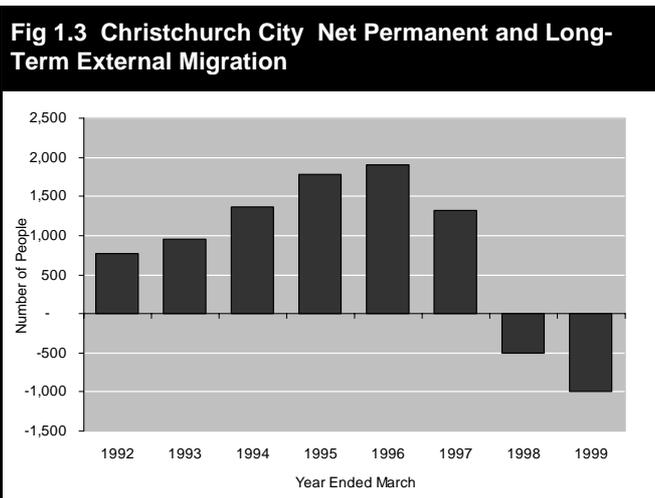
**Table 1.6 Five Yearly Usually Resident Population of Christchurch's Neighbouring Districts**

| District              | 1986<br>Census Count | 1991<br>Census Count | 1996<br>Census Count | Numeric<br>Change 1991-<br>1996 | % Change<br>1991-1996 | Annual<br>Average<br>Change |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Selwyn District       | 20,685               | 21,321               | 24,783               | 3,462                           | 16.2                  | 3.2                         |
| Waimakariri District  | 25,608               | 27,873               | 32,347               | 4,474                           | 16.1                  | 3.2                         |
| Bank Peninsula        | 6,732                | 6,984                | 7,581                | 597                             | 8.5                   | 1.7                         |
| <b>Combined Total</b> | <b>53,025</b>        | <b>56,178</b>        | <b>64,711</b>        | <b>8,533</b>                    | <b>15.2</b>           | <b>3.0</b>                  |

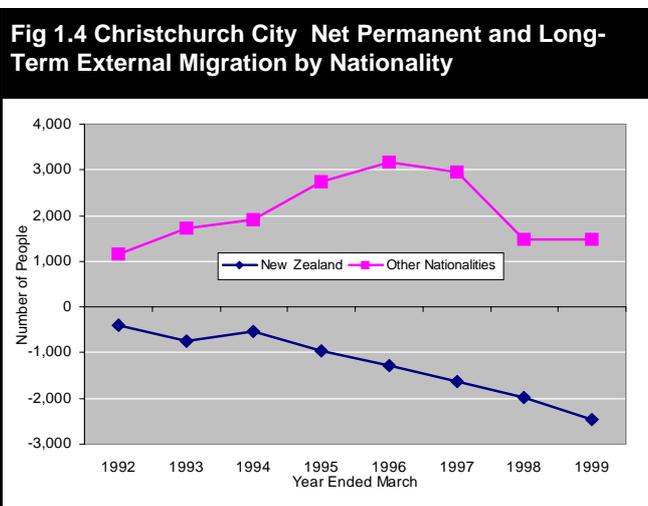
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings 1986-1996.

| City                     | 1992         | 1993         | 1994          | 1995          | 1996          | 1997          | 1998         | 1999           |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| Auckland                 | 2,270        | 3,559        | 6,744         | 9,758         | 13,126        | 9,078         | 4,577        | 2,360          |
| Manukau                  | 189          | 347          | 1,121         | 1,739         | 2,077         | 1,626         | 341          | -896           |
| North Shore              | -163         | 625          | 1,381         | 2,067         | 2,681         | 1,214         | 673          | -660           |
| Waitakere                | -380         | -118         | 308           | 543           | 698           | 213           | -559         | -902           |
| Porirua                  | -314         | -396         | -164          | -231          | -241          | -187          | -197         | -355           |
| Wellington               | 309          | 267          | 80            | 471           | 844           | 736           | -994         | -1,619         |
| Upper Hutt               | -65          | -67          | -84           | -132          | -156          | -94           | -104         | -148           |
| Lower Hutt               | -268         | -445         | -123          | -260          | -290          | -137          | -221         | -640           |
| Nelson                   | 1,227        | 648          | 174           | 127           | 125           | 156           | -207         | -283           |
| <b>Christchurch</b>      | <b>770</b>   | <b>953</b>   | <b>1,362</b>  | <b>1,784</b>  | <b>1,895</b>  | <b>1,321</b>  | <b>-508</b>  | <b>-987</b>    |
| Dunedin                  | -15          | 97           | 163           | 323           | 327           | -186          | -461         | -402           |
| <b>Total New Zealand</b> | <b>4,287</b> | <b>6,848</b> | <b>15,587</b> | <b>21,697</b> | <b>29,832</b> | <b>20,948</b> | <b>2,707</b> | <b>-10,199</b> |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Migration Data.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Migration Data.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Migration Data.

### Migration From Other Parts of New Zealand (Internal Migration)<sup>3</sup>

The movement of residents between Christchurch and other parts of New Zealand is another key force behind Christchurch's changing population. Between 1991 and 1996, 37,812 people moved to Christchurch from other parts of New Zealand. At the same time the City lost 34,833 residents to other parts of the country. The resulting internal migration gain was 2,979 people. This contrasts with the 5,430 people gained through internal migration between 1986 and 1991.

Figure 1.5 and Table 1.8 show the movements of people between Christchurch and other parts of New Zealand between 1991 and 1996. There have been substantial flows between Christchurch and the Southern, Canterbury, Auckland, Wellington and Nelson areas. Some of these flows have resulted in net population gains to Christchurch eg from Southern areas, while Christchurch has actually lost population to other parts of Canterbury and the Auckland and Wellington areas.

### Migration Between Christchurch and Surrounding Local Authorities

The Canterbury Region experienced the largest flows of people from and to Christchurch between 1991 and 1996. While 10,917 people moved to Christchurch

<sup>3</sup> The only source of internal migration information is Statistics New Zealand's five yearly Census of Population and Dwellings.

Internal migration is determined by matching details supplied in "usual address five years ago" question on the census form against the current usual address. If the two are the same then the person is classified as a non-mover. If there are differences then it is assumed that the person has changed where he or she usually lives. Internal migration recorded in this way tends to under-estimate the magnitude of movements that have taken place because the census only looks at two points in time.

from elsewhere in Canterbury, 13,767 people moved from Christchurch into Canterbury. The resulting net migration loss was 2,850 people (Figure 1.6 and Table 1.8). This loss was largely a result of significant flows of people between Christchurch and its neighbouring local authorities; Waimakariri, Selwyn and Banks Peninsula Districts. These flows resulted in a 4,350 net internal migration loss from Christchurch to the surrounding area. Waimakariri had a net gain of 2,205 people, while Selwyn District and Banks Peninsula had a net gain of 1,968 and 177 respectively (Table 1.9 and Figure 1.6).

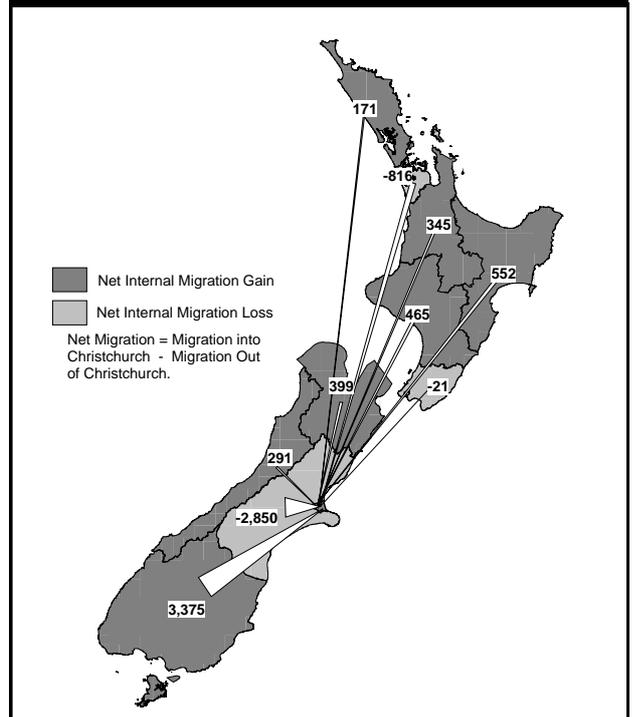
**Migration Within Christchurch**

Besides inward and outward internal migration, considerable movement occurred within the City. During the 1991-96 period 93,798 residents changed their address within Christchurch boundaries. Those aged between 25 and 34 years were the most mobile group, accounting for 24 per cent of 'movers'. Eighteen per cent were aged 15-24 years and a further 17 per cent were aged 35 - 44 years.

**Future Population Growth**

Population projections<sup>4</sup> (prepared using the adjusted 1996 base) suggest that Christchurch's population will continue to grow, reaching 358,000 people by 2021. However, the rate at which growth occurs will continue to decline from an annual average rate of 0.8 per cent in 1996-2001 to 0.3 per cent in 2016-2021. This slower growth will result from a gradual reduction in natural increase and also relatively low migration from other parts of the the country and from overseas (Figure 1.7 and Table 1.10)

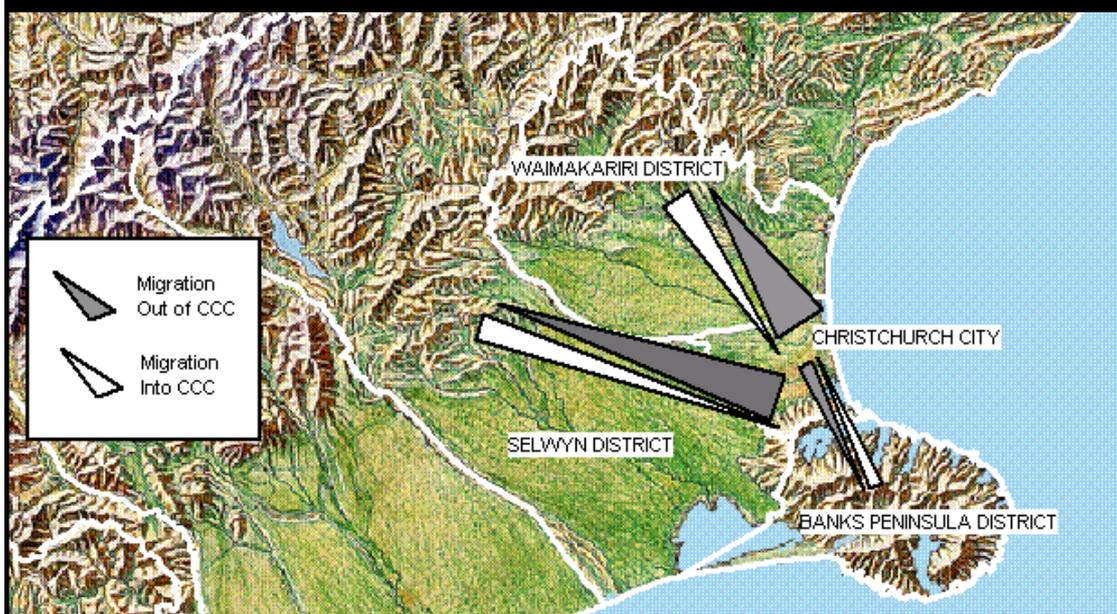
**Fig 1.5 Christchurch City Net Migration Flows by Area of Origin or Destination, 1991-1996**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

<sup>4</sup> Population projections estimate the future size and characteristics of a population based on an assessment of past trends and assumptions about the future course of demographic behaviour (fertility, mortality and net migration). Statistics New Zealand, *A Regional Profile: Canterbury, 1999*.

**Fig 1.6 Migration Between Christchurch City, Waimakariri, Selwyn and Banks Peninsula Districts, 1991-1996**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

**Table 1.8 Internal Migration Flows, 1991-1996**

| Area                        | Moved to Christchurch City from Area (Inward Migration) | Moved out of Christchurch City to Area (Outward Migration) | Net Migration Gain/Loss to Christchurch City |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Northern Area               | 657   | 486  | 171  |
| Auckland Area               | 3,951   | 4,767  | -816   |
| Waikato Area                | 1,434   | 1,086  | 345  |
| East Coast Area             | 1,854   | 1,302  | 552  |
| West Coast (NI) Area        | 1,965   | 1,500  | 465  |
| Wellington Area             | 3,633   | 3,654  | -21  |
| Nelson Area                 | 3,516   | 3,117  | 399  |
| West Coast (SI) Area        | 1,734   | 1,443  | 291  |
| Canterbury Area (excl ChCh) | 10,917  | 13,767   | -2,850                                       |
| Southern Area               | 7,044   | 3,669  | 3,375  |
| Other Areas                 | 1,107   | 42   | 1,065  |
| Total                       | 37,812  | 34,833   | 2,979  |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Table 1.9 Internal Migration Flows Between Christchurch and Surrounding Districts, 1991-1996**

| Local Authority          | Moved to Christchurch City from District (Inward Migration) | Moved out of Christchurch City to District (Outward Migration) | Net Migration Loss to Christchurch City |
|--------------------------|---|--|---|
| Waimakariri District     | 2,688   | 4,893  | -2,205                                  |
| Banks Peninsula District | 1,173   | 1,350  | -177                                    |
| Selwyn District          | 2,307   | 4,275  | -1,968                                  |
| Total                    | 6,168   | 10,518   | -4,350                                  |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

### Projected Net Migration (Internal and External)

The net gain from people moving to the City is expected to be around 4,000 people per five year period from 2006 to 2021.

Although migration projections are carefully developed, it is important to note that predicting long-term net migration gains is particularly difficult. Variations to government immigration policy or changes in social, political and economic conditions, both nationally and internationally, could have a significant impact on future flows.

### Projected Natural Increase

The net population gain from natural increase is projected to shrink from 6,390 for the period 1996-2001 to 1,290 people between 2016 and 2021. This will result from fewer births and more deaths during this period (Table 1.10).

The projected decline in births reflects a range of current demographic, social and economic trends such as changes in family formation patterns, later marriage, delayed childbearing and the increasing participation of women in the labour force. An increase in the number of deaths is attributable to the larger overall size of the population, particularly the higher number of elderly as the population ages.

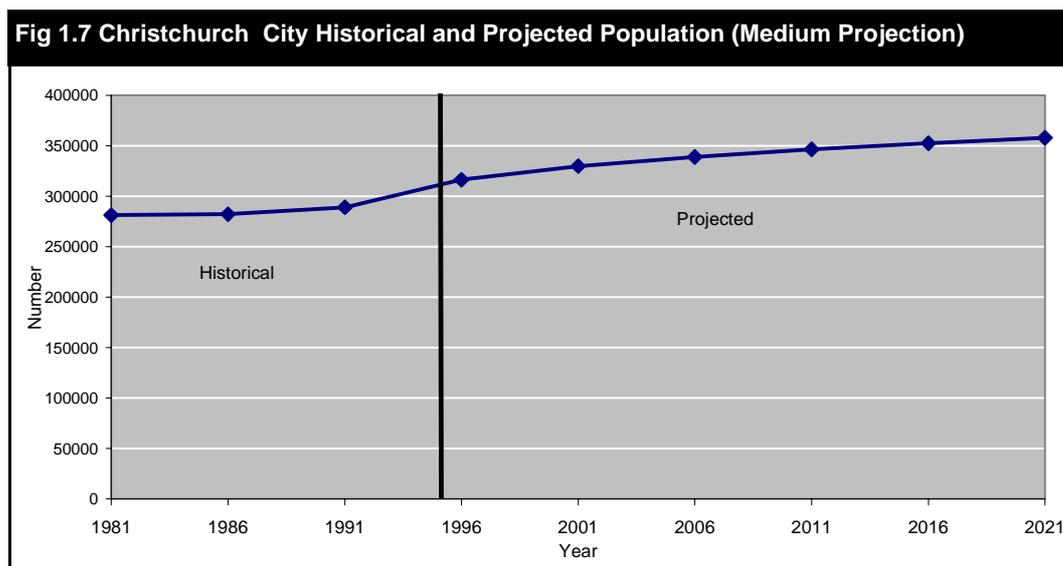
The downward trend in natural increase reinforces the importance of migration to Christchurch if the City is to continue to grow.

### Future Household Growth

Private households in the City are forecast to increase from 117,800 in 1996 (adjusted 1996 figure) to 146,800 by 2021. During the next two decades household growth will become progressively slower. Between 2001 and 2006 household numbers will grow on average by 1.3 per cent each year, falling to 0.7 per cent annually between 2016 and 2021 (Table 1.11).

### Managing Population and Household Growth in Christchurch

Population growth and its distribution around the City has a major bearing on the use of the City's natural and physical resources, as well as affecting the demand for Council services. Over the next 10-15 years the Council intends to manage population growth through its urban growth strategy incorporated in the Christchurch City Plan. The strategy aims to minimise adverse affects on the environment while enabling people and communities within the City to pursue their social and economic objectives. It intends to accommodate projected population growth through a combination of urban consolidation and targeted fringe development.



Source: Statistics New Zealand Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 Base).

| Year                      | Usually Resident Population | Population Change | Population Average Annual Change | Births | Births Annual Rate | Deaths | Deaths Annual Rate | Natural Increase | Total Fertility rate | Net Migration |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Historical</b>         |                             |                   |                                  |        |                    |        |                    |                  |                      |               |
| 1986                      | 282,216                     | 6,243             | 0.4                              | 18,272 | 13.1               | 12,721 | 9.1                | 5,551            | 1.6                  | 710           |
| 1991                      | 289,077                     | 6,861             | 0.5                              | 20,638 | 14.5               | 13,359 | 9.4                | 7,279            | 1.76                 | -400          |
| 1996                      | 309,030                     | 19,953            | 1.3                              | 20,766 | 13.9               | 13,405 | 9                  | 7,361            | 1.69                 | 12,590        |
| <b>1996 Adjusted</b>      | 316,500                     |                   |                                  |        |                    |        |                    |                  |                      |               |
| <b>Projected (Medium)</b> |                             |                   |                                  |        |                    |        |                    |                  |                      |               |
| 2001                      | 330,000                     | 13,500            | 0.8                              | 20,075 | 12.4               | 13,685 | 8.5                | 6,390            | 1.54                 | 7,000         |
| 2006                      | 339,000                     | 9,000             | 0.5                              | 19,140 | 11.4               | 14,120 | 8.4                | 5,020            | 1.50                 | 4,000         |
| 2011                      | 346,500                     | 7,500             | 0.4                              | 17,955 | 10.5               | 14,600 | 8.5                | 3,355            | 1.48                 | 4,000         |
| 2016                      | 352,500                     | 6,000             | 0.3                              | 17,170 | 9.8                | 15,170 | 8.7                | 2,000            | 1.47                 | 4,000         |
| 2021                      | 358,000                     | 5,500             | 0.3                              | 17,065 | 9.6                | 15,775 | 8.9                | 1,290            | 1.47                 | 4,000         |

\*Note: Statistics New Zealand cautions users of its projections that "population and household projections are guidelines and not exact forecasts. They measure the future changes that will occur if the projection assumptions were to apply over the projection period. They ignore non-demographic factors (eg catastrophes, war, and major government and business decisions) which could have significant effects on future regional population growth and which may invalidate the projections".

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 Base).

Urban consolidation involves the development of vacant land in existing suburban parts of the City at low to medium densities and the redevelopment of land at higher densities in the inner City and around suburban focal points such as major shopping centres.

Fringe development is earmarked for the approximately 1,000 hectares of land rezoned on the outskirts of the built-up area of the City. This land comprises about 400 hectares of land rezoned in the notified City Plan and an additional 600-700 hectares added through the City Plan

hearings process. The existing urban growth strategy has taken into account rates of population expansion above those considered to be most likely at the time of formulation (1996 medium projections). However, if population growth significantly exceeds this, it may be necessary to identify additional land for residential and possibly industrial and commercial use. The Council has begun working with neighbouring districts and the Regional Council to formulate a long-term urban development strategy beyond the district plan period.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

---

| <b>Table 1.11 Christchurch City Historical and Projected Households</b> |            |                              |                       |
|---|------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
|   | Households | Numeric Change (Five Yearly) | Average Annual Change |
| <b>Historical</b>   |            |                              |                       |
| 1986  | 101,244    |                              |                       |
| 1991  | 107,223    | 5,979                        | 1.2                   |
| 1996  | 116,166    | 8,943                        | 1.7                   |
| 1996 Adjusted   | 117,800    |                              |                       |
| <b>Projected (Medium)</b>   |            |                              |                       |
| 2001  | 125,200    | 7,400                        | 1.3                   |
| 2006  | 130,800    | 5,600                        | 0.9                   |
| 2011  | 136,200    | 5,400                        | 0.8                   |
| 2016  | 141,600    | 5,400                        | 0.8                   |
| 2021  | 146,800    | 5,200                        | 0.7                   |

\*See Note for Table 1.10.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 Base).

## Profile of Christchurch Residents

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening? |   |
|---|--|--------------------|---|
| Median age of City residents.   | Changes in the median age of a population indicate whether the overall age distribution of residents is changing. Variations in the age structure affect: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the type and size of households</li> <li>demand for educational, health and social services</li> <li>type and location of housing</li> <li>recreational needs</li> <li>the size and composition of the labour force</li> <li>local markets for goods and services.</li> </ul> | ↑                  | The median age of Christchurch City's population has increased substantially over the last two decades from 27.9 in 1976 to 33.7 in 1996, indicating that the population is ageing. |
| Residents who identify with non-European ethnic groups.                                       | Changes in the proportion of residents who identify with non-European ethnic groups provide an indication of how ethnically diverse the City's population is becoming.   | ↑                  | There has been an increase in the proportion of City residents who identify with non-European ethnic groups.  |
| Proportion of privately-owned homes.  | This can provide insight into population stability, the relative wealth of a community and change in lifestyles.   | ↓                  | In 1996 just under 70 per cent of dwellings were owner occupied compared with 74 per cent in 1991.  |
| Proportion of one-family households.  | This is an indicator of changes in household composition. Variations in household type is a major driving force behind the decrease in average household type.   | ↓                  | One-family households in Christchurch have decreased from 70 per cent of households in 1986 to 66 per cent in 1996.   |
| Average size of households.   | Again this is an indicator of changing household composition. Over time, changes in the average size of households will have a significant impact on the City's existing housing stock, the rate of residential land take up, the level and type of building activity and growth in associated infrastructure.   | ↓                  | The average number of people living in private households in the City has continued to decline, dropping to 2.6 in 1996.  |
| Proportion of two-parent families.  | This shows how families in Christchurch are changing.  | ↓                  | Two-parent families in the City have declined from 49.4 per cent of all families in 1986 to 42.2 per cent in 1996.  |
| Five yearly employment.   | Employment enables people to meet their needs and improve their living standards.  | ↑                  | Total employment in the City increased from 120,624 in 1991 to 143,082 in 1996. (also see Part 3, The City's Economy)   |
| Population aged 15 years and over receiving one or more government-funded benefits.           | This data can be used as an indicator of the community's reliance on the government for economic well-being. However, it is important to note that this information is significantly affected by variations in government policy. Therefore it is difficult to show comparisons over time.   | ●                  | During the 12 months to 1996, 38 per cent of the Christchurch's population aged 15 years and over received one or more government-funded benefits.                                  |
| Population aged 15 years and over receiving a total annual personal income of under \$30,000. | Personal income is an indicator of material well-being. An individual's level of income can determine his or her ability to purchase the goods and services needed to maintain a good quality of life.   | ●                  | In 1996, 73 per cent of residents aged 15 years and over had an annual personal income of \$30,000 or less.   |
| Median family income.   | Family income is an indicator of material well-being. Income received by families has a major impact on their ability to meet basic needs such as food and clothing, to make rent or mortgage payments and to meet other costs such as health care and education.  | ●                  | The median annual income for Christchurch families was just under \$39,000 in 1996.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Part 1: The City's People, Part 2 :The City's Natural and Physical Environment, Part 3: The City's Economy.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

The following section provides a profile of the people who normally live in Christchurch City and illustrates how the City's population has changed in recent years. This type of information may be used as a tool to help decision makers develop an understanding of the changing needs of the community and anticipate potential pressures on the wider environment.

The commentary and statistics which follow cover a wide range of topics including shifts in the age structure, ethnic diversity, changes in family type and household size, labour force participation and income and income maintenance.

Data used in this section has been obtained from Statistics New Zealand's 1996 Census of Population and Dwellings. Comparative information from previous censuses and population projections has also been incorporated where appropriate. More detailed tables are included in Appendix 1.

### Gender

In line with national statistics, more females than males live in Christchurch. In 1996 females outnumbered males by about 10,000. Females and male comprised 52 per cent (159,393) and 48 per cent (149,643) of residents respectively (Appendix 1: Table 1).

The gender imbalance reflects differences in mortality at various ages and greater longevity amongst women. Although generally more boys than girls are born in any year, males normally experience a higher death rate than females at most ages and this gradually erodes their numerical advantage<sup>5</sup>. Figure 1.8 shows that in Christchurch during 1996 males outnumbered females in the early age groups. However, after the younger years, the number of females in each age group was generally higher. This disparity becomes particularly pronounced in the later age groups where nearly 62 per cent of residents older than 70 were female.

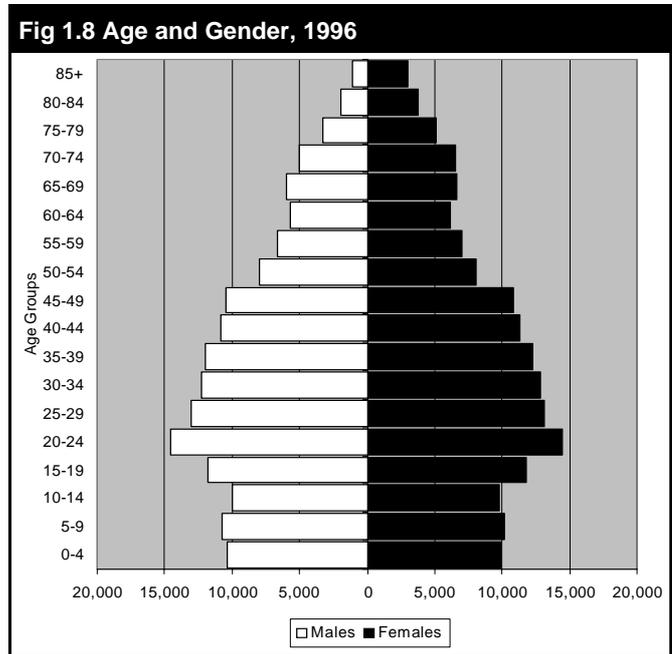
Age and gender projections suggest that although men can be expected to make up an increasing proportion of the elderly, it is likely that elderly women will still greatly outnumber elderly men in the foreseeable future (Figure 1.9 and Appendix 1: Table 1).

### Age Composition

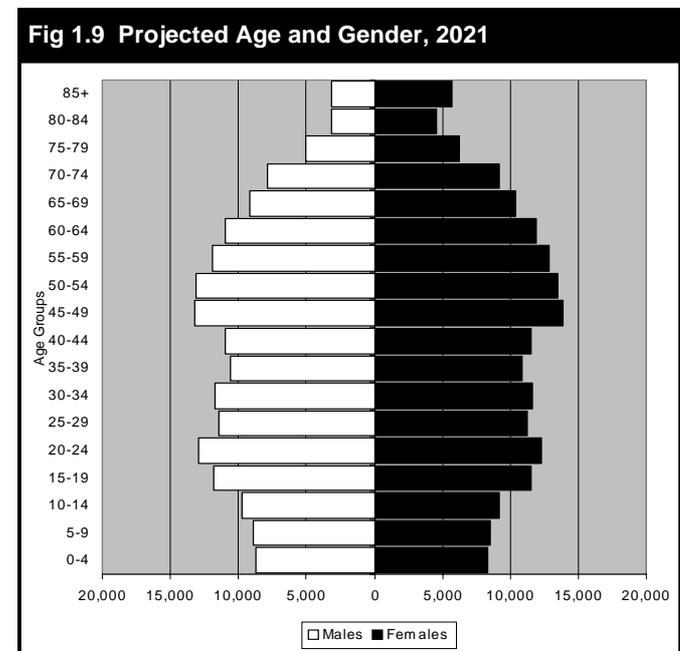
The age structure of Christchurch's population has undergone major changes in recent decades. Consistent with national trends the City's population is progressively ageing. Table 1.12 provides a series of indices which demonstrate this phenomenon.

The median age (the point at which half the population is older) is a particularly useful measure of change. Table 1.12 shows that the City's median age increased markedly from 27.9 years in 1976 to nearly

34 years in 1996. Over the next few decades the median age is expected to increase further to 42.1 years.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996*.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 Base)*.

<sup>5</sup> Statistics New Zealand, *New Zealand Now People and Places, 1994*, P.23

Table 1.12 highlights a general reduction in the proportion of people aged 0-14 years (children)<sup>6</sup> and an increase in the proportion and number of people aged 65 years and over. The changing balance of young and elderly is also reflected in the drop in the child/elderly ratio from two children for every person aged over 65 years in 1981 to 1.4 per elderly person in 1996. This overall trend is a result of lower birth rates, the passage of the large baby boom generation (born between 1946 and 1965) up the age scale, and increases in life expectancy. Long-term, both the number and proportion of children is expected to shrink while the City's elderly population will continue to swell. The wide-ranging effects of Christchurch's ageing population will become much more pronounced from 2011 when the baby boomers start to reach retirement age.

## Ethnic Diversity

### European

Christchurch's European ethnic group is large and also very diverse. It includes people who have migrated to New Zealand from countries such as Australia, England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales and other European countries. It also comprises residents who were born in New Zealand and are descendants of European settlers and migrants.

Although Christchurch's population is gradually

becoming more ethnically diverse, proportionately more residents in the City still identify with the European ethnic group than in New Zealand as a whole. In 1996, 83.6 per cent of residents (258,378) in Christchurch City were European compared with 71.7 per cent nationally (Figure 1.10 and Appendix 1: Table 2).

### Maori

In 1996, 21,462 Christchurch residents identified with the Maori ethnic group, up from 15,354 in 1991. This group was the second largest in Christchurch, comprising 6.9 per cent of residents compared with 5.3 per cent in 1991<sup>7</sup>. Nationally, 14.5 per cent of residents were Maori (Figure 1.10 and Appendix 1: Table 2).

### Pacific Island

Christchurch has a small Pacific Island community which has grown marginally since 1991. In 1996 the Pacific Island ethnic group comprised 1.9 per cent of the population (5,979 people) compared with 1.7 per cent in 1991. Nationally, nearly 5 per cent of the population were Pacific Islanders in 1996 (Figure 1.10 and Appendix 1: Table 2).

<sup>6</sup> The actual number of children grew during the early 1990s in response to a brief increase in births.

<sup>7</sup> Some of this increase may be due to changes in the Census question relating to ethnicity.

**Table 1.12 Historical and Projected Usually Resident Population**

| Year              | 0-14 years | %    | 15-64 years | %    | 65+ years | %    | Total                   | Median Age | Ratio Children per Elderly Person* |
|-------------------|------------|------|-------------|------|-----------|------|-------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Historical</b> |            |      |             |      |           |      |                         |            |                                    |
| 1976              |            |      |             |      |           |      |                         | 27.9       |                                    |
| 1981              | 63,531     | 23.1 | 179,889     | 65.3 | 32,070    | 11.6 | 275,490                 | 30.0       | 2.0:1                              |
| 1986              | 58,020     | 20.6 | 187,950     | 66.8 | 35,313    | 12.6 | 281,283                 | 31.7       | 1.6:1                              |
| 1991              | 56,448     | 19.5 | 193,662     | 67.0 | 38,793    | 13.4 | 288,903                 | 32.8       | 1.5:1                              |
| 1996              | 59,997     | 19.4 | 207,129     | 67.0 | 41,904    | 13.6 | 309,030<br>(Unadjusted) | 33.7       | 1.4:1                              |
| <b>Projected</b>  |            |      |             |      |           |      |                         |            |                                    |
| 2001              | 63,000     | 19.1 | 223,450     | 67.7 | 43,650    | 13.2 | 330,100                 | 35.2       | 1.4:1                              |
| 2006              | 61,200     | 18.0 | 232,350     | 68.5 | 45,550    | 13.4 | 339,100                 | 37.0       | 1.3:1                              |
| 2011              | 58,600     | 16.9 | 238,900     | 68.9 | 49,000    | 14.1 | 346,500                 | 38.9       | 1.2:1                              |
| 2016              | 55,450     | 15.7 | 240,450     | 68.2 | 56,550    | 16.0 | 352,450                 | 40.8       | 1.0:1                              |
| 2021              | 53,400     | 14.9 | 239,850     | 67.0 | 64,600    | 18.1 | 357,850                 | 42.1       | 0.8:1                              |

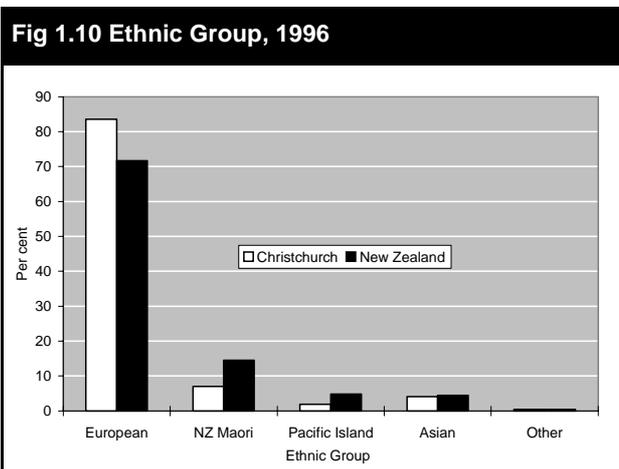
\* Children = 0-14 yrs , Elderly = 65 years and over.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings 1976-1996 and Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 base).

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

### Asian

Christchurch has a growing Asian community. Numbers have been boosted by a significant increase in migration during the early to mid-1990s, resulting from shifts in immigration policy. In 1996 Asians comprised 4.1 per cent of residents (12,597 people), up from 2.0 per cent (5,934 people) in 1991. New Zealand-wide, the Asian ethnic group comprised 4.4 per cent of the population in 1996 (Figure 1.10 and Appendix 1: Table 2).



Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996*.

### Country of Birth

In 1996 the vast majority of Christchurch residents (251,115 people or 81.2 per cent) were born in New Zealand. This compared with 78.7 per cent of residents nationally.

Of the 57,915 Christchurch residents born overseas in 1996, 30 per cent had lived in New Zealand under 10 years and 21 per cent for less than five years.

Between 1991 and 1996 there were some notable changes to the number of foreign-born residents in Christchurch and their birthplace distribution, reflecting changes in immigration policy during the 1990s. Overall, the number of overseas-born residents increased by over 15,500 during the five years to 1996. They included more residents born in Australia, the United States of America and Canada.

There was also a substantial increase in the number of residents indicating one of several Asian countries as their place of birth. The number of those born in Korea, for example, grew from 96 to 1,800. A similar trend can be seen among those who stated their birthplace as Taiwan or Malaysia (Figure 1.11). In contrast, fewer people in 1996 named the United Kingdom – New Zealand's traditional migrant source – as their place of birth. However, those born in the United Kingdom still made up the largest overseas-born group. They were followed by people born in Asia, Europe, Australia and the Pacific Islands. A large group of residents did not specify their country of birth in 1996 (Table 1.13 and Appendix 1: Table 3).

### Type of Dwellings

Most Christchurch residents (298,500) live in private dwellings. City-wide, there were 116,166 private dwellings in 1996 and 453 non-private dwellings such as rest homes, hospitals and prisons.

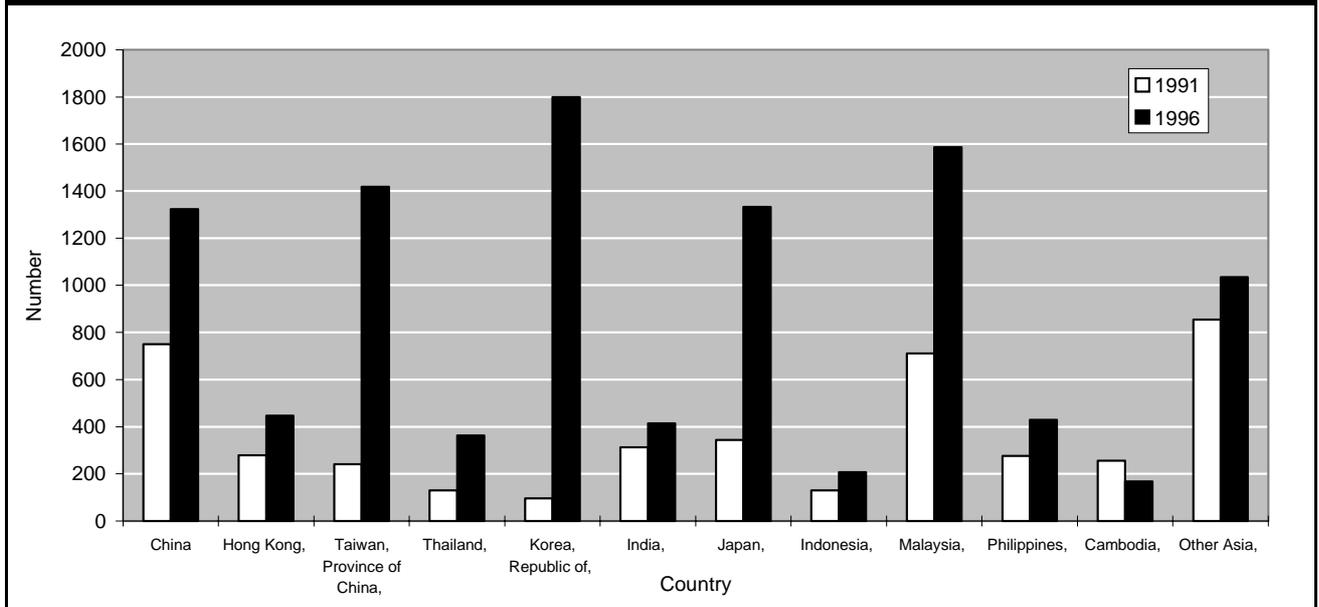
Christchurch residents live in a variety of different types of private dwellings. They do so for various reasons including family circumstances, financial necessity, location and lifestyle preferences. In 1996 the most popular type of home was the conventional detached house (75.4 per cent of private dwellings), detached house (75.4 per cent of private dwellings),

**Table 1.13 Country of Birth (Usually Resident in NZ and Born Overseas), 1996**

| Country Of Birth                | New Zealand | %     | Christchurch City | %     |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| Australia                       | 54,585      | 7.1   | 4,863             | 8.4   |
| United States of America        | 11,625      | 1.5   | 1,215             | 2.1   |
| Canada                          | 7,440       | 1.0   | 699               | 1.2   |
| United Kingdom                  | 230,049     | 29.9  | 19,821            | 34.2  |
| Europe                          | 55,875      | 7.3   | 5,091             | 8.8   |
| Pacific Island                  | 99,402      | 12.9  | 3,216             | 5.6   |
| Asia                            | 117,792     | 15.3  | 10,524            | 18.2  |
| Other                           | 29,448      | 3.8   | 2,172             | 3.8   |
| Not Specified                   | 163,875     | 21.3  | 10,314            | 17.8  |
| Total (Residents Born Overseas) | 770,091     | 100.0 | 57,915            | 100.0 |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996*.

Fig 1.11 Christchurch Residents Who were Born in Asia



Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996*.

followed by two or more houses or flats joined together (24 per cent). In contrast, less than 1 per cent of dwellings were baches, huts or temporary premises intended for short-term accommodation (Appendix 1: Table 4 also see Table 2.20 in Part 2: The Natural and Physical Environment).

## Home Ownership and Renting

Privately-owned homes (with and without a mortgage) still vastly outnumber those that are rented. However, in recent years, home ownership in the City has declined while the amount of rental accommodation has grown proportionately.

In 1996 just under 70 per cent of dwellings were owner occupied compared with 74 per cent in 1991. In contrast, around 25.4 per cent of private dwellings in the City were rented in 1996, up from 22.8 per cent in 1991.

Possible influences on declining home ownership include the burden of student loan obligations, a return to later forming of couple households, later childbirth and the increase in child-free couples.

Rental accommodation in Christchurch is provided by private individuals and a number of organisations including Housing New Zealand, real estate agencies and the Christchurch City Council. Since 1991 there has been a marked increase in the amount of privately provided rental accommodation in the City. In 1996, 17,919 rental properties were provided privately compared with 12,069 in 1991. Conversely, the amount of rental accommodation provided by a variety of other organisations has decreased (Appendix 1: Table 5).

<sup>8</sup> A 'household' for census purposes comprises a person or persons.

For those who rent in Christchurch the average weekly rent paid for permanent private dwellings in 1996 was \$155.22, compared with \$160.93 for New Zealand as a whole.

## Household Type

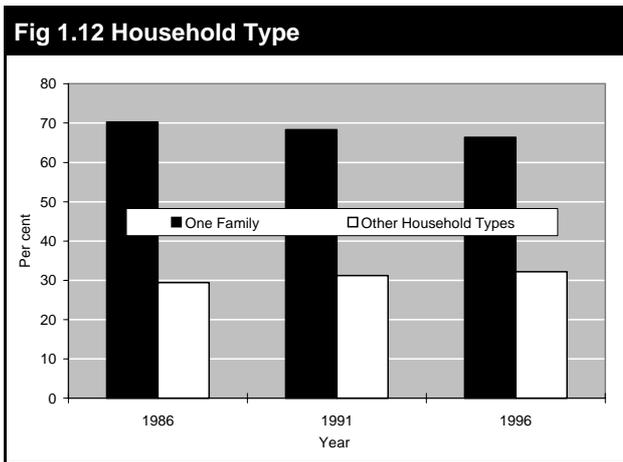
The majority of households<sup>8</sup> in the City comprise one family. Although this type of household has grown numerically in recent years, proportionately it actually decreased from 70.2 per cent in 1986 to 66.3 per cent in 1996. In contrast, there has been a small percentage increase in some other household types:- one family plus other, multiple family and single person households (Figure 1.12 and Appendix 1: Table 6).

The proportional decline in one-family households and growth in other household types in Christchurch is similar to New Zealand as a whole and reflects a variety of demographic and social changes. These include:

- An increasing number of elderly people (particularly women) who are more likely to live alone;
- More divorces and separations and the trend towards later marriage, leading to an increase in single-person and non-family households; and
- Increased migration from Asia (statistics show that Asian families are twice as likely as New Zealand families to share their homes with others).

## Average Household size

The 'type' of households in Christchurch is not only changing, but households are also getting smaller. In 1976 the average household occupancy rate for the City was 3.1 people. This declined to 2.8 by 1986 and



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1986-1996.

reached an all time low of 2.6 in 1996. This trend is expected to continue in the future, placing additional pressure on existing housing and residential land stocks and associated services.

Average household size is decreasing because the rate of household formation is exceeding the rate of population growth. Factors which have contributed to the accelerating rate of household formation in recent years include:

- The rise in divorce and separation which has the tendency to split households into two;
- The trend toward marriage at older ages, resulting in people spending greater time in multiple person households (eg flats) or living alone rather than in family households; and
- More elderly people and greater life expectancy (particularly among women) resulting in more people living for longer periods on their own.

## Families

### Family Type<sup>9</sup>

The make-up of Christchurch families has changed significantly over the last decade. The once typical family, comprising two parents with at least one dependent child, now accounts for a smaller share of total families than it did ten years ago. In 1986 two-parent families comprised 49.4 per cent of families compared with 42.2 per cent in 1996.

The decline in the two-parent family has been offset by an increase in one-parent families and couples without children<sup>10</sup>. During the ten years to 1996, one-parent families increased from 15.3 to 18 per cent while couples without children grew from 35.3 to 39.8 per cent (Figure 1.13 and Appendix 1: Table 7).

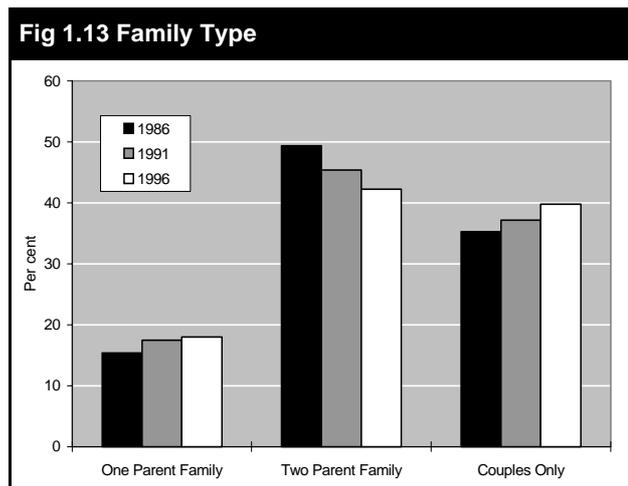
The increase in divorce and separation and falling marriage rates as couples delay or avoid formal marriage ties have been major contributors to the growing number of one-parent families in recent years. Growth in the number of couples without children

reflects two main trends: the general ageing of the population, which has shifted large numbers of people into the age groups where life without children is likely, and the postponement of childbearing by young couples.

### Dependent Children Families

In line with national trends, the traditional two-child family has been overtaken by the one-child family as the most common type in Christchurch (Appendix 1: Table 8). In the latest census, around 20 per cent of all families with children (including adult and dependent) contained three or more children, 37.2 per cent had two children, while nearly 42.6 per cent contained just one.

Most of the focus on families centres around those with dependent children. The 1996 census defines a 'dependent' child as one who is under 18 years old and not in full-time employment (that is, still at school, in tertiary training, unemployed or working less than 30 hours per week). Of those families with dependent children only 19 per cent had three or more children, 39 per cent comprised two children and 42 per cent comprised one child.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1986-1996.

## Workforce<sup>11</sup>

The City's labour<sup>12</sup> force grew considerably between 1991 and 1996 from 134,655 to 154,788. During this period full and part-time employment increased numerically while unemployment declined (Table 1.14).

Figures from the 1996 census contrasted dramatically to those of the previous five years from 1986 to 1991

<sup>9</sup>A 'family' is defined as either a couple (from a legal or a de facto marriage) with or without a child (or children) who usually live in the same household.

<sup>10</sup>The 'couples' family type include all couples who have chosen to remain childless, as well as younger couples who have not yet had children and older couples who have reached the 'empty nest' stage ie their children have grown up and left home.

**Table 1.14 Labour Force Status (Population Aged 15 years and Over)**

|                                      | 1991    | % of Labour Force 1991 | 1996    | % of Labour Force 1996 | Numeric Change 1991-1996 | % Change 1991-1996 |
|--------------------------------------|---------|------------------------|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Labour Force</b>                  |         |                        |         |                        |                          |                    |
| Full time in Labour Force            | 97,551  | 72.4                   | 108,000 | 69.8                   | 10,449                   | 10.7               |
| Part time in Labour Force            | 23,073  | 17.1                   | 35,082  | 22.7                   | 12,009                   | 12.3               |
| Unemployed and Actively Seeking Work | 14,031  | 10.4                   | 11,706  | 7.6                    | -2325                    | -2.4               |
| <b>Total Labour Force</b>            | 134,655 | 100.0                  | 154,788 | 100.0                  | 20,133                   | 20.6               |
| Non Labour Force                     | 97,107  |                        | 89,616  |                        | -7491                    | -7.7               |
| Not Specified                        | 1,305   |                        | 4,629   |                        | 3324                     | 254.7              |
| <b>Total Working Age Population</b>  | 233,067 |                        | 249,033 |                        | 15,966                   | 6.9                |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1991-1996.

when the labour force actually contracted. This was largely in response to the 1987 share market crash and the restructuring of the New Zealand economy. In 1996, 69.8 per cent of people in Christchurch's labour force were employed full time (working 30 hours or more per week), 22.7 per cent were employed on a part-time basis and 7.6 per cent were unemployed (Figure 1.14 and Table 1.14). These figures were similar to those recorded nationally at that time (Appendix 1: Table 9).

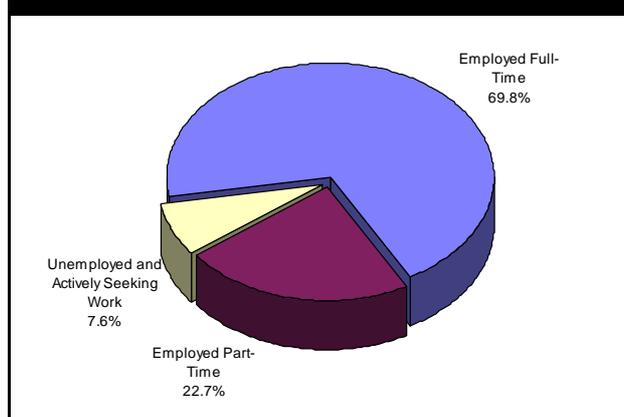
Participation in full-time and part-time work varied in relation to gender. Males accounted for 62 per cent of people working full time in 1996, while females dominated the part-time category comprising 71.3 per cent of part-time workers.

The growth of part-time employment was a major trend. While the majority of workers still worked full time, the level of part-time employment increased steadily. In 1996 part-time workers comprised 22.7 per cent of the labour force compared with 17.1 per cent in 1991. Part-time employment was boosted by large numbers of women combining unpaid work at home with paid employment, and increasing numbers of young people combining study with part-time jobs (Table 1.14 and Appendix 1: Table 9).

In addition to residents who were either working or looking for employment in 1996, just over 89,600 people aged 15 years and over were not involved in regular paid work. According to the census, many of these residents were involved in a variety of other activities both for their own household and other households including housework, gardening and caring for others.

### Occupation

Christchurch residents were involved in a diverse range of occupations in 1996. In line with national trends, *service and sales* was the largest occupational group in Christchurch, accounting for 16 per cent of residents aged 15 years and over. This group was followed by *clerks* (14.5 per cent) and people engaged

**Fig 1.14 Work Status 1996 (Population Aged 15 years and Over)**

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

in *professional* occupations (12.5 per cent). In contrast, the proportion of *agricultural and fishery* workers was considerably less in the City than in the whole country (Figure 1.15 and Appendix 1: Table 10).

## Incomes Sources and Incomes<sup>13</sup>

### Income Sources

Although few people in Christchurch have no income at all, there is considerable variation in the sources and the amount of income that individuals receive. In 1996 *wage and salaries* was the most common source of income for Christchurch residents. In the 12 months prior to the 1996 census, nearly 57 per cent of residents aged 15 years and over received income from wages and salaries (Appendix 1: Table 11).

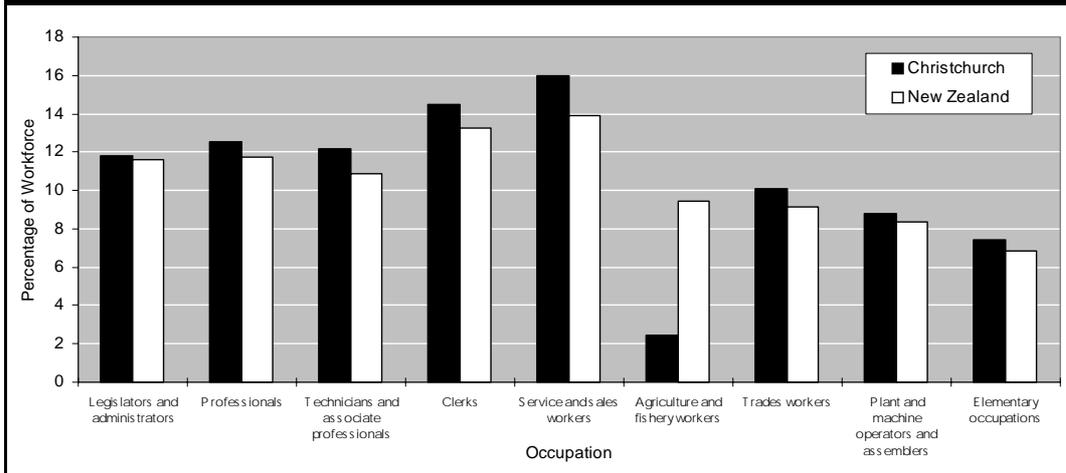
<sup>11</sup> Also see Part 3, The City's Economy.

<sup>12</sup> Christchurch City's labour force includes people aged over 15 years who regularly work full or part time and those who are unemployed but are actively looking for either full or part-time work. Full-time workers work 30 hours or more per week. Part-time workers work between 1 and 29 hours per week.

<sup>13</sup> Data on sources of income includes all the persons who specified each income source, whether as their only source or one of several sources. Where a person reported more than one, they have been counted in each applicable source.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

**Fig 1.15 Occupation (Population Aged 15 years and Over), 1996**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

Government-funded benefits were also a major income source. Of Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over, 94,719 said that they had received one or more government benefits during the 12 months to March 1996. They represented 38 per cent of the 15 plus population. New Zealand superannuation made up the largest number of payments, followed by the unemployment benefit. (Table 1.15, Appendix 1: Table 11.)

Sources of income varied markedly with gender. More males received income from wage and salaries and from self employment than females in 1996, reflecting their higher rates of participation in the paid labour force. Females more commonly received income from government benefits.

### Personal Income

Seventy three per cent of all Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over indicated they had an annual personal income of \$30,000 or less in 1996. At the other end of the scale, only 2.3 per cent of residents received an annual income of more than \$70,000

(Figure 1.16, Appendix 1: Table 12).

The income distribution of residents who worked full and part-time showed a somewhat different picture. Just under 55 per cent of people who worked full time (30 hours or more) had an annual gross income of \$30,000 or less, while 6.2 per cent received \$70,000 or more.

The majority of part-time workers (79.5 per cent), who worked less than 30 hours per week, had incomes under \$20,000.

### Family Income

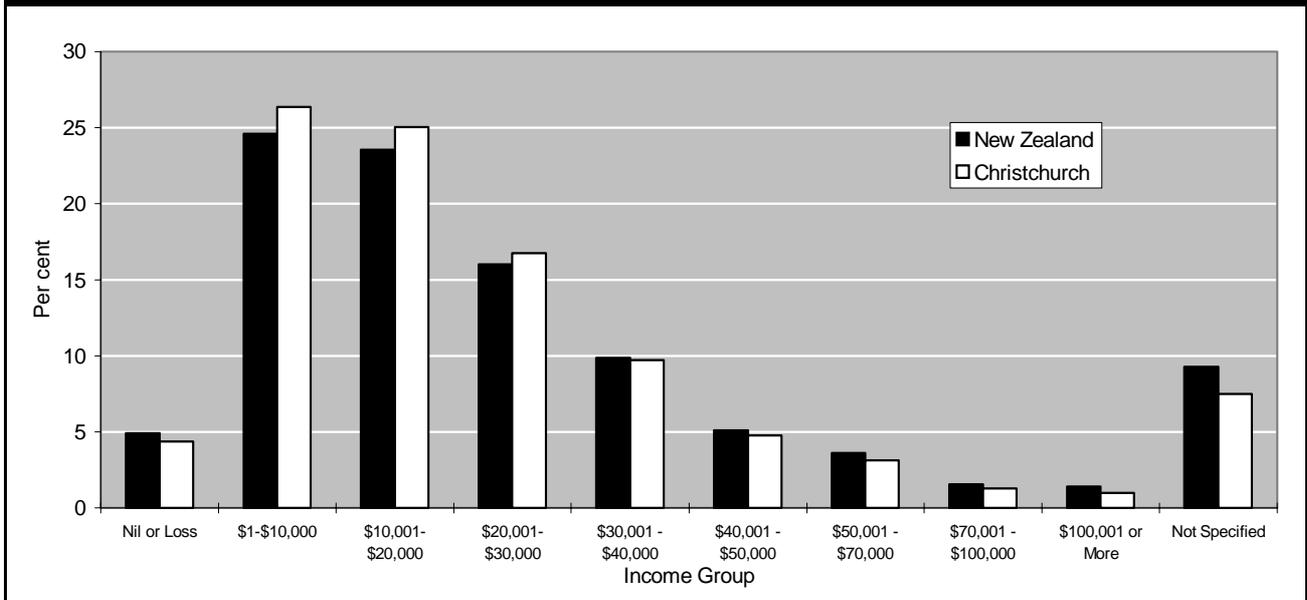
Family income is defined as the income of couples and people with children. Thirty two per cent of families in Christchurch received a before tax income of \$30,000 or less for the 12 months to March 1996, while 31 per cent of families had an annual income over \$50,000 (Figure 1.17 and Appendix 1: Table 13). The median income for Christchurch families was \$38,947 compared with \$39,205 nationally.

**Table 1.15 Populations Receiving Government Benefit Payments (Population Aged 15 years and Over), 1996**

| Number of Benefit Payments          | New Zealand | %     | Christchurch City | %     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| One Income Support Payment          | 892,386     | 32.0  | 84,627            | 34.0  |
| Two or More Income Support Payments | 94,842      | 3.4   | 10,092            | 4.1   |
| No Income Support Payments          | 1,643,874   | 59.0  | 144,150           | 57.9  |
| Not Specified                       | 155,118     | 5.6   | 10,164            | 4.1   |
| Total Residents Aged 15             | 2,786,220   | 100.0 | 249,033           | 100.0 |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Fig 1.16 Personal Income (Population Aged 15 years and Over), 1996**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

### Monitoring Poverty, Hardship and Community Well-Being in Christchurch City

The Christchurch City Council is actively involved in monitoring well-being issues in the city.

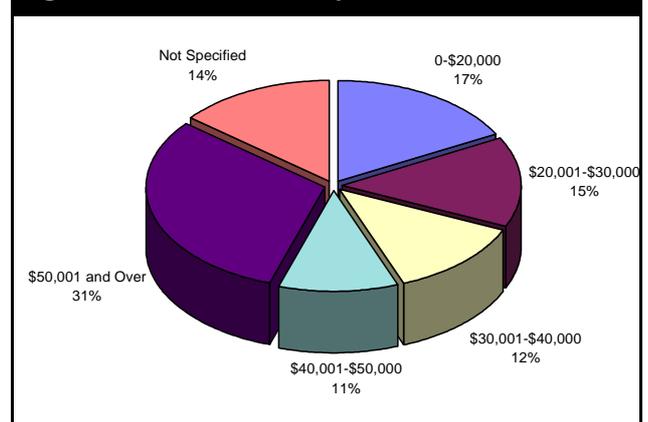
A web site currently provides a range of information relating to the Social Monitoring Programme, a three year research study of poverty and hardship in Christchurch. This includes an overview of the programme and the methodology used, a summary of main findings, copies of reports produced, longer term goals of the programme and references to related work.

This can be accessed at: <http://www.ccc.govt.nz/programmes/socialmonitoring/>

New Zealand's six largest local authorities are currently developing a social indicators project to measure quality of life and well-being issues in our largest cities. The selected indicators will provide an understanding of how strong our communities are and the pressures they are under. A joint report will be produced by the six councils in September/October 2000.

For further information about the Christchurch City Council's monitoring of well-being issues, please contact the Co-ordinator, Kath Jamieson, Research and Policy Adviser at the Christchurch City Council, PO Box 237, Christchurch, phone 371 1885, fax 371 1572 or e-mail [Kath.Jamieson@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:Kath.Jamieson@ccc.govt.nz)

**Fig 1.17 Total Annual Family Income, 1996**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

## Health

| Key Information  | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?  |
|--|--|---|
| Life expectancy for Christchurch residents.                  | Life expectancy calculates the age an individual can expect to live given certain factors. This information can be used as an indicator of the health of a population.   | ↑<br>In 1996 the life expectancy of a new born baby boy in Christchurch was 73.5 years and 79.1 years for a female. This compares with 70.3 and 76.4 years for boys and girls respectively in 1986. |
| The infant mortality rate.                                   | This is the number of infant deaths per 1,000 live births. It is a useful indicator of the relative health of a population.  | ↓<br>In 1997 there were 5.2 infant deaths per 1,000 live births in Christchurch City compared with 15.7 in 1988.  |
| Major causes of death in Christchurch.                       | This type of data can be used to help target campaigns directed at encouraging healthy lifestyles and preventing ill-health. It may also be used to assess the success of health strategies and programmes.                  | ●<br>In 1997, cancer, ischaemic heart disease, and stroke were the major causes of death in Christchurch City.  |
| Proportion of Christchurch's population who smoke regularly. | The smoking rate is a useful indicator of the relative health of the population because of its links to a variety of cancers, chronic bronchitis and emphysema, lower birth weight and increased health problems in infants. | ●<br>In 1996, 50,334 or 20 per cent of Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over smoked cigarettes regularly (ie one or more per day).  |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Profile of Christchurch Residents, Part 2: The City's Natural and Physical Environment.

The following section provides information on the health of Christchurch residents. It focuses on three traditional quantitative indicators of health: life expectancy, infant mortality and major causes of death. It also includes information from the 1996 Population Census relating to smoking.

### Life Expectancy

Medical advances, improvements in preventative health care and lifestyle changes have resulted in New Zealanders living longer. Before the mid-1960s much of the improvement in life expectancy was due to declining infant mortality rates. This has continued to be a major factor in the last three decades. Significant gains have also resulted from falling death rates at older ages.

At a national level, life expectancy at birth has increased substantially during this century, although marked variations remain between men and women<sup>14</sup>. Between 1995 and 1997 the life expectancy for males at birth was 74.3 years, seven years longer than those born between 1950 and 1952. For females, life expectancy increased by eight years during this period to over 79.6 years.

Although New Zealand ranks among the top 20 countries worldwide in terms of longevity, there is some way to go before New Zealand's life expectancy reaches the high levels achieved by other developed countries such as Japan, Hong Kong and Sweden (Table 1.16).

<sup>14</sup> It is interesting to note that the gender gap in life expectancy at birth has narrowed. Overseas research has identified changes in risk factors such as smoking and alcohol consumption as possible contributors.

**Table 1.16 International Comparison of Life Expectancy at Birth (in Years)**

| Country                      | Year / Period  | Male        | Female      | Difference |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Japan                        | 1996           | 77.0        | 83.6        | 6.6        |
| France <sup>(1)</sup>        | 1996           | 74.0        | 81.9        | 7.9        |
| Hong Kong <sup>(1)</sup>     | 1997           | 76.4        | 81.9        | 5.5        |
| Switzerland <sup>(1)</sup>   | 1996           | 75.7        | 81.9        | 6.2        |
| Canada <sup>(1)</sup>        | 1996           | 75.7        | 81.5        | 5.8        |
| Sweden <sup>(1)</sup>        | 1996           | 76.5        | 81.5        | 5          |
| Australia                    | 1994-96        | 75.2        | 81.1        | 5.9        |
| Norway <sup>(1)</sup>        | 1996           | 75.1        | 81.1        | 6          |
| Finland                      | 1996           | 73.0        | 80.5        | 7.5        |
| Netherlands                  | 1996           | 74.7        | 80.4        | 5.7        |
| Austria                      | 1996           | 73.9        | 80.2        | 6.3        |
| Germany <sup>(1)</sup>       | 1996           | 73.3        | 79.8        | 6.5        |
| England and Wales            | 1994-96        | 74.4        | 79.6        | 5.2        |
| <b>New Zealand</b>           | <b>1995-97</b> | <b>74.3</b> | <b>79.6</b> | <b>5.3</b> |
| United States <sup>(1)</sup> | 1996           | 72.7        | 79.4        | 6.7        |
| Northern Ireland             | 1994-96        | 73.3        | 78.7        | 5.4        |
| Portugal <sup>(1)</sup>      | 1996           | 71.0        | 78.5        | 7.5        |
| Denmark                      | 1995-96        | 72.9        | 78          | 5.1        |
| Scotland                     | 1994-96        | 72.1        | 77.6        | 5.5        |

(1) Provisional.

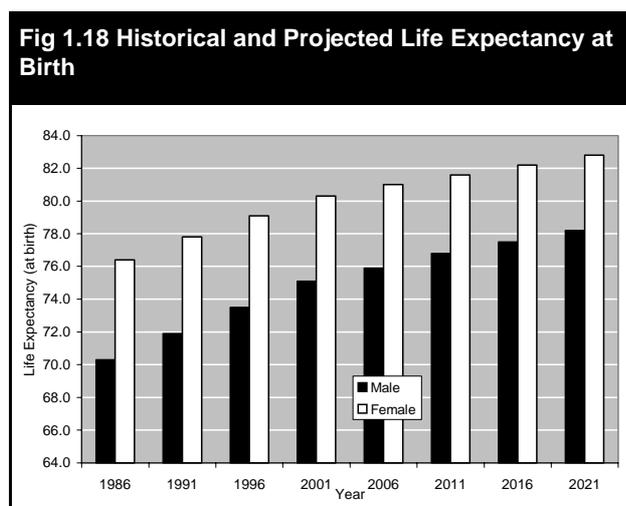
Source: Statistics New Zealand.

In 1996 life expectancy at birth in Japan was 83.6 years for females and 77 years for males. A new-born Japanese baby can therefore expect to outlive its New Zealand counterpart by 3.4 years (Table 1.16).

Life expectancy has increased markedly in Christchurch City. In 1996 the life expectancy of a new-born baby boy was 73.5 years and 79.1 years for a baby girl. This compares with 70.3 and 76.4 years for boys and girls respectively in 1986.

Over the next 20 years the life expectancy of people born in Christchurch is expected to steadily increase. According to latest population projections, a male born in 2021 can expect to live about 78.2 years and a female to around 82.8 years (Figure 1.18).

It is important to note, however, that increasing longevity may not necessarily mean an increase in disability-free life. Ageing is generally associated with increasing risk of disability. As a person ages there is both a higher incidence of chronic disease and a greater risk of injury. This has major implications for health and social services providers in the future. These will not only have to make provision for a large elderly population but one with potentially greater needs.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Christchurch City Population Projections (Adjusted 1996 Base).

### Infant Mortality<sup>15</sup>

The infant mortality rate<sup>16</sup> is recognised as being a sensitive indicator of social and economic conditions and is often used to make international comparisons, especially in less developed countries.

Infant mortality in New Zealand has steadily declined over the last three decades from a rate of 22.6 per 1,000 total births in 1960 to 16.7 in 1970, 13.0 in 1980 and 6.8 in 1997. However, New Zealand's rate is still notably higher than a number of other developed countries. Some of these have achieved a rate of 4.0 per 1,000 live births, or about 40 per cent below the

| Country                          | Year        | Infant Mortality Rate <sup>(1)</sup> |
|----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Finland                          | 1996        | 4.0                                  |
| Hong Kong <sup>(2)</sup>         | 1997        | 4.0                                  |
| Norway                           | 1996        | 4.0                                  |
| Sweden                           | 1996        | 4.0                                  |
| Japan                            | 1996        | 4.5                                  |
| Switzerland <sup>(2)</sup>       | 1996        | 4.8                                  |
| France                           | 1996        | 5.0                                  |
| Germany <sup>(2)</sup>           | 1996        | 5.0                                  |
| Austria                          | 1996        | 5.1                                  |
| Netherlands <sup>(2)</sup>       | 1996        | 5.3                                  |
| Denmark                          | 1996        | 5.6                                  |
| Northern Ireland <sup>(2)</sup>  | 1996        | 5.8                                  |
| Canada                           | 1995        | 6.1                                  |
| England and Wales <sup>(2)</sup> | 1996        | 6.1                                  |
| Scotland <sup>(2)</sup>          | 1996        | 6.2                                  |
| <b>New Zealand</b>               | <b>1997</b> | <b>6.8</b>                           |
| Portugal                         | 1996        | 6.9                                  |
| United States                    | 1996        | 7.2                                  |

(1) Deaths of Infants under one year of age per 1,000 live births.

(2) Provisional

current New Zealand level (Table 1.17).

Like New Zealand, the infant mortality rate in Christchurch has declined. In 1997 the death rate was 5.2 deaths per 1,000 live births, compared with 15.7 deaths per 1,000 live births recorded in 1988 (Figure 1.19).

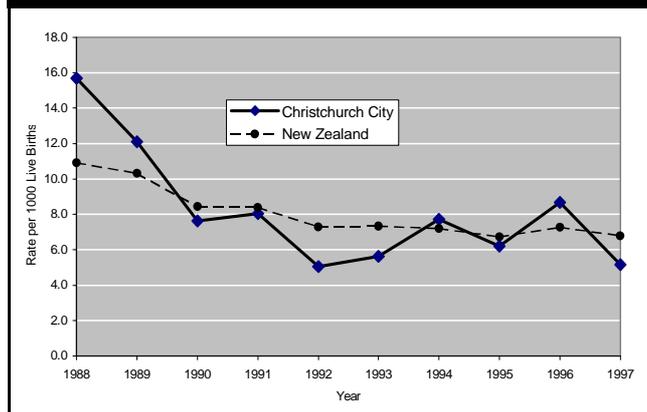
The primary cause of death for children aged under one year (in both Christchurch and New Zealand) between 1988 and 1997 was sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), also known as 'cot death'. Despite being the major cause of infant death, the number of deaths per 1,000 live births due to SIDS generally declined during this period both in Christchurch and at a national level (Figure 1.20). This overall decline coincided with a major educational campaign on known factors associated with SIDS.

<sup>15</sup> Infant death is defined as a live born infant dying before the first year of life is completed. Infant deaths consist of early neonatal deaths, late neonatal deaths and post-neonatal deaths.

<sup>16</sup> Deaths of children under one year per 1,000 live births.

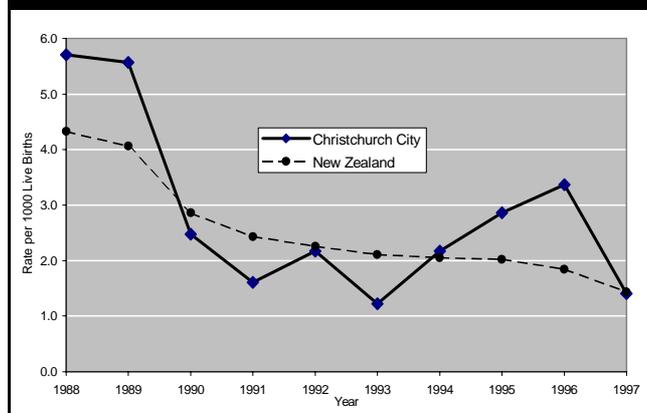
## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

**Fig 1.19 Infant Deaths per 1,000 Live Births**



Source: Ministry of Health Information Service, Mortality Data.

**Fig 1.20 Infant Death per 1,000 Live Births from SIDS (Children Aged less than One Year)**

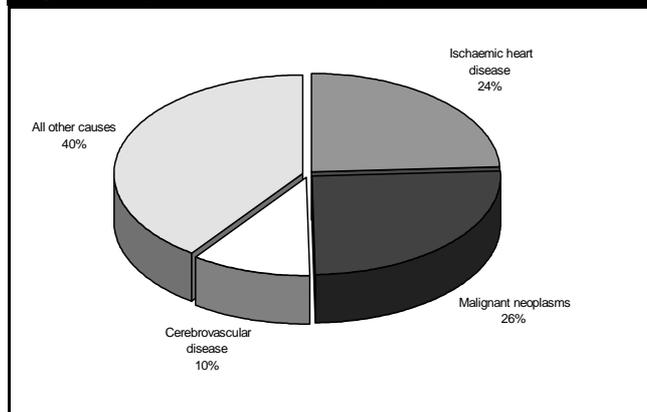


Source: Ministry of Health Information Service, Mortality Data.

### Major Causes of Death

The three leading causes of death in Christchurch, as in the rest of New Zealand, are malignant neoplasm (cancer), ischaemic heart disease and cerebrovascular disease (stroke). In 1997 these causes collectively accounted for almost 60 per cent of all deaths in the City (Figure 1.21).

**Fig 1.21 Major Causes of Death, 1997**



Source: Ministry of Health Information Service, Mortality Data.

Each age group has its own characteristic health problems causing death. Mortality statistics relating to Christchurch City show that death through suicide and motor vehicle accidents is higher for younger age groups, while the incidence of death from ischaemic heart disease, cancer and strokes increases as people get older (Figure 1.22 and 1.23).

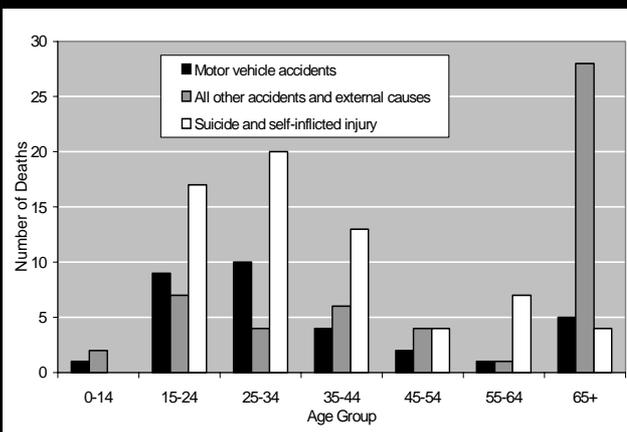
In 1997 suicide and self-inflicted injury was the leading cause of death in the 15-24 and 25-34 year age groups. Motor vehicle accidents were also a major cause of death for these age groups. Significantly more males died from these causes than females.

Cancer was the major cause of death for the 35-44 age group, followed by suicide and self-inflicted injury and accidental causes. Christchurch residents, aged 45-64 years, died predominantly from cancer and ischaemic heart disease.

For people aged 65 years and over, ischaemic heart disease and cancer were the main causes of death, followed by stroke. Death from respiratory disorders and accidental causes was also comparatively high for this group, especially among the very old.

The number of deaths from ischaemic heart disease was higher for men in the 65-74 age group, but this trend was reversed in the 75 years and over age group, reflecting gender differences in life expectancy.

**Fig 1.22 Deaths from Accidents and Suicide by Age, 1997**

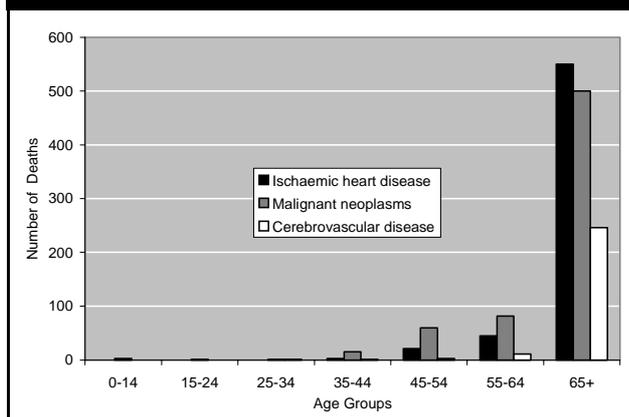


Source: Ministry of Health Information Service, Mortality Data.

### People Who Smoke Regularly

Smoking is estimated to be the largest single preventable cause of disease and is a major causal factor in deaths from lung cancer, chronic bronchitis and emphysema. It is also linked to a number of other cancers and is associated with lower birth weight and increased health problems in infants<sup>17</sup>.

**Fig 1.23 Deaths from Selected Causes by Age, 1997**



Source: Ministry of Health Information Service, Mortality Data.

According to the 1996 Population Census, 50,334 Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over - or 20 per cent of adults - smoked cigarettes regularly (one or more per day). This percentage was slightly lower than the national figure (Table 1.18).

Of those who said that they did not currently smoke regularly, 51,570 (27.5 per cent) indicated that they were once regular smokers. This compares with 28.5 per cent of adults New Zealand-wide who were former smokers.

**Table 1.18 Residents who Smoke, 1996**

|  | Christchurch City | % of Popn Aged 15 years + | New Zealand      | % Popn Aged 15 years +   |
|--|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Smoke Regularly                              | 50,334            | 20.2                      | 609,297          | 21.9                     |
| Do Not Smoke Regularly                       | 187,758           | 75.4                      | 2,016,489        | 72.4                     |
| Not Specified                                | 10,944            | 4.4                       | 160,434          | 5.8                      |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>249,036</b>    | <b>100.0</b>              | <b>2,786,220</b> | <b>100.0</b>             |
| Ex Smokers<br>ie non smokers who once smoked | 51,570            | 27.5<br>% of non smokers  | 565,722          | 28.1<br>% of non smokers |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, *Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996*.

<sup>17</sup> Statistics New Zealand, *New Zealand A Regional Profile: Canterbury, 1999*.

## Personal Safety

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| Number of reported crashes and casualties in Christchurch.  | Long-term trends relating to crash and casualty data provide insight into local driving habits and traffic conditions. This can also be used to help target and assess road safety campaigns or enforcement programmes. | ↓<br>Crash and casualty numbers in Christchurch reduced during 1998, continuing a long-term downward trend.   |
| Crashes and casualties per 10,000 residents in Christchurch.  | Crash and casualty rates per 10,000 population provide information which is unaffected by overall population size. This enables comparisons of rates over time and with other parts of New Zealand.                     | ↓<br>Both injury crash and casualty rates declined significantly during the 1990s.  |
| Proportion of residents who feel safe from outside intruders in their own home during the day and after dark. | This provides insight into how safe City residents feel within their own homes. Perceived level of safety has a significant bearing on an individual's general well-being.  | ●<br>In 1999, 91 per cent of Christchurch residents said that they felt safe in their homes from intruders during the day. Seventy six per cent felt safe at night. |

**Other Related Sections:** Profile of Christchurch Residents, Health, Transportation, Built Environment, Urban Amenity.

Official statistics on road crashes and casualties provide one of the main sources of information currently available on individuals' personal safety and their risk of physical injury. Surveys, such as the City Council's Annual Survey of Residents, are a useful supplement to official statistics as they can provide valuable information on how safe people feel within their environment.

The following section provides a statistical overview of recent trends in reported road injury crashes and road casualties in the City and highlights Christchurch residents' perceptions of safety.

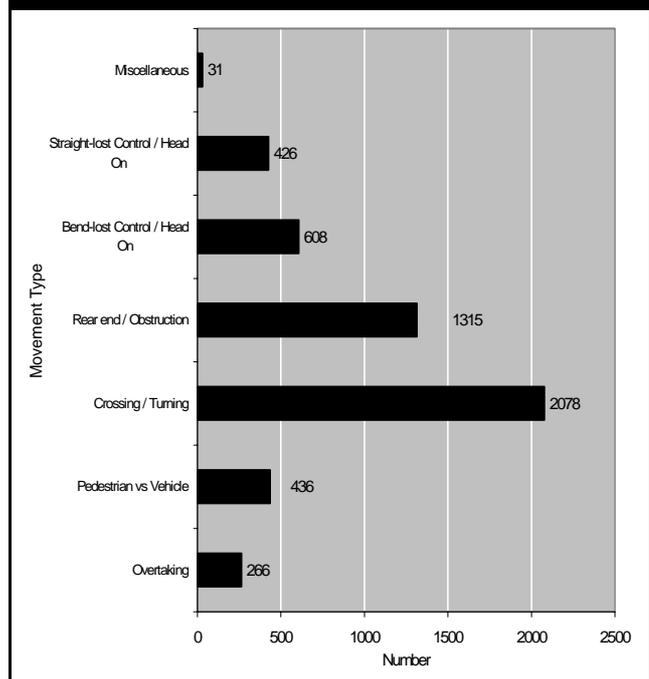
### Road Safety<sup>18</sup> Road Crash Statistics

Injury crash statistics relate to the number and severity of crashes or collisions involving injury reported to police. The severity of a crash is based on the severity of the most seriously injured casualty in the crash.

Overall, the number of injury crashes<sup>19</sup> in Christchurch declined during the 1990s. Latest figures show a continuation of this trend, with numbers falling to their lowest level for many years (Table 1.19). This pattern of decline is generally in line with national trends over the same period and reflects efforts by the Land Transport Safety Authority and police to reduce the road toll through stricter traffic laws, speed cameras, random drink-driving checks and public safety campaigns.

Figure 1.24 shows the types of reported injury crashes in Christchurch between 1994 and 1998 (ie what the vehicle was physically doing at the time of the crash). During this period the main crash type involved vehicles crossing and turning at intersections<sup>20</sup> followed by rear end/obstruction crashes.

**Fig 1.24 Crash Movement Type, 1994-1998**



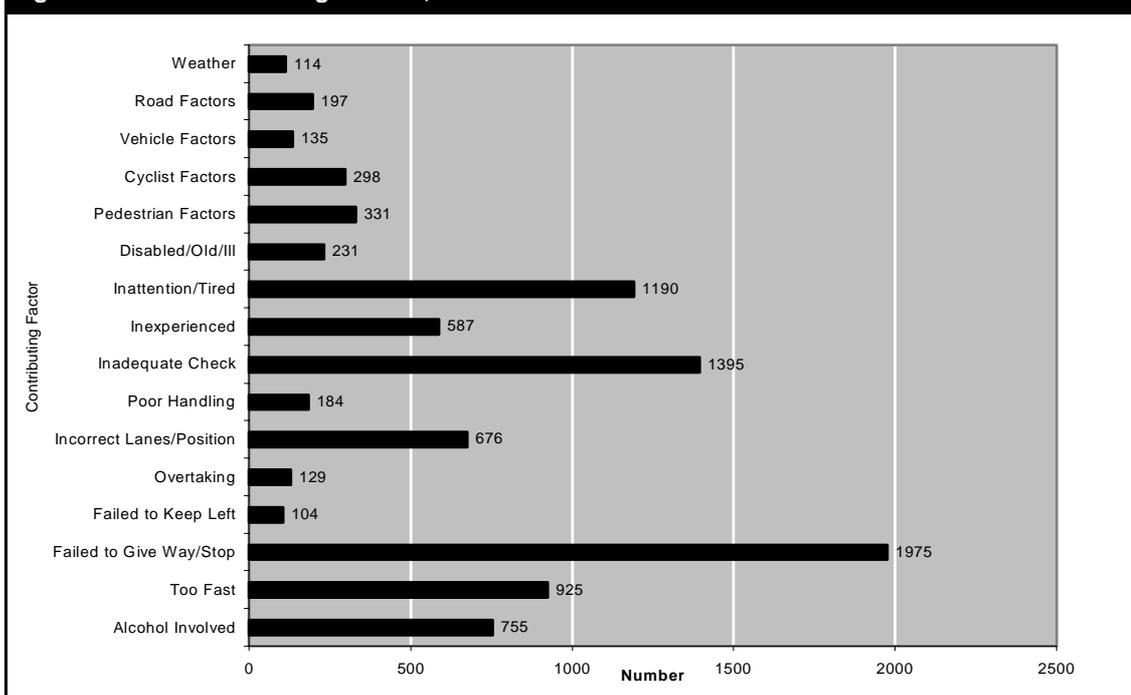
Source: Land Transport Safety Authority, Christchurch City Road Safety Report, 1998.

<sup>18</sup> More detail is available from the Christchurch City Road Safety Reports produced by the Land Transport Safety Authority (LTSA). Also see the LTSA web site at [www.ltsa.govt.nz](http://www.ltsa.govt.nz)

<sup>19</sup> Including motor vehicle, cyclist and motorcyclist.

<sup>20</sup> This crash type includes most collisions between vehicles at intersections and driveways.

**Fig 1.25 Crash Contributing Factors, 1994-1998**



Note: Changes to the coding of contributing factors introduced for 1998 may affect some trends  
 Source: Land Transport Safety Authority, Christchurch City Road Safety Report, 1998.

Factors contributing to crashes help explain why they actually happen<sup>21</sup>. The main contributing factors to crashes between 1994 and 1998 were associated with intersections and driveways, namely *failed to give way or stop*, and *inadequate check*. *Inattention/tired* was the third major contributing factor during this period and also relates in part to intersection crashes<sup>22</sup> (Figure 1.25).

The injury crash rate per 10,000 people in Christchurch has been consistently higher than the national figure for many years but declined significantly from 52 to 26 per 10,000 people between 1980 and 1998 (Figure 1.26). During the same period New

Zealand's crash rate dropped from 34 to 23 crashes per 10,000 people.

Despite the overall decline in crashes per 10,000 people, Christchurch's crash rate is still high compared with many other main centres, although latest statistics show the gap appears to be closing (Table 1.20).

<sup>21</sup> The coding of contributing factors is somewhat subjective and interpretation of these statistics needs to be made with caution.  
<sup>22</sup> Traffic crashes generally have more than one contributing factor. Therefore the number of crashes with each factor when added, will be greater than the total number of crashes in the City.

|                             | 1990         | 1991         | 1992         | 1993         | 1994         | 1995         | 1996         | 1997       | 1998       | Total         |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| Fatal Crashes               | 30           | 26           | 27           | 32           | 19           | 27           | 14           | 22         | 22         | 219           |
| Serious Crashes             | 266          | 278          | 236          | 250          | 261          | 197          | 186          | 187        | 153        | 2,014         |
| Minor Crashes               | 1,123        | 983          | 946          | 874          | 906          | 908          | 845          | 703        | 678        | 7,966         |
| <b>Total Injury Crashes</b> | <b>1,419</b> | <b>1,287</b> | <b>1,209</b> | <b>1,156</b> | <b>1,186</b> | <b>1,132</b> | <b>1,045</b> | <b>912</b> | <b>853</b> | <b>10,199</b> |
| Non-Injury Crashes          | 2,085        | 1,967        | 1,841        | 1,519        | 1,645        | 1,723        | 1,973        | 2,016      | 1,635      | 16,404        |

Injury severity is classified as Fatal, Serious or Minor as follows:

Fatal – Injury that results in death within 30 days of the crash

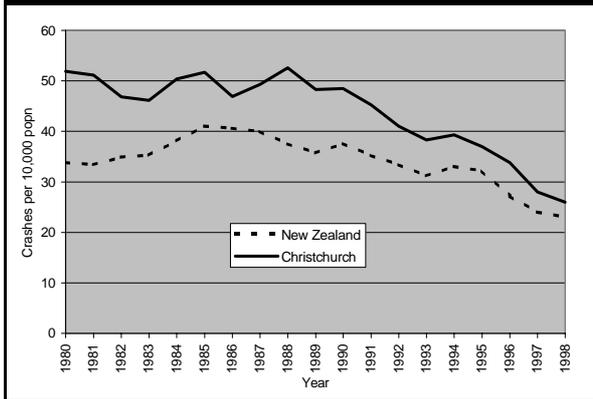
Serious – Fractures, concussion, internal injuries, crushing, severe cuts and lacerations, severe general shock necessitating medical treatment, and any injury involving removal to and detention in hospital. Minor – Injuries which are not serious but require first aid or cause discomfort or pain to the person injured eg sprains and bruises.

Source: Land Transport Safety Authority, Christchurch City Road Safety Reports 1990-1998.

The law does not require non-injury crashes to be reported to Police. Reporting rates will vary widely. A comparison of insurance and police reports indicates that on average only one non-injury crash in fourteen is reported to the Police (LTSA).

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

**Fig 1.26 Injury Crash Rate per 10,000 Population, 1980-1998**



Source: Land Transport Safety Authority.

One of the main factors contributing to Christchurch's high crash rate is the large number of intersections, particularly crossroads, in the City's road network. This provides more opportunity for crashes to happen.

### Road Casualty Statistics

Road casualty statistics refer to the number of people injured during crashes and the severity of those injuries. This differs from road crash statistics which relate to the number and severity of crashes involving injury. Table 1.21 shows the number of road casualties from 1990 to 1998 for Christchurch by their severity. With the exception of 1994, the number of casualties in the City consistently declined. This overall reduction was mainly due to fewer minor casualties. Road casualties in Christchurch show a similar downward pattern to national figures.

The number of deaths from road accidents fluctuated last decade from a high of 38 in 1993 to a low of 15 in 1996. A total of 240 people died on City roads between 1990 and 1998 (Table 1.21).

Car and van drivers and passengers experienced the greatest number of casualties in Christchurch between 1994 and 1998. Motorcyclists and cyclists were also significant casualty groups, although the number of casualties in both these groups has declined noticeably in recent years. This decrease may reflect changing road safety practices such as the wearing of cycle helmets. It also may be a result of more people choosing to travel by car (Figure 1.27).

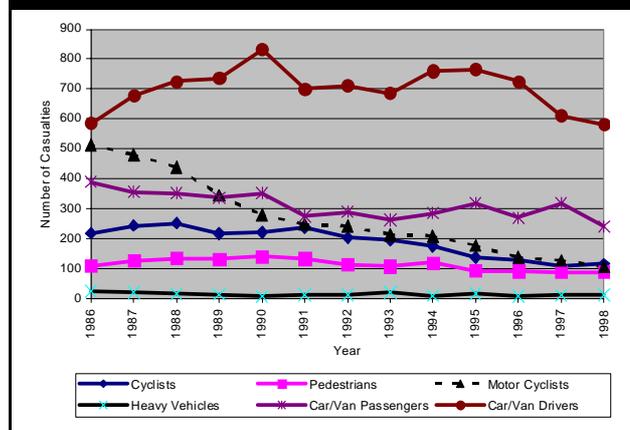
**Table 1.20 Injury Crash and Casualty Rates per 10,000 Population**

| City                | Crashes Per 10,000 Population | Casualties Per 10,000 Population |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Auckland            | 23                            | 31                               |
| <b>Christchurch</b> | <b>26</b>                     | <b>35</b>                        |
| Dunedin             | 17                            | 24                               |
| Hamilton            | 25                            | 32                               |
| Lower Hutt          | 24                            | 30                               |
| Manukau             | 19                            | 27                               |
| North Shore         | 15                            | 20                               |
| Waitakere           | 19                            | 26                               |
| Wellington          | 22                            | 29                               |
| All New Zealand     | 23                            | 34                               |

The cities included in this table feature major urban areas with some rural areas on the outskirts. (Population > 90,000 and % Rural crashes <30).

Source: Land Transport Safety Authority, Christchurch City Road Safety Report, 1998.

**Fig 1.27 Annual Casualties by Road User Type, 1986-1999**



Source: Land Transport Safety Authority.

**Table 1.21 Number of Reported Casualties in Christchurch, 1990-1998**

|                    | 1990  | 1991  | 1992  | 1993  | 1994  | 1995  | 1996  | 1997  | 1998  | Total  |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Fatal Casualties   | 33    | 27    | 29    | 38    | 20    | 27    | 15    | 24    | 27    | 240    |
| Serious Casualties | 306   | 319   | 255   | 279   | 293   | 228   | 206   | 209   | 173   | 2,268  |
| Minor Casualties   | 1,496 | 1,263 | 1,295 | 1,170 | 1,239 | 1,252 | 1,140 | 1,033 | 942   | 10,830 |
| Total Casualties   | 1,835 | 1,609 | 1,579 | 1,487 | 1,552 | 1,507 | 1,361 | 1,266 | 1,142 | 13,338 |

Source: Land Transport Safety Authority, Christchurch City Road Safety Reports, 1990-1998.

During 1998 the casualty rate per 10,000 people in Christchurch was noticeably higher than the other main centres. Despite this higher casualty rate levels have declined significantly over recent years in line with national trends (Figure 1.28).

## Public Perceptions or Sense of Safety

The Christchurch City Council has attempted to gain insight into how safe residents feel in the City by including in its Annual Survey of Residents questions on traffic safety, street lighting, safety in the Central City and, most recently, perceptions of safety in homes and neighbourhoods (Table 1.21). Over recent years responses to questions on safety have remained relatively consistent, with most concern focusing on safety for cyclists and public safety within the Central City at night.

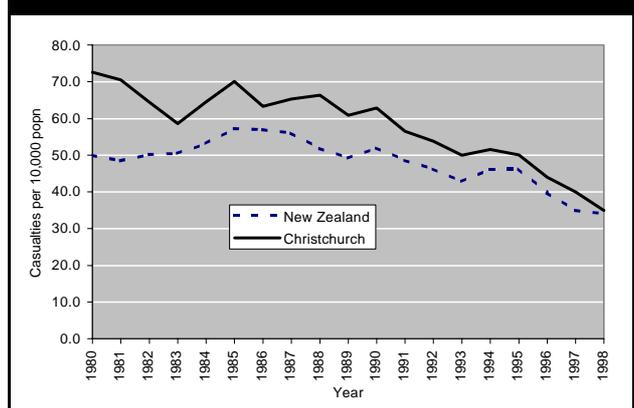
The 1999 survey revealed that 50 per cent of respondents thought travelling around suburban roads in the City was safe (46 per cent) or very safe (4 per cent). However, 14 per cent thought that suburban roads were dangerous to travel on and 1 per cent thought they were very dangerous.

Sixty per cent of respondents to the 1999 survey (cyclists and non-cyclists) thought travelling around the City on a bicycle was not a particularly safe activity. Forty eight per cent said riding a bicycle was dangerous and 12 per cent said it was very dangerous. In contrast, there was much less concern about pedestrian safety in relation to traffic. The majority of respondents thought walking in the City was safe (57 per cent) or very safe (8 per cent).

Street lighting did not appear to be of major concern to respondents. Forty four per cent thought that all or most suburban streets were adequately lit for pedestrians while 11 per cent said few roads or no roads were lit adequately. Nineteen per cent said they did not go walking after dark. This was a noticeable drop since the 1997 survey when 28 per cent said they did not go walking at night. Seventy two per cent of respondents said that they had not been prevented from going anywhere in the City at night through lack of street lighting.

Questions relating to safety in the home and in neighbourhoods were included in the 1999 survey. Results showed that the majority of respondents felt safe in their homes both at night (76 per cent) and during the day (91 per cent). Most respondents felt safe in their neighbourhoods during the day although 36 per cent said they felt unsafe at night.

Fig 1.28 Casualty Rates per 10,000 Population



Source: Land Transport Safety Authority.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

**Table 1.22 Christchurch City Annual Survey of Residents – Issues Relating to Safety**

| Responses   | % of City Residents Agreeing |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
|   | 1994                         | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 |
| Travelling around suburban roads is safe or very safe.                                  | 45                           | 48   | 46   | 49   | *    | 50   |
| Travelling around suburban roads is dangerous or very dangerous.                        | 18                           | 18   | 20   | 18   | *    | 15   |
| Riding a bicycle is safe or very safe in Christchurch.                                  | 19                           | 17   | 20   | 16   | *    | 19   |
| Riding a bicycle is dangerous or very dangerous in Christchurch.                        | 53                           | 58   | 56   | 60   | *    | 60   |
| Christchurch is safe or very safe to walk around.                                       | 64                           | 57   | 67   | 64   | *    | 65   |
| Christchurch is dangerous or very dangerous to walk around.                             | 12                           | 18   | 10   | 16   | *    | 11   |
| All or most suburban streets are well enough lit for pedestrians.                       | 42                           | 36   | 46   | 36   | *    | 44   |
| Some suburban streets are well enough lit for pedestrians.                              | 17                           | 21   | 15   | 20   | *    | 25   |
| Few or no suburban streets are well enough lit for pedestrians.                         | 9                            | 16   | 12   | 15   | *    | 11   |
| Respondent does not go walking at night.  | 31                           | 25   | 27   | 28   | *    | 19   |
| Lack of street lighting has not prevented respondents from going out at night.          | 81                           | 84   | 82   | 87   | *    | 72   |
| Feel unsafe or very unsafe in the Central City during the day.                          | 10                           | *    | 11   | *    | 6    | *    |
| Feel unsafe or very unsafe in the Central City after dark.                              | 69                           | *    | 69   | *    | 61   | *    |
| Feel safe or very safe in their own home from outside intruders during the daytime.     | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 91   |
| Feel unsafe or very unsafe in their own home from outside intruders during the daytime. | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 9    |
| Feel safe or very safe in their own home from outside intruders after dark.             | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 76   |
| Feel unsafe or very unsafe in their own home from outside intruders after dark.         | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 24   |
| Feel safe or very safe in their neighbourhood during the day.                           | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 94   |
| Feel unsafe or very unsafe in their neighbourhood during the day.                       | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 6    |
| Feel safe or very safe in their neighbourhood after dark.                               | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 63   |
| Feel unsafe or very unsafe in their neighbourhood after dark.                           | *                            | *    | *    | *    | *    | 36   |

\* Question not included this year.

Source: Christchurch City Council, Annual Survey of Residents, 1994-1999.

## Education

| Key Information                          | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|--|---|---|
| Residents with no formal qualifications. | Education is often seen as the first step towards employment and economic independence. Those without qualifications are more likely to receive lower incomes, have fewer employment opportunities and be more reliant on government funded benefits. | ↓<br>In 1986, 38 per cent of Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over had no formal qualifications. This dropped to 30 per cent in 1996. |

**Other Related Sections:** Profile of Christchurch Residents, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

The following section provides information on the number of early childcare centres and educational facilities within Christchurch City, and also levels of education.

### Early Childcare Centres and Education Facilities

In July 1998<sup>23</sup> the City's 215 early childcare centres had 13,124 enrolments<sup>24</sup> (Table 1.19).

One hundred and fifty four state and private primary and secondary schools in 1999 provided education and training for 55,532 pupils (Table 1.20).

According to the Ministry of Education, 48 tertiary training institutions operated in Christchurch City during 1999. They included the City's three main facilities - University of Canterbury, Christchurch College of Education, the Christchurch Polytechnic - and 45 private training establishments. Lincoln University, which is located outside the City boundaries, is also a major tertiary education provider for the City.

At 31 July 1999 there were 25,455 full and part-time enrolments for formal programmes of study at Christchurch's three main tertiary institutions and Lincoln University. This figure excludes students with enrolments finishing before or starting after 31 July 1999.

### Formal Education

The general level of educational attainment in Christchurch appears to be very similar to that of the rest of New Zealand. In 1996, 33.4 per cent of Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over had some form of tertiary qualification compared with 32.2 per cent nationally. The proportion with no qualifications in Christchurch was slightly lower than the national figure (30.1 per cent compared with 32.2 per cent) (Figure 1.24 and Appendix 1: Table 14). The slightly higher level of tertiary education may reflect the presence of the four major tertiary institutions in or near the City.

The proportion of Christchurch residents aged 15 years and over with no formal qualifications fell from 38 per cent in 1986 to 30.1 per cent in 1996 (Figure 1.25 and Appendix 1: Table 14).

**Table 1.23 Number of Early Childcare Facilities, 1998**

| Type of Centre               | Total Centres | Total Enrolments |
|------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Childcare (Casual)           | 3             | –                |
| Education and Care Centres   | 120           | 7,573            |
| Free Kindergarten            | 52            | 4,196            |
| Home-based Childcare Network | 10            | 483              |
| Play Centre                  | 22            | 746              |
| Te Kohanga Reo Trust         | 8             | 126              |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>215</b>    | <b>13,124</b>    |

Source: Ministry of Education.

**Table 1.24 Number of Schools and Students, 1999**

| Type of School          | Total Schools | Total Students |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Full Primary (Year 1-8) | 61            | 15,238         |
| Contributing (Year 1-6) | 44            | 12,533         |
| Intermediate (Year 7-8) | 11            | 4,413          |
| Secondary (Year 7-15)   | 4             | 2,118          |
| Composite (Year 1-15)   | 9             | 3,723          |
| Secondary (Year 9-15)   | 17            | 17,232         |
| Special Schools         | 8             | 275            |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>154</b>    | <b>55,532</b>  |

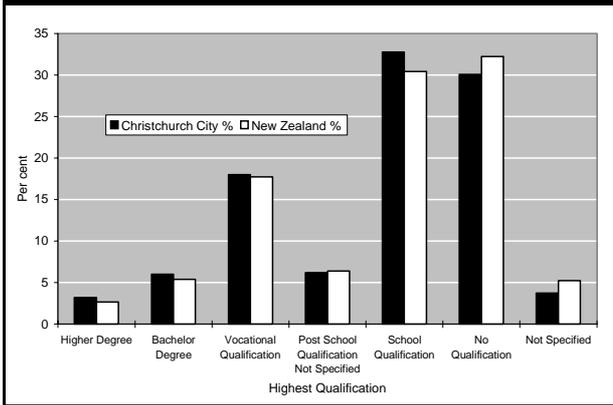
Source: Ministry of Education.

<sup>23</sup> This was the most up to date data at the time of writing.

<sup>24</sup> A child can be enrolled at more than one early childcare centre.

## PART 1. THE CITY'S PEOPLE

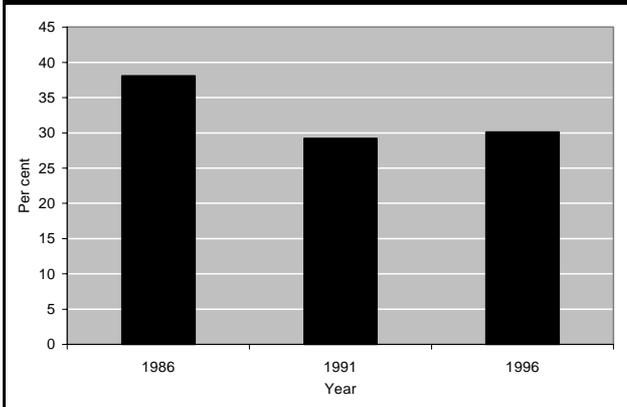
**Fig 1.29 Highest Qualification\***



\*Population age 15 years and over.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Fig 1.30 Population with No Qualifications\***



\*Population age 15 years and over.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

## Introduction

Christchurch City covers a land area of 45,240 hectares. The City is bounded by the Waimakariri River to the north, the Pacific Ocean to the east and the Port Hills to the south (Figure 2.1).

Two distinct landforms define the topography of the City. The Port Hills, which extend for 16 kilometres and rise to a height of approximately 500 metres, dominate the landscape to the south. In contrast, the remainder of the City is characterised by relatively flat outwash plains derived from the Waimakariri River. Meandering across these outwash plains are several spring-fed waterways including the Avon, Heathcote and Styx Rivers. Much of the urban and agricultural activity occurs on the plains, while the Port Hills, coastline and waterways have high recreational, amenity and cultural value.

Approximately 17,000 hectares of the City are in some form of urban use. The built-up part of the City is the source of many pressures on the natural and physical environment. As described in Part 1: The City's People, continued population growth and changing life styles will increase these pressures.

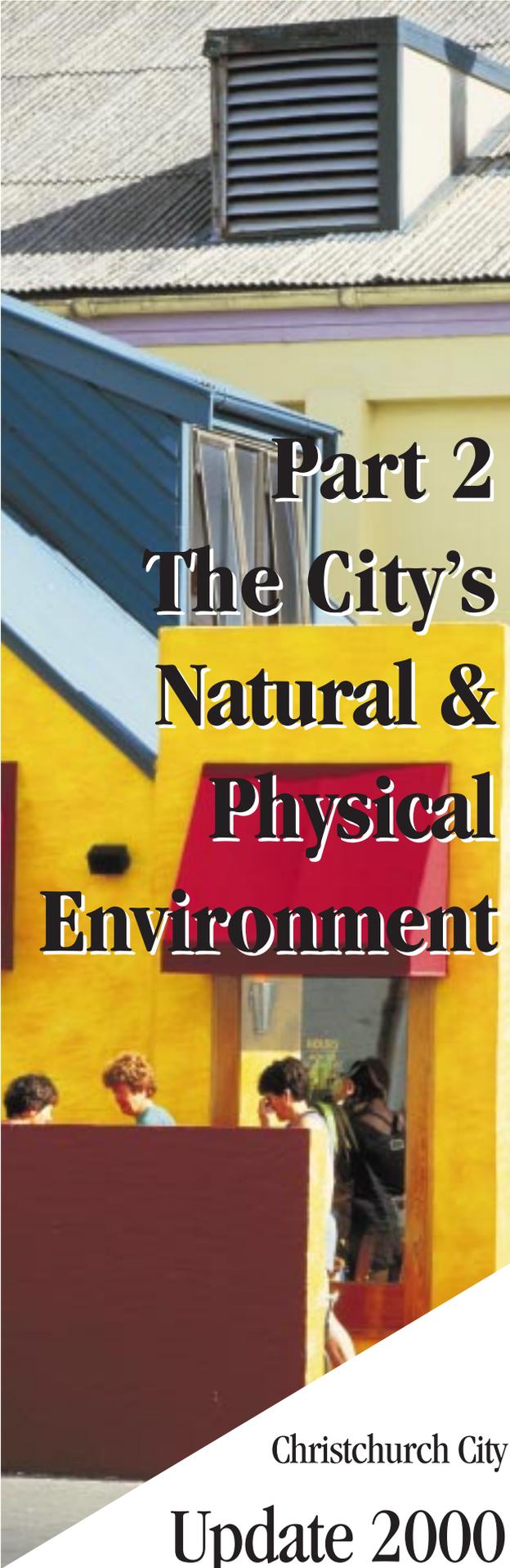
Environmental impacts range from the detrimental effects of urban activities on the natural environment to changes in the built environment to meet the diverse needs of individuals and the community.

In addition to these urban pressures, the natural environment is not passive and can have a positive or negative impact on the state of natural resources. An example of this is the climatic phenomenon of the El Nino southern oscillation, which can cause increased demand for water or above average rainfall in the City. Natural phenomena such as severe storms and earthquakes can also affect the natural, physical and human environments in potentially catastrophic ways.

Air pollution is a factor in the degradation of the City's natural environment. Winter air contaminants regularly exceed local and international guidelines as a consequence of domestic fires used for heating.

While winter air pollution is a visible example of environmental degradation, other impacts are not as obvious until the level of contamination is extreme. The quality of the rivers, streams and other surface waterways for recreational activities, amenity and ecological values can only to be determined by scientific monitoring.

At present Christchurch is fortunate to have a large, very clean supply of groundwater to provide drinking water. It is important that the integrity of such supplies is retained for future generations and not degraded by overuse or contamination.



# Part 2 The City's Natural & Physical Environment

Christchurch City  
Update 2000

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

As in other large metropolitan areas, disposal of City waste can influence residents' quality of life and the environment in which they live. Solid waste in Christchurch is recycled, reused and composted where possible to reduce the amount of waste going to the landfill. Liquid waste is treated to a level that is safe to discharge into the Avon-Heathcote Estuary and on to land.

As the population increases the built environment will change to accommodate additional people. Changes include the development of previously rural land and increasing densities from infill development.

Changing lifestyles have made unit and apartment living more attractive. This has implications for quality of life, with increasing noise, traffic flows, and lack of privacy often the consequence of higher density living.

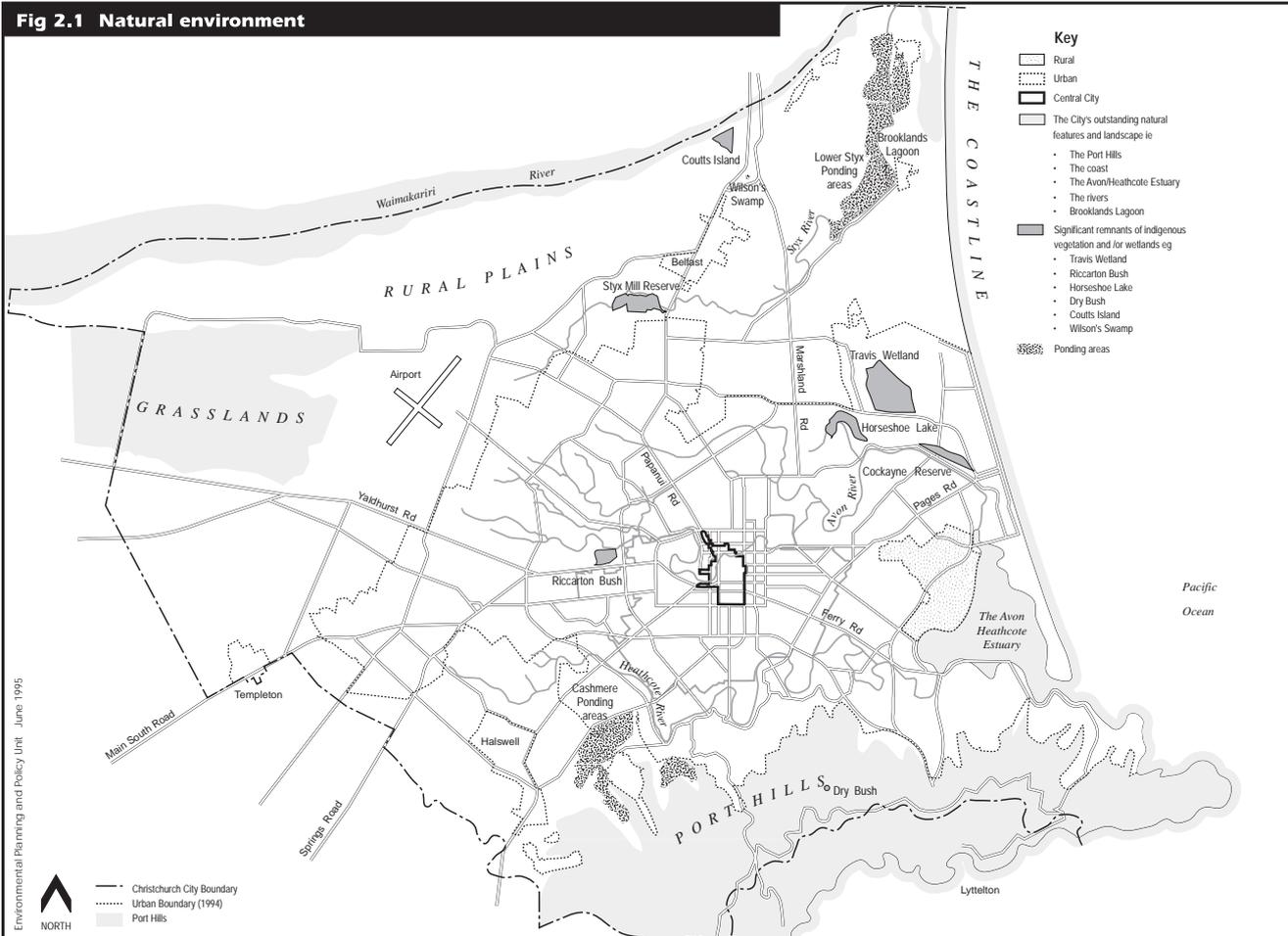
The trend towards building large houses on sections, traditionally regarded as small, has changed streetscapes and affects amenity values.

The following discussion on the City's natural and physical environment is divided into a number of sections. Firstly, environmental processes such as the weather and natural hazards are discussed. These combined with demographic information in The City's People provide the context for discussion. Subsequent sections describe the state of the City's

resources - land, air, and water - and its natural ecosystems. It concludes by considering the impacts of human activity on the environment: waste management, energy consumption and changes to the built environment, including amenity and heritage issues.

Note: Some information in this section has been sourced from the Canterbury Regional Council (CRC), at the time of publication the Canterbury Regional Council changed its name to Environment Canterbury. This change has not been made in the text.

**Fig 2.1 Natural environment**



## Weather and Climate

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| Total annual rainfall.                                    | Rainfall governs the amount of soil moisture available for plant growth. Periods of low rainfall result in increased water consumption and pressure on groundwater and surface water resources.   | ↓<br>Between July 1997 and June 1999 total rainfall was 75 per cent of the average annual rainfall. |
| Variation of monthly temperature from long-term averages. | Temperatures influence water availability and the rate of water consumption. Warm temperatures during winter also relate to lower levels of winter air pollution and demand for energy resources. | ↑<br>Eighteen of the 24 months between July 1997 to June 1999 had warmer than normal temperatures.  |

**Other Related Sections:** Natural Hazards, Energy; Surface Water, Groundwater, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, Part 2: The City's Economy

The weather affects much of the natural and physical environment. Extreme weather events result in stresses on the environment. For example, drought reduces groundwater and surface water quantities at times when consumption is also increased. The weather not only influences peoples' behaviour regarding resource use (especially water consumption), it also affects recreational resources and amenity values.

Two main climatic zones – the Port Hills and the Canterbury Plains – exist in the Christchurch area. The Port Hills have higher humidity and greater seasonal variability of rainfall than the plains, which are drier and have more evenly distributed rainfall. The plains are affected by north-westerly winds which dry out the soils, increasing their erosion potential and placing limits on forestry and agricultural productivity. In coastal areas the climate tends to be milder.

Table 2.1 shows some summary statistics for two climate stations in Christchurch; the Botanic Gardens in the centre of the urban area and Christchurch Airport, which is on the urban-rural boundary. This table illustrates that urban areas typically modify the climate in a number of ways. Trees and irrigated grass reduce summertime temperatures, whereas hard surfaces such as car parks and buildings increase temperatures. In winter, the urban night-time temperature is warmer than non-urban temperatures due to energy released from vehicles, buildings and other urban processes. This is evident in the lower mean annual minimum temperature and 11 more days of frost recorded at the Airport than the Botanic Gardens.

### El Nino Southern Oscillation

Climatic influences on the environment can occur from either short-term, high-intensity local events or from long-term, large-scale events that are related to global circulation patterns such as the El Nino Southern Oscillation (ENSO). ENSO is controlled by surface water temperature patterns in the southern Pacific Ocean and is measured as an index of air pressure difference between Tahiti and Darwin (Figure 2.2).

The two years between July 1997 and June 1999 were characterised by a significant El Nino event for the first 12 months, followed by a La Nina event for the second 12 months (Figure 2.2).

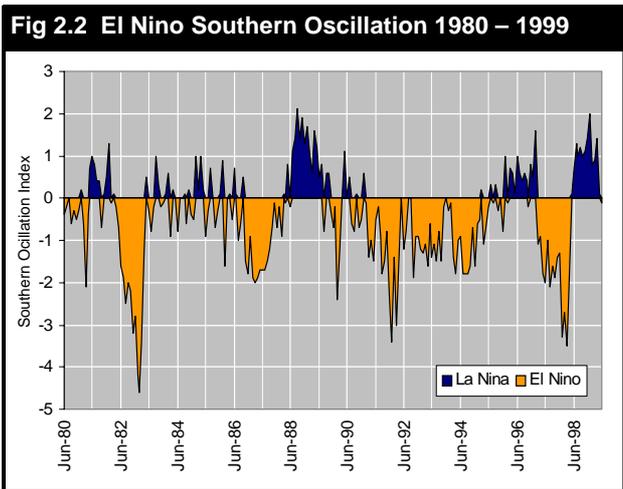
The El Nino event between July 1997 and June 1998 produced the following weather in Christchurch:

- Frequent westerly and south-westerly winds

**Table 2.1 Summary of the City's Main Climatic Features**

|   | Botanic Gardens | Airport |
|---|-----------------|---------|
| <b>Temperature (°C)</b>   |                 |         |
| Mean daily maximum  | January 21.7    | 22.4    |
|   | July 10.3       | 10.6    |
| Mean daily minimum  | January 11.8    | 12.0    |
|   | July 1.5        | 0.7     |
| Mean annual maximum   | 32.0            | 33.4    |
| Mean annual minimum   | -3.9            | -4.7    |
| <b>Sunshine</b>   |                 |         |
| Average sunshine hours (per annum)                                      | 1982            | 2049    |
| <b>Rainfall</b>   |                 |         |
| Average rain days 1mm or more   | 85              | 82      |
| Average annual rainfall   | 644.6           | 621.4   |
| <b>Relative Humidity</b>  |                 |         |
| Average relative humidity (9am)   | January 80.8    | 72.0    |
|   | July 91.9       | 87.6    |
| <b>Frost</b>  |                 |         |
| Average days of screen frost (minimum air temps. less than 0°C)         | 34.7            | 45.9    |
| <b>Winds</b>  |                 |         |
| Average number of days with gusts reaching 63km/h or more (Gale force)  |                 | 54.7    |
| Average number of days with gusts reaching 96km/h or more (Storm force) |                 | 2.5     |

Source: National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Science.



Source: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) world wide web site. <http://nic.fb4.noaa.gov/data/cddb/cddb/soi>.

- Lower than normal rainfall
- Higher than normal temperatures
- Increased sunshine.

The subsequent La Niña event (between July 1998 and June 1999) influenced the Christchurch climate in the following ways:

- Increased easterly and north-easterly winds
- Warmer temperatures
- Less than average rainfall
- Reduced snowfall during winter.

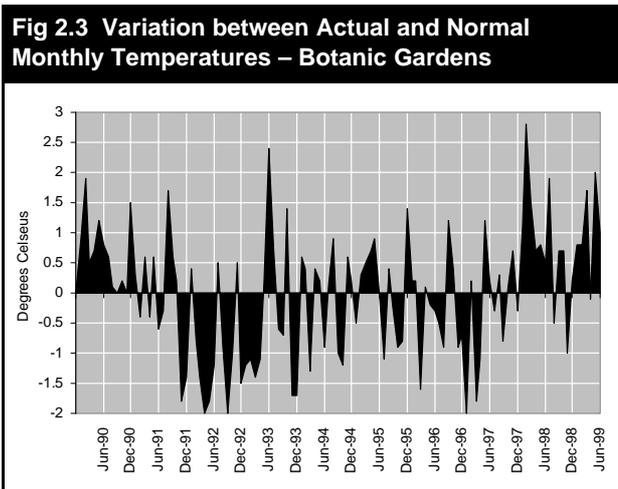
## Temperature

Changes in temperature often affect people's environmental behaviour. Periods with hot temperatures and reduced rainfall result in increased water loss from vegetation as a result of greater evapotranspiration. Consequently people water more, leading to increased water consumption. In addition, energy consumption increases with higher demand for air conditioning. Temperature can also affect the comfort of people and animals, with extreme temperatures impacting on normal behaviour.

In the two years from July 1997 to June 1999 the average temperature at the Botanic Gardens was 0.6° higher than normal. Eighteen of the 24 months had higher average monthly temperatures than normal (Figure 2.3).

## Rainfall

During the two year period from July 1997 to June 1999, rainfall in Christchurch was 75 per cent of the normal level in the City. The beginning of this period corresponded with the beginning of the drought which affected much of the east coast of the South Island. During the first 12 months, only 63 per cent of the mean annual rainfall fell at the Botanic Gardens' site. The second 12 months had more rainfall, but it was



Source: National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research.

still below 90 per cent of normal. Any potential relief that this could have produced was reduced by dry conditions from the previous year.

Figure 2.4a shows the mean annual rainfall<sup>1</sup> for the Christchurch City Council's rain-gauge network. The general pattern of rainfall over the City shows a gradient from high rainfall on the Port Hills (due to orographic influences), to lower rainfall in north-eastern coastal areas. Much of the urban part of the City receives an average of 600 to 700 millimetres of rainfall a year, compared with between 550 and 850 millimetres for the whole territorial local authority.

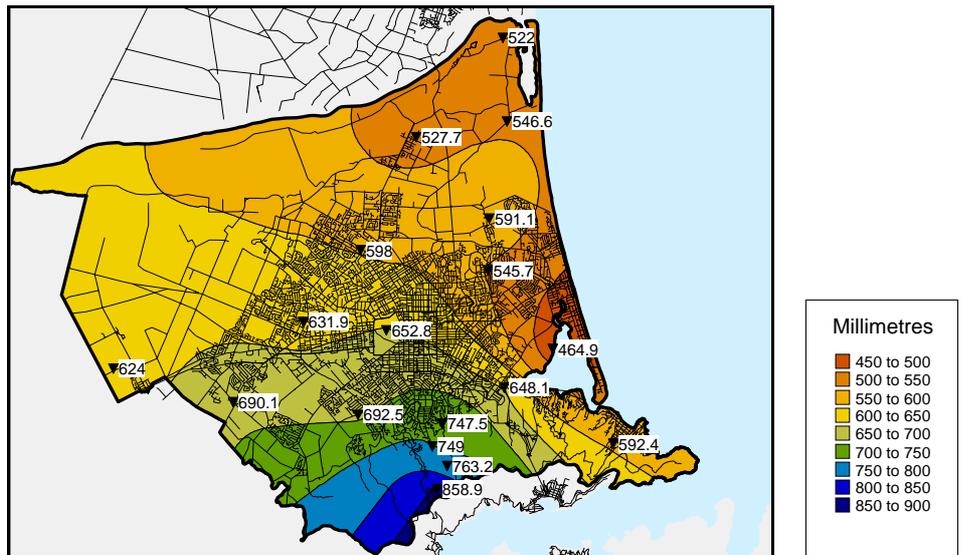
Figures 2.4b and c show the percentage difference between the annual rainfall for the 1998 and 1999 June years, and the mean annual rainfall (Figure 2.4a). Rainfall in Christchurch during the 1998 June year was below 75 per cent of the mean annual rainfall at all the sites. Some areas, especially near the coast, received just over half the mean annual rainfall. The distribution for this period is consistent with the prevailing El Niño conditions mentioned earlier.

Although all rainfall recording sites received more rain in the 1999 June year than the previous year, most of the City received less rainfall than the mean annual rainfall (Figure 2.4c). Areas in the north-east received up to 15 per cent more rainfall than normal. However, the Port Hills and areas to the south-west received the lowest proportion of annual rainfall. This distribution pattern was consistent with the increased north-easterly airflow that results from La Niña events. The cumulative result of the weather during the two year period between July 1997 to June 1999 was a rainfall deficit of between 150 millimetres near the coast to over 500 millimetres on the Port Hills.

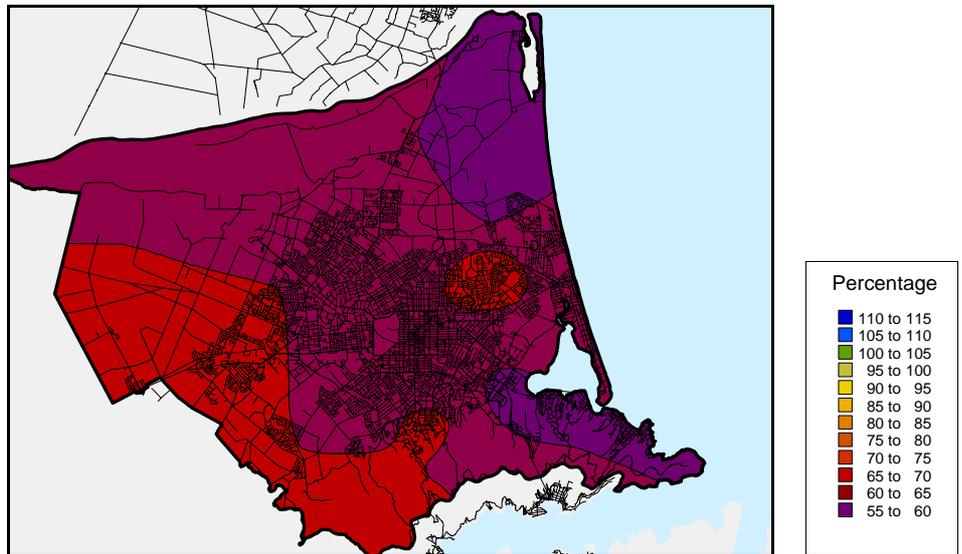
<sup>1</sup> Mean Annual Rainfall is the total amount of rainfall divided by the number of years records have been collected for a particular site.

**Fig 2.4 Rainfall Distribution for Christchurch City**

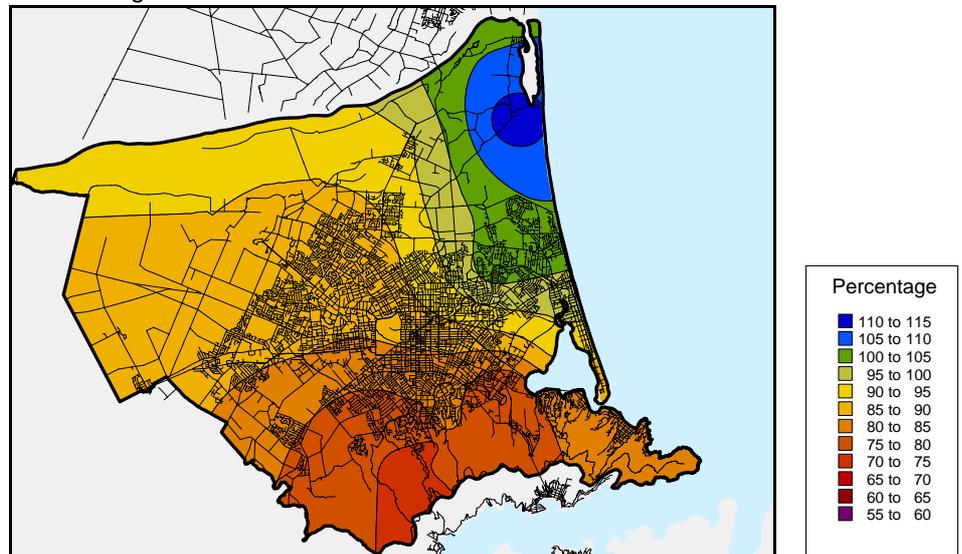
a. Mean Annual Rainfall Distribution



b. June 1998 Annual Rainfall as a Percentage of the Mean Annual Rainfall



c. June 1999 Annual Rainfall as a Percentage of the Mean Annual Rainfall



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## Natural Hazards

| Key Information  | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|--|---|---|
| The impact of major natural hazard events.                         | Large natural events have a considerable impact on the regional and national economy. They result in use of resources that would not normally have been consumed. Some impacts of natural hazards cannot easily be quantified by economic measures and need to be considered in ecological terms. | ●<br>The drought which affected Canterbury between 1997 and 1999 resulted in an estimated \$600 million loss in regional income and a potential loss of 1,950 jobs. |
| Number of natural hazard events that have had minor local effects. | Small-scale hazard events result in minor damage or inconvenience. However, the cumulative effect of several small scale events in a short time frame may be quite significant.   | ●<br>There has been eight minor events over the last three years.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Weather and Climate, Land Use, Surface Water, The Coastal Environment, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, The Built Environment, Part 3: The City's Economy.

This section summarises the natural hazards that affect Christchurch City. Most of the information is from the Canterbury Regional Council report *Natural Hazards in Canterbury*. Natural hazards which affect Christchurch are divided into the following types: meteorological hazards, flood hazards, coastal hazards, slope hazards and seismic hazards (Table 2.3).

### Types of Natural Hazards

#### Meteorological Hazards

Table 2.2 lists the types of severe storms and environmental risk associated with each meteorological hazard. The greatest economic effects result from events that have a regional impact eg heavy snow storms, drought and wind storms.

Christchurch does not experience the intensity of rainfall that occurs in other parts of New Zealand. Generally, 24-hour rainfall with return periods of five years<sup>2</sup> produce 50 -100 millimetres on the plains and 100 - 150 millimetres on the Port Hills. The effect of heavy rainfall is covered in the flood hazard and slope hazard sections.

Significant snowstorms have occurred in Christchurch in 1895, 1896, 1901, 1918 1945 and 1992. Snow storms cause damage to buildings and power lines, disruption to traffic and communications within urban

| Storm Type     | Indirect Natural Effects         |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Heavy rainfall | Flooding, landslips              |
| Snowstorms     |                                  |
| Wind           | Erosion of top soil, dust storms |
| Hail           |                                  |
| Electrical     | Forest fires                     |

Source: Canterbury Regional Council, *Natural Hazards in*

<sup>2</sup> Return period refers to the statistical likelihood of an event occurring eg an event with a five year return period will occur on average once every five years.

areas and stock losses in rural districts. A secondary effect is snowmelt flooding.

The 1992 snow storm killed over one million stock in Canterbury and damaged buildings in Christchurch and surrounding areas. Its overall economic impact was estimated to be \$50 million to \$100 million. The 1992 snowstorm had a recurrence interval of 50 to 100 years.

The most severe winds in Christchurch are associated with north-westerly airflow over the South Island. Severe events occurred in 1945, 1964, 1975 and 1988. The peak wind in 1975 was 193km/hr, which exceeded the 100-year return period. Extreme winds cause personal injury and death, and extensive damage to buildings, vegetation and infrastructure.

Three significant tornado events have been recorded in the Christchurch area in the last 36 years - in 1962 (Christchurch), 1975 (Governors Bay) and 1983 (Halswell).

Electrical storms tend to occur between September and March but are relatively infrequent with, on average, thunder five days a year on the Canterbury Plains.

Canterbury normally has one significant hail storm a year, usually occurring between October and March.

On average, the region has one significant drought about every six years. Since 1970 severe droughts have occurred in 1977-78, 1985, 1988-89, 1992 and 1997-99. Drought is generally considered a rural problem but there are also significant effects on the urban environment, such as increased water consumption and the economic impact of reduced cash flow from the rural sector. The 1992 drought also significantly affected hydro-electric power generation, resulting in power shortages in Christchurch.

#### Flood Hazards

Flooding is the most common and most significant natural hazard in Canterbury. Both urban and rural areas are affected.

**Table 2.3 Simplified Hazard Evaluation for Christchurch City**

| Hazard Category | Likely exceedence interval   |   |
|-----------------|--|---|
|                 | Less than 100 years  | Greater than 100 years  |
| Meteorological  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe wind storm or intense rainfall</li> <li>Major drought</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extreme storm event (rain or wind)</li> <li>Long-term climatic change</li> </ul>   |
| Flooding        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe flooding in any river system</li> <li>Stopbank failure</li> <li>Local flooding due to intense rainfall in low</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Breach in Waimakariri River stopbanks</li> </ul>   |
| Coastal         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe storm erosion of beaches</li> <li>Continuing shoreline retreat</li> <li>Rivermouth / spit changes</li> <li>Possible sea level rise due to "Greenhouse" effect</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Major tsunami damage along coast</li> <li>Long-term sea level and storm pattern changes</li> </ul>                                   |
| Landslide       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe rainstorm - generated landslides</li> <li>Localised earthquake - generated slope failures and / or ground subsidence.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Earthquake-generated rockfalls and liquefaction in metropolitan Christchurch</li> </ul>  |
| Seismic         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ground shaking and local damage due to small magnitude event within region, or large magnitude event outside Canterbury.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ground rupture on Hope, Porters Pass or alpine faults with accompanying large magnitude effects earthquake in Canterbury.</li> </ul> |

Source: Canterbury Regional Council, *Natural Hazards in Canterbury*.

The most significant flooding threat to the Christchurch urban area is posed by the Waimakariri River, although this has been substantially mitigated by river control works. Breakouts of floodwaters from the Waimakariri River caused damage to urban Christchurch in December 1865, October 1866 and February 1868. The Waimakariri River still threatens more people and properties than any other New Zealand river.

The Halswell, Avon and Heathcote Rivers cause the most frequent flooding in Christchurch. Flooding from these rivers is usually the consequence of long-duration, moderate-intensity easterly storms.

Figure 2.5 shows the areas of the City which are prone to flooding. Areas of the Avon River most susceptible to flood damage are the lower Wairarapa Stream in the upper catchment and low-lying areas in New Brighton, Avondale, Horseshoe Lake, Hulverstone Drive and Bexley. Since 1883 over 30 different floods have caused damage due to ponding of stormwater and breakouts from tributary streams. Unusually high tides in July 1955, March 1957 and August 1992 also increased damage from flooding.

Flooding of property and roads occurs along much of the Heathcote River Channel between Woolston and Hoon Hay. Floodwaters have reached heights above house floor levels on four different occasions since the mid-1960s (1968, 1975, 1977 and 1980).

**Coastal Hazards**

The shoreline position of Pegasus Bay is generally stable or prograding<sup>3</sup>. However, sites such as South

Brighton and Kairaki/Brooklands at the mouth of the Waimakariri River may be subject to rapid landform changes due to erosion or accretion.

Assessment of the tsunami hazard for Christchurch is subject to considerable uncertainty. A tsunami could be a serious hazard and damage a wide area, perhaps as much as 30 per cent of the urban area of the City. It is believed that during a tsunami all openings in the coastal dune system would become conduits and result in widespread inundation. There could also be large-scale flooding associated with extreme water levels entering the Avon-Heathcote Estuary.

The risk from coastal hazards is expected to increase in the future as the predicted sea level rise due to global warming will reduce the protective buffer from coastal processes.

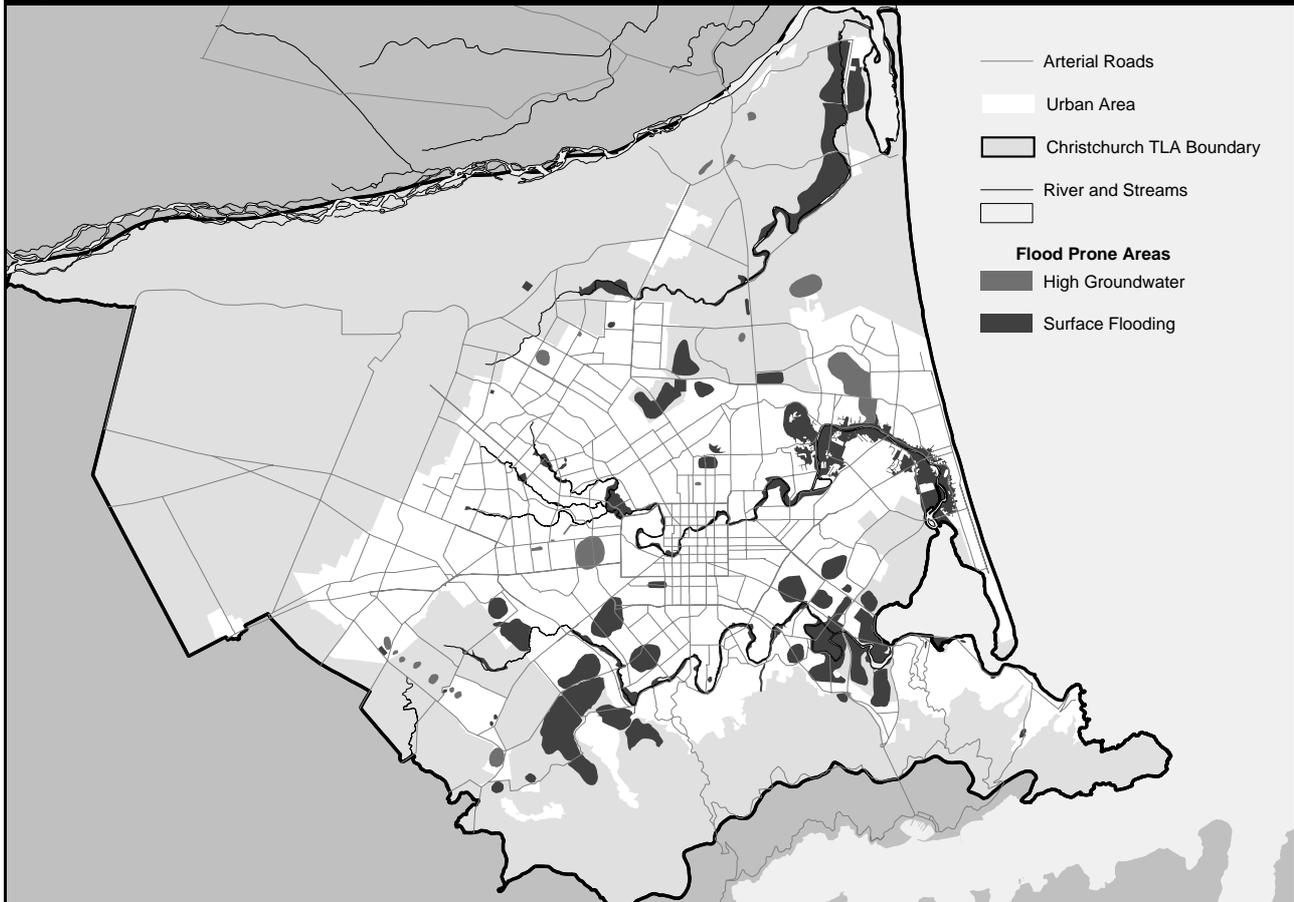
**Slope Hazards**

The Port Hills are at significant risk of landslides and rockfalls caused by earthquakes or severe rainstorms. Earthquakes can produce a rockfall hazard on the Port Hills or facilitate slope failure if they occur during mid-winter to early spring when soil moisture levels are high enough to reduce the cohesive strength of loess soils.

Rainstorm-induced landslides tend to be associated with prolonged wet periods, for example two or more consecutive wet winters, or after a major snowstorm when soil moisture levels are close to saturation. These conditions only require a minimal increase from

<sup>3</sup> A prograding coastline is one that is accumulating additional sediment and often growing seaward.

Fig 2.5 Land Area Prone to Flooding



Source: Christchurch City Council.

moderate frequency storms to initiate movement. There appears to be a frequency of 10-20 years between significant events.

**Seismic Hazards**

Since 1850 Christchurch has experienced three earthquakes that have generated effects such as difficulty in standing, furniture broken, weak chimneys broken at roof lines and the falling of plaster, loose bricks, stones and tiles. It is expected that a similar earthquake will occur again within the next 50 years.

The greatest impact from a major earthquake to the Christchurch area is widespread liquefaction, especially in the fine-grained loose sediments around the Avon-Heathcote Estuary. Liquefaction results from ground shaking which does not permit pore fluids to escape. As a consequence, loose saturated silts and sands lose strength and tend to become fluid, resulting in failure to support structures, soil movements, and the floating of buried structures such as pipelines.

**Recent Impacts of Natural Hazards**

Table 2.4 lists natural events that have caused damage in Christchurch City during the 1998 and 1999 June years. Eight events caused minor localised damage or inconvenience in Christchurch. Four minor

earthquakes were felt in the City during this period but no damage was reported from them.

A prolonged drought affected most of Canterbury and Marlborough for both the summers of 1997/98 and 1998/99. This period of lower than normal rainfall and higher than normal temperatures had a major economic effect, both regionally and nationally. The Canterbury Development Corporation estimated that the impact of the drought during this period will lead to a decline in farm output over three years of \$169 million, plus further losses in downstream processing (especially meat) of \$426 million<sup>4</sup>. At present it is difficult to know what long-term effects the drought has had on the natural environment. However, mature trees died and groundwater levels and stream flows were reduced.

<sup>4</sup> Canterbury Development Corporation: The Leading Edge Newspaper, Issue 2, May 1999.

**Table 2.4 Damage Caused by Natural Hazards Between July 1997 and June 1999**

| Event                          | Date        | Location                         | Reported Damage to Assets  |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Wind and rain                  | 6 May 1999  | Christchurch                     | Minor wind damage and surface flooding.  |
| Hail                           | 11 Dec 1998 | Halswell                         | Damage to fruit crops and orchards.  |
| Hail, heavy rain and lightning | 8 Dec 1998  | Christchurch                     | Small fires, power disrupted, hail damaged orchards in Halswell. Surface flooding.   |
| Wind                           | 19 Oct 1998 | Christchurch                     | Two light aeroplanes badly damaged at airport, trees blown over.   |
| Wind                           | 5 Oct 1998  | Christchurch                     | Minor wind damage.   |
| Lightning                      | 21 Nov 1997 | Christchurch                     | Power cuts - computers and security alarms damaged.  |
| Wind                           | 11 Nov 1997 | Christchurch                     | Trees blown over, boats damaged.   |
| Snow                           | 22 Aug 1997 | Christchurch and Banks Peninsula | Power cuts, difficult road conditions on the hills.  |
| Drought                        | 1997-1999   | Canterbury                       | Sixteen consecutive months of drier than average weather up to June 1999. Extensive impact on regional and national economy. |

Source: *The Christchurch Press*.

## Land Use

| Key Information                              | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?  |
|--|--|---|
| Total area of Christchurch City <sup>5</sup> | This provides contextual information for the rest of this report. The boundaries of the City are set by the Local Government Commission and only change after a formal review.   | ●<br>The area of the City is 45,240 hectares.   |
| Urban area within Christchurch City.         | As the urban area of the City expands natural resources and non-urban landscapes are lost. Unrestricted urban growth can consume these resources in an unsustainable manner. The size of the urban area can also create pressure on other urban resources eg infrastructure. | ↑<br>The urban area increased by 771 hectares (5 per cent) between 1995 and 1999.                               |
| Loss of versatile soils.                     | Versatile soils are valued for their food-producing potential. They are a limited resource regionally and need to be considered when land is rezoned.  | ●<br>Five hundred and seventy four hectares of versatile soils were rezoned to urban use between 1995 and 1999. |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Built Environment, Surface Water, Groundwater, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, Urban Amenity, Residential and Commercial Property.

The area of Christchurch City<sup>5</sup> is 45,240 hectares. Of this area approximately 17,000 hectares are currently zoned urban. Just under 20,000 hectares are in some form of rural use, and the remaining 8,250 hectares are zoned for non-urban land uses such as conservation, open space and special purpose (Table 2.5).

### Urban Land Use

The urban area of the City is diverse, with 72 per cent of the land area zoned for housing and residential land uses. Industrial and commercial land accounts for a

further 13 per cent. The urban part of the City also includes cultural, conservation, open space and special purpose zones. Cultural zones include education facilities and heritage precincts such as the Arts Centre and the Nga Hau E Wha National Marae. Conservation zones include historic and garden parks and cemeteries in the urban area, plus ecological reserves on the Port Hills and along the coastal margins. Special purpose zones are areas in which specialist activities are carried out. They include hospitals within the urban area, and Christchurch Airport and the Burwood Landfill outside the urban area.

**Table 2.5 Area of Christchurch by Zoned Land Use, 1995 and 1999**

| Urban Areas                | 1995 Proposed Plan |             | 1999 City Plan Decisions |              |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------------|--------------|
|                            | Area (ha)          | Percentage  | Area (ha)                | Percentage   |
| Suburban Residential       | 7,999              | 17.7        | 8,424                    | 18.6         |
| Inner Residential          | 2,119              | 4.7         | 2,112                    | 4.7          |
| Residential Hills          | 1,273              | 2.8         | 1,394                    | 3.1          |
| Rural Residential          | 212                | 0.5         | 256                      | 0.6          |
| Central City Commercial    | 127                | 0.3         | 126                      | 0.3          |
| Suburban Commercial        | 164                | 0.4         | 187                      | 0.4          |
| Industrial                 | 1,864              | 4.1         | 1,917                    | 4.2          |
| Cultural                   | 600                | 1.3         | 597                      | 1.3          |
| Conservation               | 377                | 0.8         | 387                      | 0.9          |
| Open Space                 | 1,337              | 3.0         | 1,412                    | 3.1          |
| Special Purpose            | 80                 | 0.2         | 110                      | 0.2          |
| <i>Sub Total Urban</i>     | <i>16,151</i>      | <i>35.7</i> | <i>16,922</i>            | <i>37.4</i>  |
| <i>Non-Urban</i>           |                    |             |                          |              |
| Rural                      | 20,612             | 45.6        | 19,547                   | 43.2         |
| Rural Industrial           | 185                | 0.4         | 188                      | 0.4          |
| Open Space                 | 1,491              | 2.2         | 1,464                    | 3.2          |
| Conservation               | 4,370              | 10.5        | 4,505                    | 10.0         |
| Special Purpose            | 1,345              | 3.2         | 1,531                    | 3.4          |
| Coastal Marine Area        | 1,086              | 2.4         | 1,083                    | 2.4          |
| <i>Sub-Total Non-Urban</i> | <i>29,089</i>      | <i>64.3</i> | <i>28,318</i>            | <i>62.6</i>  |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>45,240</b>      | <b>100</b>  | <b>45,240</b>            | <b>100.0</b> |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

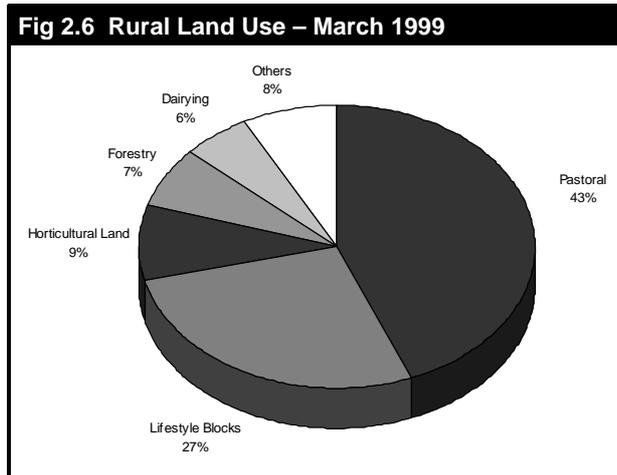
<sup>5</sup> Christchurch City is defined in this report as the Christchurch Territorial Local Authority area.

## Rural Land Use

Figure 2.6 shows the breakdown of rural land use for Christchurch City. Pastoral activities such as grazing occupy the largest area, approximately 9,500 hectares. Around 1,500 lifestyle blocks totalling 6,000 hectares make up the second largest rural land use in the City. The median size of these lifestyle blocks is 2.5 hectares. Horticulture, forestry, dairying and other rural activities each make up between 6 and 9 per cent of the remaining 29 per cent of rural land.

As the City's population grows, land is converted from rural to urban use. Between July 1990 and June 1998 the amount of land rezoned averaged 30 hectares each year. When the City Plan decisions were released in May 1999, an additional 665 hectares of land were rezoned to urban (Table 2.6). Potentially, an additional 465 hectares of rural land may be available for residential use where the Council's rezoning decisions are currently either under appeal or have been deferred.

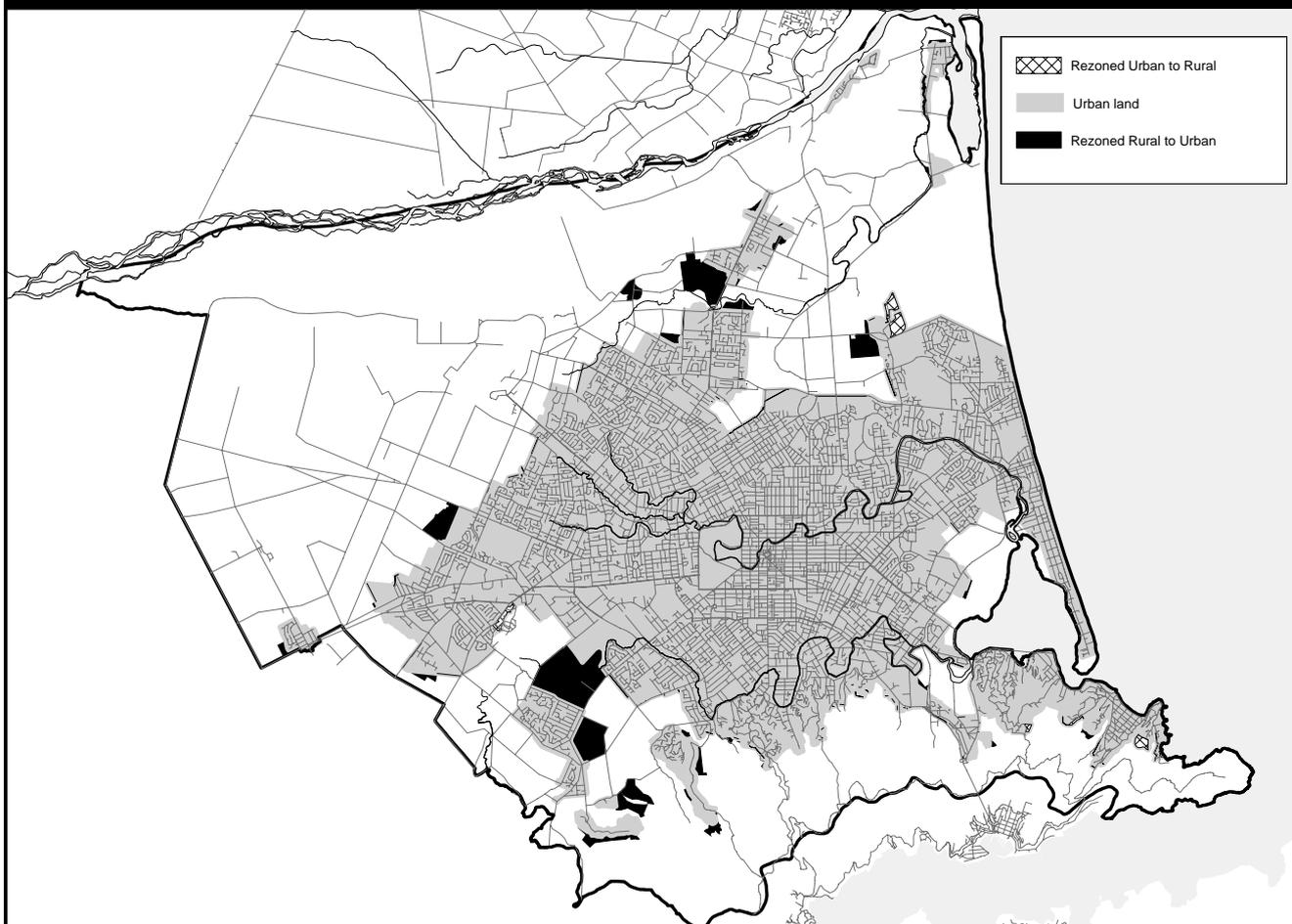
Figure 2.7 shows the areas of the City which have been rezoned to urban as a result of City Plan decisions. Of this land, 32 hectares were earmarked for commercial use.



Source: Quotable Value New Zealand.

The large amount of recently rezoned land resulted from increased development pressures during a period of rapid population growth in the mid-1990s and the City Council's desire to strategically plan for the next ten to 15 years of residential development.

**Fig 2.7 Map showing Areas Rezoned from Rural to Urban Land Use Between the Proposed City Plan 1995 and the Decisions on the City Plan released in May 1999 (Includes Land rezoned but currently under appeal -Indicative only)**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

| Year to June | Area of Rezoned Land (hectares) |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1991         | 16.7                            |
| 1992         | 55.5                            |
| 1993         | 12.0                            |
| 1994         | 0.0                             |
| 1995         | 9.1                             |
| 1996         | 11.7                            |
| 1997         | 56.9                            |
| 1998         | 77.5                            |
| 1999         | 664.7                           |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>904.3</b>                    |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

### Soils

Soils in Christchurch generally relate to the local topography. The soils on the Port Hills are derived from basalt (volcanic rock) and loess (a deposit of wind blown dust). Variations in Port Hills soils also result from local microclimates that influence soil formation processes. Most of the soils on the Port Hills are susceptible to erosion, particularly soil creep and gully erosion.

Soils on the Canterbury Plains are derived from outwash gravels and sand from the large braided rivers such as the Waimakariri, which traverse the Plains. They include fertile and versatile soils, soils which have natural drainage problems, and soils which are stony to very stony, poorly drained and susceptible to wind erosion.

The Horticultural Versatility System<sup>6,7</sup> has been used to assess the extent of high productivity soils in Christchurch City (Table 2.7). Versatility is mainly assessed in terms of the soil's physical characteristics and assumes that nutrient and soil moisture limitations are overcome by fertiliser application and irrigation.

Approximately 7,800 hectares (30 per cent of the non-urban land in the City) are highly versatile, that is Class 1 and 2 in the Horticultural Versatility System. Existing in limited quantities, both regionally and nationally, they are valued for their high productivity potential. Traditionally they have been used in Christchurch for market gardening, berry fruit production and town supply dairying. It should be noted, however, that the full productive potential of these soils is currently not being used. The lowest quality soils in the City tend to be on the Port Hills, in coastal areas or in areas associated with remnants of the Waimakariri River gravels.

Much of the City's versatile soils are in areas adjacent to the urban area. As a result of the 1999 City Plan decisions 574 hectares of Class 1 and 2 land were rezoned to urban use (Table 2.7). These versatile soils were converted to urban land use because the impact of other options, such as the loss of urban amenity values, restricted housing choice and adverse

| Horticultural Versatility Classes | Area 1995 (ha) | Area 1999 (ha) | Change between 1995 and 1999 (ha) |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Class 1                           | 3,042          | 2,770          | -271                              |
| Class 2                           | 5,363          | 5,060          | -303                              |
| Class 3                           | 6,023          | 6,047          | 23                                |
| Class 4                           | 1,491          | 1,468          | -23                               |
| Class 5                           | 4,028          | 3,998          | -30                               |
| Class 6                           | 6,288          | 6,184          | -104                              |
| Areas not Classified              | 1,124          | 1,124          | 0                                 |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b>27,357</b>  | <b>26,650</b>  | <b>-708</b>                       |

Source: Christchurch City Council, Landcare Research NZ Ltd.

traffic effects, were seen as more significant.

#### <sup>6</sup> Definitions and description of Horticultural Versatility Classes

##### Class 1

Very highly versatile with minimal limitations to horticultural crop production. Well suited to a wide range of crops with differing growth/soil management requirements with small management inputs.

##### Class 2

Highly versatile with slight limitations to horticultural crop production. Such limitations may slightly constrain the range of crops that can be grown, or require slightly higher management inputs compared to Class 1 soils.

##### Class 3

Moderately versatile and are usually capable of high production levels from a more limited range of crops than in Classes 1 and 2. Yields may be lower than for Classes 1 and 2 and management inputs higher.

##### Class 4

Low Versatility. Land attributes impose significant limitations on the range of crops that can be grown successfully and/or crop production requires moderately high management inputs.

##### Class 5

Very low versatility. Growth of a wide range of crops is likely to be severely limited and/or crop production requires high management inputs.

##### Class 6

Least versatile soils. Soils can only be assigned to Class 6 on the basis of slope, poor aeration status, excessive stoniness, severe erosion or flooding risk or excessive salinity.

Source: Webb et al. 1993.

<sup>7</sup> Christchurch City Update '97 used the Landuse Capability Classification system to identify soil quality. The change to the Horticultural Versatility system is to be consistent with the versatile soils policy in the Christchurch City Plan.

## Air Quality

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?   |
|---|---|--|
| The number of days exceeding the PM <sub>10</sub> guideline (50µgm <sup>-3</sup> ). | Particulate matter or smoke is the most significant element of winter air pollution in Christchurch. The number of days which exceed the guideline provides an indication of the impact ambient air quality has on amenity and residents' health. | ●<br>On average, PM <sub>10</sub> has exceeded the guideline on 29 days each winter between 1988 and 1999. |
| Residents' problems with local air pollution.                                       | This provides a measure of the impact of local sources of air emissions, and whether residents have problems with neighbourhood air quality.  | ↓<br>Generally the percentage of residents who had problems with air quality decreased from 1991 to 1999.  |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Health, Weather and Climate, Land Use, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Energy, Transportation, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

Air pollution can have a major impact on people and the environment. Adverse effects of air pollution include health problems ranging from lung and eye irritations from short-term exposure, to permanent respiratory and nervous system damage from long-term exposure. In addition, air pollution can damage buildings and natural environments<sup>8</sup>.

Christchurch City is particularly susceptible to winter air pollution due to its geographic location and calm winter weather. Under these weather conditions a temperature inversion develops. Consequently, cold air and emissions are trapped under the layer of warmer air and cannot disperse as there is no wind and the inversion stops vertical dispersion.

The main sources of air pollutants in Christchurch result from combustion processes, particularly emissions from industrial, commercial and domestic activities and motor vehicles. The most common air pollutants in Christchurch are suspended particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>), sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), ozone (O<sub>3</sub>) and lead. Of these PM<sub>10</sub> (from smoke) is considered to be the biggest problem in Christchurch.

Residents rank air quality as one of the most important environmental issues in the City. The 1999 Annual Survey of Residents found that air quality was perceived to be the second most important environmental issue in the City. A self-completed survey in The Press newspaper conducted by Canterbury Dialogues<sup>9</sup> found that air quality was the number one issue in Canterbury.

### Pressures on Air Quality

The Canterbury Regional Council (CRC) has carried out two recent investigations into factors that influence Christchurch's air quality. An air shed study examined the relationship between meteorological conditions and air quality. Secondly, an emissions inventory

investigated the relative contribution various activities have on winter air quality.

#### Air Shed Study<sup>10</sup>

The Regional Council initiated an air shed study for Christchurch during 1994 and 1995. Analysis of data from the first phase of the study has identified the following meteorological conditions that influence the concentration and dispersion of air pollutants:

- Strong inversions are shown to develop overnight in the winter, trapping atmospheric pollutants in a shallow layer (typically less than 100 metres above the ground). During sunny mornings solar heating is able to destroy the inversion within a few hours, establish vertical mixing and decrease surface air pollution concentrations.
- Wind speed during the night often shows wave-like patterns, sometimes resulting in strong downward mixing of fresh air from aloft, and the decline of air pollution concentrations for short periods at ground level.
- Clean, cold air draining down the slopes of the Port Hills and from the Canterbury Plains has been observed to interact with air over Christchurch trapped by temperature inversions, to produce marked fluctuations in observed air pollution concentrations.

These localised phenomena have implications for both air quality in various areas and the movement of pollution from one part of the City to the other.

#### Christchurch Inventory of Total Emissions<sup>11</sup>

An emission inventory for urban Christchurch was undertaken by the Regional Council between June 1995 and June 1996. The objective was to identify and compare the relative contribution of emissions from industry, domestic fires and motor vehicles to the winter air quality. It also aimed to establish a baseline for emissions from different sectors for the purpose of monitoring future trends in emissions.

<sup>8</sup> More information on the health effects of air pollution can be found at <http://www.crc.govt.nz/crhome/gis&database/airpol/guidelines.htm>

<sup>9</sup> Canterbury Dialogues is an independent charitable trust. For more information see: <http://www.canterburydialogues.org.nz/>

<sup>10</sup> Canterbury Regional Council, Regional Environmental Report 1995/96.

<sup>11</sup> Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch Inventory of Total Emissions Report R97/7.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

The Christchurch inventory focused on emissions relating to a typical winter's day, reflecting the part of the year with significant air quality problems.

The emission inventory revealed that::

- Seventy eight per cent of Christchurch householders use electricity or gas (or both) as a method of home heating.
- Approximately 44 per cent of householders use a wood or coal burning appliance as their main method of home heating. Of these, approximately 62 per cent use woodburners, 30 per cent use open fires, and 8 per cent use enclosed coal-burning appliances or incinerators.
- Eighty two per cent of particulate emissions (PM<sub>10</sub>) to the air on a typical winter's day result from domestic solid fuel heating.
- Motor vehicles are responsible for 90 per cent of nitrogen oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>) emissions, 65 - 70 per cent of carbon monoxide (CO) and volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions, and 60 per cent of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions.
- Fifty per cent of sulphur oxide (SO<sub>x</sub>) emissions are from industry, compared with a third from home heating.
- Peak times for emissions over the study area were 4pm to 10pm for PM<sub>10</sub>, CO, SO<sub>x</sub>, VOC and CO<sub>2</sub> and 10am and 4pm for NO<sub>x</sub>.
- Lowest emission times over the study area were 6am to 10am for PM<sub>10</sub> and 10pm to 6am for CO, NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>x</sub>, VOC and CO<sub>2</sub>.

### Air Quality Trends

The Canterbury Regional Council undertakes extensive air quality monitoring within Christchurch. Suspended particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>), sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxide, nitrogen dioxide and carbon monoxide have been monitored at a site in St Albans since 1988. Wind speed, wind direction and air temperature at ground level and at three metres are also measured. In addition, some monitoring of visibility and humidity has been carried out at this site.

In 1995 three additional monitoring sites were established in residential areas in Hornby and Beckenham, and in a residential area adjacent to a large industrial area in Opawa. The Beckenham site was discontinued in 1997. Not all pollutants are monitored at each site.

In general, air quality varies throughout the day. The lowest pollutant concentrations occur around midday, while peaks in pollutant concentrations generally occur in the evenings from 8pm to midnight. Concentrations reduce to low levels during the early morning and peak again with morning traffic. Most pollution peaks occur during the winter months. The exception is SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations at Hornby where effects of SO<sub>2</sub>, influenced by industrial activity, can occur throughout the year.

**Table 2.8 Summary of the Ministry for the Environment Guidelines for Ambient Air Quality**

|                                   | Average Period | Concentration             |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Particulates* (PM <sub>10</sub> ) | 24 hours       | 120 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
|                                   | 24 hours       | 50µg/m <sup>3</sup>       |
| Sulphur dioxide                   | 10 min         | 500 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
|                                   | 1 hour         | 350 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
|                                   | 24 hours       | 125 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
|                                   | Annual         | 50 µg/m <sup>3</sup>      |
| Carbon monoxide                   | 1 hour         | 30 mg/m <sup>3</sup>      |
|                                   | 8 hours        | 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup>      |
| Nitrogen dioxide                  | 1 hour         | 300 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
|                                   | 24 hours       | 100 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
| Lead                              | 3 months       | 0.5-1.0 µg/m <sup>3</sup> |
| Ozone                             | 1 hour         | 150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |
|                                   | 8 hour         | 100 µg/m <sup>3</sup>     |

mg = milligrams, i.e grams/10<sup>3</sup>

µg = micrograms, i.e grams/10<sup>6</sup>

1. Ambient air quality is air quality in a general area, i.e away from the influence of a specific contaminant discharge.

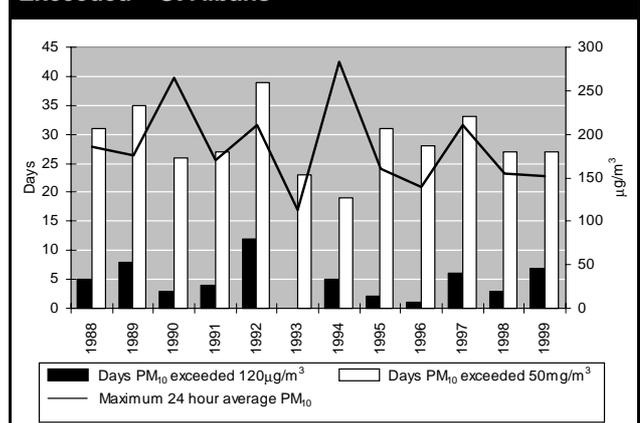
\* In March 1996 the Canterbury Regional Council adopted a monitoring and reporting guideline for PM<sub>10</sub> of 50µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Source: Ministry for the Environment and Canterbury Regional Council.

### Suspended Particulate Matter (PM<sub>10</sub>)

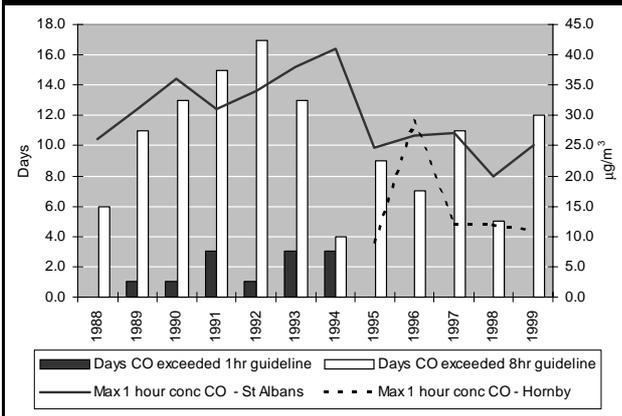
The Canterbury Regional Council 24-hour guideline for PM<sub>10</sub> concentrations (50µgm<sup>-3</sup>) has been exceeded every year since 1988 (Figure 2.8). The number of days which exceeded the guideline varied from 19 to 39 days per year for the period, with the average number of excessive concentrations being 29 days. This is equivalent to having one month a year with air quality that is hazardous to people's health. Maximum 24-hour concentrations of PM<sub>10</sub> averaged 185 µgm<sup>-3</sup> during the 1988 to 1999 period, which is three and a half times greater than the CRC guideline and well above the Ministry for the Environment's 120 µgm<sup>-3</sup> guideline. As winter air quality is controlled by the weather, variation between years can be quite large, making it difficult to distinguish whether a trend exists or not.

**Fig 2.8 Number of Days PM<sub>10</sub> Guidelines are Exceeded – St Albans**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

**Fig 2.9 CO Monitoring Results for St Albans, April to September 1988 to 1999**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

On most high pollution nights, levels recorded at the St Albans monitoring site were higher than those recorded at other sites. Variations in emissions and proximity to sources could account for some of the differences between sites. The areas of non-residential open space near Hornby and to a lesser extent Opawa could also explain some of the variation between these sites and the residential site in St Albans<sup>12</sup>.

**Carbon Monoxide (CO)**

Concentrations of carbon monoxide have exceeded the eight-hour guideline during each year since 1988. The St Albans site averages 10 days a year with CO concentrations greater than the 10 µg/m<sup>3</sup> guideline (Figure 2.9). Between 1995 and 1999, one-hour concentrations of CO did not exceed the one-hour guideline of 30 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Carbon monoxide is also monitored at Hornby. The maximum one-hour concentrations are shown on Figure 2.9. Generally, maximum concentrations of CO at Hornby were around half those recorded at St Albans. As a result CO concentrations at Hornby exceeded the guidelines on fewer days than at St Albans.

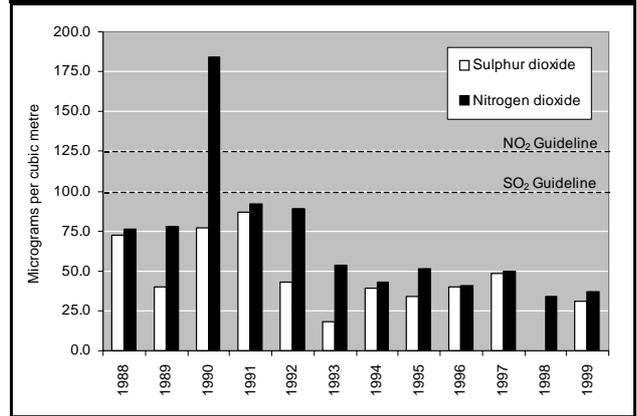
**Sulphur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)**

The maximum annual 24-hour average concentration of sulphur dioxide at the St Albans monitoring site was consistently lower than the relevant guideline between 1988 and 1999 (Table 2.9 and Figure 2.10). Concentrations of SO<sub>2</sub> measured at the St Albans site show seasonal variations, with higher concentrations occurring during the winter period. Maximum concentrations at Hornby can occur throughout the year, with minimum concentrations during the period from early December to mid-February. This is likely to be due to the industrial nature of the area and the impact of SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from nearby industries.

**Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>)**

Nitrogen dioxide levels showed a decreasing trend

**Fig 2.10 Max 24 hr average SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> - St Albans, April to September 1988 to 1999**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

between 1988 and 1999 (Figure 2.10), except for a peak in 1990 when the 24-hour guideline of 100µg/m<sup>3</sup> was exceeded with an annual 24 hour maximum of 184µg/m<sup>3</sup>. This was over twice as high as any other record and is probably the result of a single one-off event.

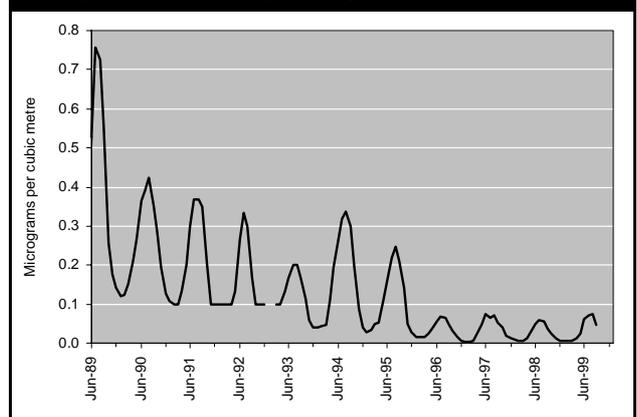
**Lead Monitoring**

Figure 2.11 shows the lead concentration for the period 1989 to 1999 at the St Albans site. There was a noticeable decrease in lead concentrations over this period, reflecting the change to unleaded fuel in motor vehicles. As a result, the lead guideline of 0.5-1.0µg/m<sup>3</sup> (three-monthly average) was not been exceeded at the St Albans site after the winter of 1989. After January 1996 the lead concentrations remained below 0.1µg/m<sup>3</sup> compared with the guideline of 0.5 to 1.0µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Carbon Monoxide Monitoring at Riccarton Road**

Carbon monoxide monitoring was carried out by the Canterbury Regional Council on Riccarton Road during June and July of 1993 and from March to June in 1996. The purpose of this monitoring was to

**Fig. 2.11 Lead Concentration at St Albans, 1988 – 1999 (3 month running mean)**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

<sup>12</sup> Canterbury Regional Council, Annual Air Quality Monitoring Report 1998, U99/26.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

| Site       |                | CO<br>8 hour         | CO<br>1 hour         | PM <sub>10</sub><br>24 hour<br>(50 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | PM <sub>10</sub><br>24 hour<br>(120mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | NO <sub>2</sub><br>24 hour | SO <sub>2</sub><br>24 hour |
|------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| St Albans  | Days exceeding | 12                   | 0                    | 27   | 7  | 0                          | 0                          |
|            | Max Conc.      | 21                   | 25                   | 152  | 152  | 37                         | 31                         |
| Opawa      | Days exceeding | -                    | -                    | 13   | 1  | -                          | 0                          |
|            | Max Conc.      | -                    | -                    | 168  | 168  | -                          | 47                         |
| Hornby     | Days exceeding | 0                    | 0                    | -  | -  | -                          | 0                          |
|            | Max Conc.      | 7                    | 11                   | -  | -  | -                          | 67                         |
| Guidelines |                | 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> | 30 mg/m <sup>3</sup> | 50 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                                   | 120 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                                  | 100 mg/m <sup>3</sup>      | 125 mg/m <sup>3</sup>      |

Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

measure street level air quality that results from motor vehicle carbon monoxide emissions on a busy arterial road in urban Christchurch.

Measurements in 1996 were carried out at two monitoring sites. One was at street level on Riccarton Road, approximately 100 metres west of the Clarence Street/Riccarton Road intersection. The second site was 30 metres back from Riccarton Road and measured the impact vehicle emissions have on the surrounding area. (The 1993 site was situated close to the Clarence Street/Riccarton Road intersection.)

The eight-hour ambient air quality guideline (10mg/m<sup>2</sup>) for carbon monoxide was exceeded at street level on 30 per cent of the 79 days monitored in 1996. The one hour ambient air quality guideline (30mg/m<sup>2</sup>) was exceeded on 4 per cent of the days monitored. Fewer high readings were measured in 1996 than in 1993. Differences between the concentrations measured in 1996 and 1993 were likely to be due to lower wind speeds in 1993 and the different locations of the monitoring equipment. Concentrations of carbon monoxide at the site 30 metres from Riccarton Road did not exceed any of the ambient air quality guidelines.

The eight-hour guideline was more likely to be exceeded on days when vehicle numbers were greater than about 1,050 vehicles per hour and the maximum wind speed was less than 2 m/s. On days when the wind was primarily from the northerly quadrants, the minimum number of vehicles required to exceed the deadline decreased to about 900 per hour. This was due to the monitoring equipment being on the downwind side of the road.

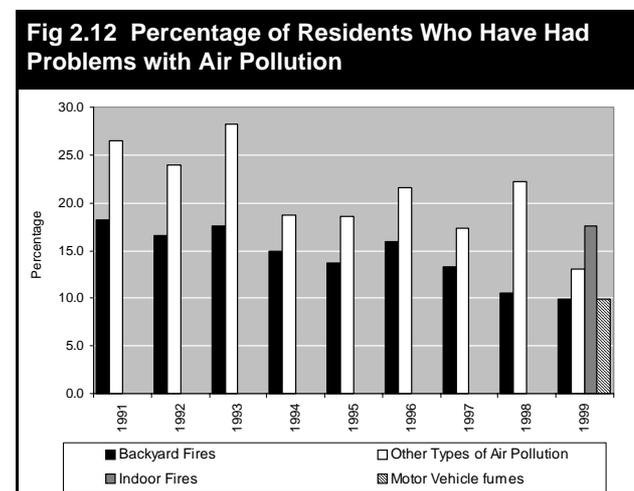
### Air Pollution Complaints

The Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council are jointly responsible for

investigating complaints about the City's air quality arising from odours, fumes, dust, smoke and other problems. The City Council receives an average of 210 complaints a year.

The Regional Council's complaints register covers the whole of the Canterbury Region. However, the majority of air quality complaints are for the Christchurch City area. Between 1996 and 1998, complaints increased from 845 to 1,751 and then declined to 1,613 in 1999. Approximately 90 per cent of complaints received by the Regional Council were for odours, spray drift and industrial discharges, with the remaining complaints relating to domestic fires.

The Christchurch City Council's Annual Survey asked a representative group of residents whether they had experienced problems with air pollution. Figure 2.12 shows there has been a decrease in the percentage of those who had problems with air pollution, especially with regard to backyard fires. In 1999 the survey also asked whether indoor fires and motor vehicle fumes were a nuisance. Eighteen and 10 per cent of respondents respectively indicated these were a nuisance.



Source: Christchurch City Council, Annual Survey of Residents.

# Groundwater

| Key Information                          | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?   |
|--|---|--|
| Total groundwater abstraction.           | This measures the pressure the City Council places on groundwater resources through abstraction. This is also dependent on climate, with water consumption increasing in drier years. | ↓<br>Generally, the City's groundwater abstraction decreased by 13 per cent between 1989 and 1999                  |
| Per capita groundwater abstraction.      | This relates abstraction to population change. As residents are the greatest user group, this provides some insight into how efficiently residents use water.                         | ↓<br>Per capita abstraction decreased by 15 per cent between 1991 and 1999.  |
| Drinking water quality.                  | All of Christchurch's drinking water comes from groundwater. High quality groundwater reduces treatment costs needed to reduce potential health risks.                                | ●<br>Christchurch's drinking water supply meets New Zealand's drinking water standards without treatment.          |
| Hydrocarbon contaminants in groundwater. | Hydrocarbons result from industrial and commercial activities and landfills. They pose a high risk to groundwater due to their persistence, toxicity, mobility and widespread use.    | ●<br>Hydrocarbon contaminants were detected at approximately 50 per cent of wells monitored between 1988 and 1999. |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Health, Weather and Climate, Land Use, Surface Water, Built Environment, Waste Management, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

In the 1999 Annual Survey of Residents, the long-term supply of clean drinking water was rated as the most important issue for Christchurch residents. Christchurch's drinking water is solely from a series of confined and unconfined aquifers which extend to a depth of 550 metres below the City and make up the Christchurch – West Melton aquifer system. The water in these aquifers comes from rainfall infiltration (26 per cent), seepage from the Waimakariri River (50 per cent), from stock races (1 per cent) and from deep groundwater flow from further inland (23 per cent). The Canterbury Regional Council estimates that 40 per cent of water discharged from the Christchurch-West Melton aquifer system is abstracted in wells, with another 40 per cent feeding streams in the City. The remainder flows to the east and south of the City, beyond the coastline or towards Lake Ellesmere (Te Waihora<sup>13</sup>).

## Groundwater Abstraction

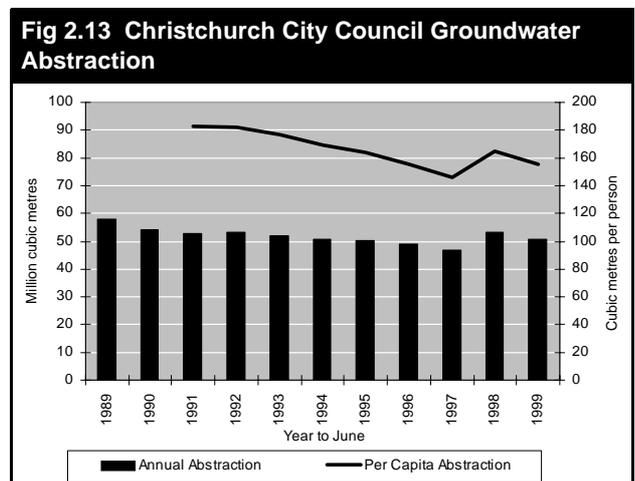
The groundwater resource beneath Christchurch is currently the sole source of drinking water for the City's residents. It is relied on to continuously provide high quality water without treatment from 150 bores which range in depth from 25 to 180 metres.

In the year to June 1999, 50.5 million cubic metres of water were drawn from the aquifer system by the Christchurch City Council and pumped through the City's reticulation system (Figure 2.13). The City Council's abstraction per capita for the year to June 1999 was 156 cubic metres per person. Both total abstraction and per capita abstraction declined

between 1991 and 1997, then increased in 1998 and 1999 due to increased demand as a result of the drought during these years. This decline in abstraction before the 1998/99 drought can be attributed to the following:

- Increased use of private wells by industry;
- The discovery of unmetered commercial connections and other reductions in commercial water use due to changes in the water pricing structure;
- Urban consolidation;
- Leaks on private property discovered because of meter installation;
- A change in public awareness and attitudes.

Consequently, the municipal supply abstracted the same amount of groundwater in a high demand drought period (53.5 million cubic metres in the year to June 1998) as it did during the year to June 1991,



Source: Christchurch City Council .

<sup>13</sup> Canterbury Regional Council, Groundwater – Christchurch-West Melton booklet 1997.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

even though the population had increased by approximately 12 per cent in this period.

Municipal use accounts for approximately 50 per cent of total groundwater abstraction from the Christchurch-West Melton aquifer system. The Canterbury Regional Council estimated total groundwater abstraction from all sources to be 114 million cubic metres for the year to December 1998. Industrial sources used 14 million cubic metres of this total. This was 37 per cent of the total amount allocated through consents for industrial purposes. It is estimated that 20 per cent of the groundwater abstracted for industrial purposes was returned to groundwater after use (air conditioning and gravel washing). Other groundwater abstractions were for irrigation (an estimated 40 million cubic metres in 1998), and approximately 5 million cubic metres used for other public abstractions such as by Banks Peninsula District Council (1.5 million cubic metres), small community supplies and swimming pools.

### Municipal Groundwater Use

The water abstracted by the Christchurch City Council is allocated approximately as follows:

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Residential                                    | 57 per cent |
| Commercial                                     | 11 per cent |
| Industrial                                     | 10 per cent |
| Public and other                               | 5 per cent  |
| Unaccounted (leakage, illegal connections etc) | 17 per cent |

The figure of 17 per cent for unaccounted water compares reasonably well with typical figures worldwide of between 13 and 39 per cent.

### Groundwater Quality

Water pumped from wells directly into the City Council's reticulation system complies with the *Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 1995* without being treated. Water from several wells in the north-west is, however, dosed to increase pH levels to reduce the risk of corrosion of metal fittings. An additional 27 wells not owned by the City Council are used for community drinking water supplies and listed by the Ministry of Health<sup>14</sup> for Christchurch. Most of these wells are owned by primary schools in the City and the quality of the water is ungraded, therefore unknown.

Pressures on the long-term sustainability of Christchurch's groundwater resource come from current and historic land uses in the recharge area immediately west and north-west of Christchurch. This area is to the west of the three metre confining layer shown in Figure 2.14. Many disused landfill sites, 40 per cent of industrial zones (840 hectares) and the Christchurch International Airport (720 hectares) are in

the recharge area. These pose a threat to groundwater quality through possible leachate and chemical contamination.

### Groundwater Hydrocarbon Monitoring<sup>15</sup>

Since 1988 groundwater beneath Christchurch has been regularly monitored for hydrocarbon and other contaminants by the Canterbury Regional Council and its predecessor, the North Canterbury Catchment Board. Between April 1988 and June 1999, 19 different hydrocarbons were detected in monitoring wells in the Christchurch-West Melton aquifer system. Of these 19 hydrocarbons the chlorinated hydrocarbons were the most widespread and persistent, whereas aromatic hydrocarbons were detected less frequently at various sites throughout the City. Of the 101 monitoring sites in the City, 48 had one or more hydrocarbons detected between April 1988 and June 1999.

The chlorinated hydrocarbons (eg 1,1,1 trichloroethane, trichloroethane) pose a high risk to groundwater quality for a number of reasons including their persistence in groundwater, toxicity, mobility, and widespread use. In 1993 the City Council found 21 businesses in Christchurch used chlorinated hydrocarbon compounds. The location of these sites, along with business and industrial zoned areas of the City, are shown in Figure 2.14.

Aromatic hydrocarbons are found in petroleum products and are also used as solvents or chemical intermediates in a number of industries. Of the compounds in petroleum, the BTEX group (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and the xylenes) poses the greatest threat to groundwater quality because it is very water soluble and the compounds are recognised carcinogens.

Generally, the concentrations of hydrocarbons detected were generally well below their relevant New Zealand drinking water standard<sup>16</sup>. Although there is little risk to groundwater users at present, it is a concern that persistent hydrocarbons are routinely found over an extensive area in the ambient groundwater.

Figure 2.14 shows three main areas where hydrocarbons have been found in Christchurch groundwater. These are:

1. Along Johns Road to the north-west of the urban area;
2. Along the old Waimakariri River paleochannel between Halswell Junction and Awatea Roads, Wigram; and
3. The southern part of the urban area between

<sup>15</sup> Information in this section from: Canterbury Regional Council: Groundwater contamination by hydrocarbons in Canterbury: A review of monitoring data from April 1988 to June 1999, August 1999. R99/11

<sup>16</sup> Ministry of Health: Drinking water standards for New Zealand, 1995.

<sup>14</sup> Ministry of Health, Register of Community Drinking Water Supplies in New Zealand, 1998.

Blenheim Road and the Heathcote River from Sockburn to Woolston.

In all three areas industrial activities landfills, created by infilling gravel pits with refuse, or leakage from underground storage tanks may be sources of hydrocarbon contaminants.

**Leachate Monitoring at Burwood Landfill<sup>17, 18</sup>**

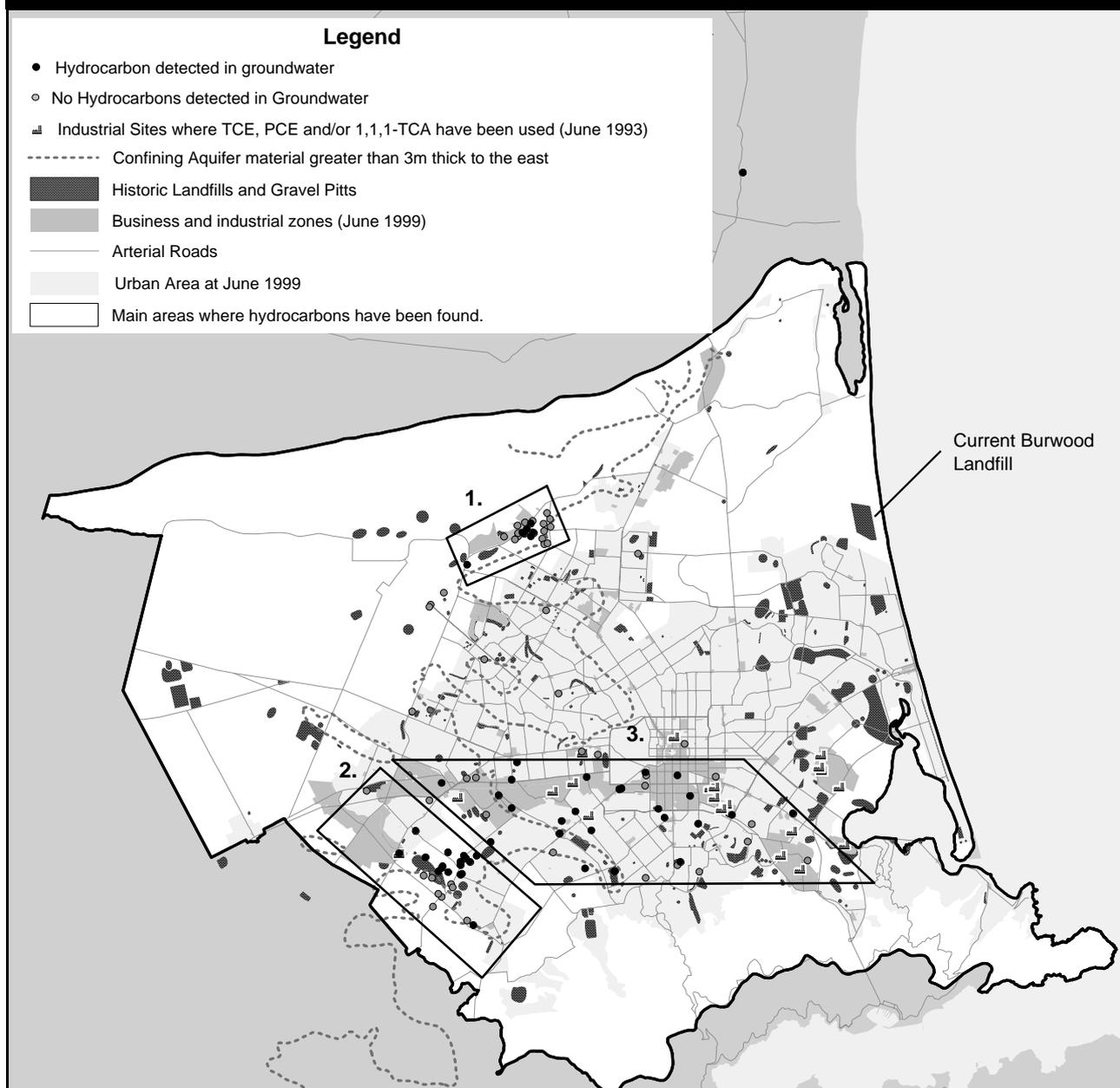
Monitoring of leachate from the Burwood Landfill to the underlying groundwater is required as a condition of its resource consent. An assessment of the environmental effects of the landfill was carried out in 1995<sup>17</sup>. It was estimated that the leachate produced from the landfill, once the landfill reached a constant moisture level, would be in the order of 13 to 18 per cent of the site's rainfall. This equates to between 114 and 158 cubic metres of leachate per day from stages 1, 2A and 2 of

the landfill.

Groundwater affected by leachate is in an unconfined aquifer that is approximately 30 metres deep. This aquifer discharges at the coast and there is no known use of this groundwater at or down gradient of the landfill site. It is estimated that groundwater takes 15 years to pass under stage one of the landfill. Results from the assessment of effects and the annual monitoring reports<sup>17</sup> conservatively estimate it will take 50 years for the ammoniacal nitrate plume from stage one of the landfill to reach the coast. Currently, leachate has not moved more than 50 metres down gradient from the landfill.

Leachate levels will decrease in the groundwater over time due to attenuation processes (dilution, dispersion, absorption, oxidation and biodegradation). As a result

**Fig 2.14 Location of Wells where One or More Hydrocarbon Contaminants have been Detected between April 1988 and June 1999**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

---

of these processes it is estimated that the only leachates that will reach the coastline with levels above background levels are vinyl chloride, nickel and nitrate nitrogen. Predicted levels of nickel and vinyl chloride, when discharged, are not expected to be of environmental concern. The nature of the coastal environment is unlikely to result in undesirable biological growth from elevated nitrate levels. Once the groundwater discharges into the sea it will be diluted to such an extent by the coastal water that the potential for wider environmental effects are very limited.

### **Groundwater Monitoring of Closed Landfills<sup>19</sup>**

The Christchurch City Council and the various local bodies which amalgamated to form the current City Council have operated a number of refuse disposal landfills over past years. The current register identifies 114 closed landfill sites within the City boundary (Figure 2.14). The City Council currently monitors groundwater quality at and down gradient of six old landfill sites in the City. The six chosen for monitoring were considered to present the greatest potential environmental risk.

The landfills monitored are:

- Sawyers Arms Landfill
- Bexley Landfill
- Ferry Road Tip
- Hansen Park Landfill
- Carrs Road Landfill
- West Truscotts Landfill

Results from the initial assessments of environmental effects and ongoing monitoring reports show that leachates from all these closed landfills currently appear to have no significant environmental effect on the groundwater beyond the sites. Due to the nature of these landfills it is predicted that the effects from leachate are expected to decrease over time. Current effects on groundwater appear to be confined to the uppermost unconfined aquifers and do not extend to the deeper confined aquifers from which the City's drinking water is abstracted. Landfills adjacent to waterways in the City (Hansen Park, Bexley and West Truscott) also appear to have no significant effect on these waterways due to the dilution of any leachate.

The remaining 108 landfill sites have been ranked according to their estimated environmental risk. Of these, 60 sites that were ranked as medium or high priority are currently being investigated to evaluate any

environmental and public health effects.

---

<sup>17</sup> Burwood Landfill, Christchurch - Assessment of Environmental Effects, Report prepared by Woodward-Clyde for the Christchurch City Council 1995.

<sup>18</sup> Burwood Landfill - 1999 Groundwater Monitoring Report prepared for Christchurch City Council by Woodward-Clyde 1999.

<sup>19</sup> Draft Report: Christchurch Closed Landfills - Data Monitoring Reports. Prepared for Christchurch City Council by Woodward-Clyde, 1999.

## Surface Water

| Key Information                              | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|--|---|---|
| Microbiological water quality in waterways.  | Faecal coliform concentrations are used to indicate whether waterways are safe to use for particular activities such as contact recreation eg swimming.                                 | ↑<br>The median faecal coliform values sampled in the City generally increased between 1995 and 1999.   |
| Nutrient levels in waterways.                | Large levels of nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus can lead to excessive growth of waterway plants and algae, which can produce undesirable aquatic conditions.                  | ↓<br>Dissolved nitrogen levels have generally declined since 1991, however they are above the recommended guideline.<br>↑<br>Generally, median dissolved phosphorus levels increased between 1995 and 1999. |
| Biological oxygen demand (BOD) in waterways. | BOD is a measure of the potential for the chemical and organic contaminants in water to reduce the dissolved oxygen in the water body, which in turn could impact on aquatic organisms. | ↓<br>Generally, BOD levels in the City's waterways decreased between 1996 and 1999.   |
| Birdlife on the City's waterways.            | Birdlife provides a indicator of the sustainability of the City's waterways for natural communities. Birdlife relies on the presence of lesser fauna and vegetation to exist.           | ↑<br>Birdlife on the Avon River (the number of birds and bird species) increased between 1993/94 and 1998/99.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Health, Weather and Climate, Land Use, Groundwater, Coastal Environment, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, Built Environment, Urban Amenities, Waste Management, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

### Waterway Characteristics

Christchurch's waterways, wetlands and drainage system is an important part of the City's environment. It is made up of natural assets such as:

- Rivers (90 kilometres)
- Environmental asset waterways (125 kilometres)
- Hill waterways (16 kilometres)
- Wetlands (69 hectares)

and man-made infrastructural assets such as:

- Stormwater pipes (504 kilometres)
- Utility waterways (130 kilometres)
- Drainage structures (stopbanks, stormwater retention and soakage basins and Woolston tidal barrage).

The main waterway catchments in the City are the Avon, Heathcote, Styx and Halswell Rivers, and Otukaikino Creek (south branch of the Waimakariri River). Both the Avon and Heathcote Rivers flow into the Avon-Heathcote Estuary. The Styx River and Halswell Rivers flow into Brooklands Lagoon and Lake

<sup>20</sup> It should be noted these areas are based on the proposed zoning in the City of Christchurch City Plan. Because an area is in a particular zone the land use is not necessarily the same as the zoning.

Ellesmere respectively, while the Otukaikino flows into the Waimakariri River at the motorway bridge. The Waimakariri River forms the northern boundary of the City and is a large, braided river fed predominantly by rainfall in the Southern Alps.

Although the rivers that originate within the Christchurch City boundary are all spring-fed, there are distinct differences in the landuse of individual rivers. (The catchment land uses for the three main rivers are shown in Table 2.10.) Variation in catchment land use can have significant influences on the water quality in each catchment.

The Avon River originates from the spring-fed Avon, Waimairi and Wairarapa Streams in north-west Christchurch. It drains a highly modified urban

**Table 2.10 Zoned Land Use for the Main River Catchments in Christchurch <sup>20</sup>**

| Landuse Zoning | Avon Catchment |            | Heathcote Catchment |            | Styx Catchment |            |
|----------------|----------------|------------|---------------------|------------|----------------|------------|
|                | ha             | %          | ha                  | %          | ha             | %          |
| Living         | 5,465          | 63         | 3,816               | 39         | 983            | 20         |
| Commercial     | 209            | 2          | 65                  | 1          | 15             | 0          |
| Cultural       | 353            | 4          | 151                 | 1          | 52             | 1          |
| Industrial     | 382            | 4          | 979                 | 10         | 167            | 3          |
| Rural          | 1,045          | 12         | 2,833               | 29         | 3,513          | 71         |
| Conservation   | 335            | 4          | 1,013               | 10         | 89             | 2          |
| Open Space     | 749            | 9          | 495                 | 5          | 80             | 2          |
| Special        | 192            | 2          | 532                 | 5          | 19             | 0          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>8,730</b>   | <b>100</b> | <b>9,884</b>        | <b>100</b> | <b>4,918</b>   | <b>100</b> |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

---

catchment, with up to 73 per cent of its 8.730 hectare catchment zoned for urban land uses.

The Heathcote River drains a semi-urban catchment of around 10,000 hectares in area. Its catchment lies entirely within the City boundary and drains rural land on the Port Hills and the urban suburbs in southern Christchurch. Ten per cent of the Heathcote's catchment is zoned for industrial use.

As a result of City Plan decisions in June 1999, 550 hectares of rural land in the Heathcote catchment were rezoned. Of this, 380 hectares were rezoned residential, with the remaining 170 hectares going to conservation (76 hectares), open space (28 hectares) and special purpose zones (49 hectares).

The Styx River flows through a predominantly rural catchment. As a result of City Plan decisions in June 1999, an additional 150 hectares of rural land were rezoned residential. This represented a 18 per cent increase in residential-zoned land, bringing the proportion of urban-zoned land to 25 per cent of the catchment.

Both the Halswell River and the Otukaikino Creek have predominantly non-urban catchments.

### Pressures on Surface Waters

The greatest impacts on surface water in the City come not from water use but from land use. Significant pressures on waterways are:

- Sedimentation and nutrient enrichment (eutrophication) of surface waters by agricultural run-off and urban stormwater; and
- Point source pollution in some lower reaches of streams and rivers.

Examples of agricultural pressures are land clearance, land drainage and channelling, draw off for irrigation and stock watering, and run-off and waste discharges from farms and agricultural processing facilities.

Urban pressures on waterways result from sewage and industrial waste, stormwater run-off, water being drawn off for household and industrial uses, and urban expansion into wetlands and estuaries. Urban pressures tend to fall into two main types: point source discharge of sewage and non-point source discharge of stormwater run-off.

Stormwater run-off pollution comes from substances that are washed off the street and adjacent surfaces, and also from accidental mixing of stormwater and sewage. Contaminants include sediments, organic matter, nutrients, disease-causing organisms and toxic substances ranging from oil products and contaminated dust from vehicle exhausts to industrial chemicals.

Stormwater run-off is also a major source of marine debris, such as floating plastic, which is both unsightly and hazardous to marine mammals and birds.

Urban stormwater is often similar in quality to secondary-treated sewage. Stormwater that runs off construction sites can carry very high levels of sediment, particularly where the vegetation and topsoil are stripped beforehand. Sediment loss from catchments undergoing urban development is up to 15 times greater than the sediment loss from equivalent non-urban catchments.

### Water Quality

Water quality is generally defined by various parameters which measure the microbiological, physical and chemical nature of a waterway. Each of these parameters can impact on the waterway or its use in different ways. Impact of water quality parameters are outlined with the recommended guidelines in Table 2.11.

#### Spatial Variation in Water Quality Parameters

Monitoring results show water quality in Christchurch rivers appears to be dependent on the nature of surrounding land use, the flow regime and the influence tributary streams have on the main rivers.

Microbiological water quality is measured by the median concentration of faecal coliforms<sup>21</sup> in the water. This gives an indication of the safety of water used for recreational activities such as swimming. It also provides a measure of the contamination of waterways from agricultural land uses or sewage discharge.

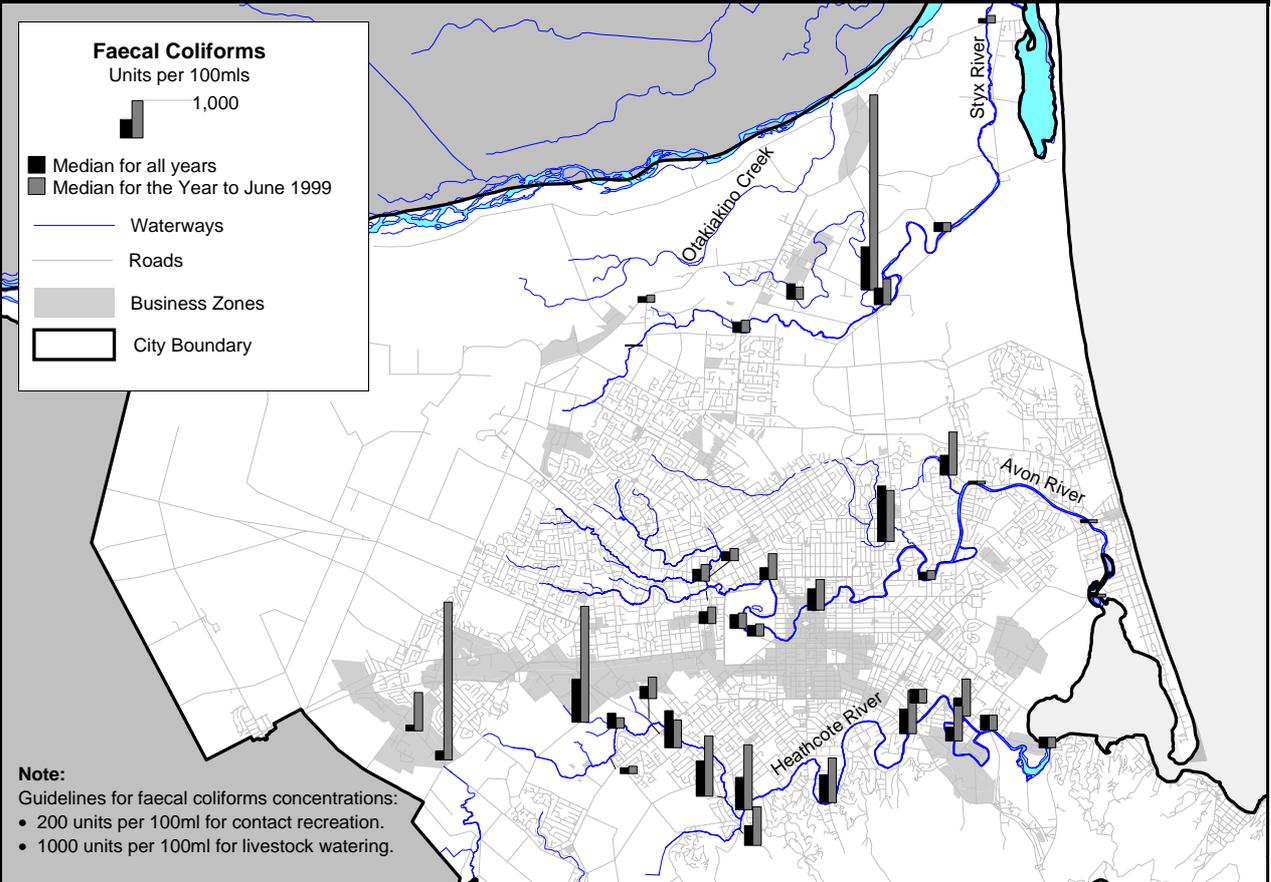
Faecal coliform concentrations were sampled at 42 river and stream sites in the City. The drains which flow directly into the Estuary were also sampled but the results are not presented in this report. Coastal bathing information is in the Coastal section of this report.

River sites in Christchurch City which met the guidelines for swimming (200 faecal coliforms per 100 millilitres) during the year to June 1999 were in the upper Styx River, the Otukaikino Creek above the outlet of the Belfast waste water treatment plant, the source of Cashmere Stream, and lower tidal reaches of the Avon River (Figure 2.15).

Seven sites have long-term medians which exceed the livestock watering guideline of 1,000 faecal coliforms per 100 millilitres. They are in the upper Heathcote from Haytons Drain down to below the confluence with

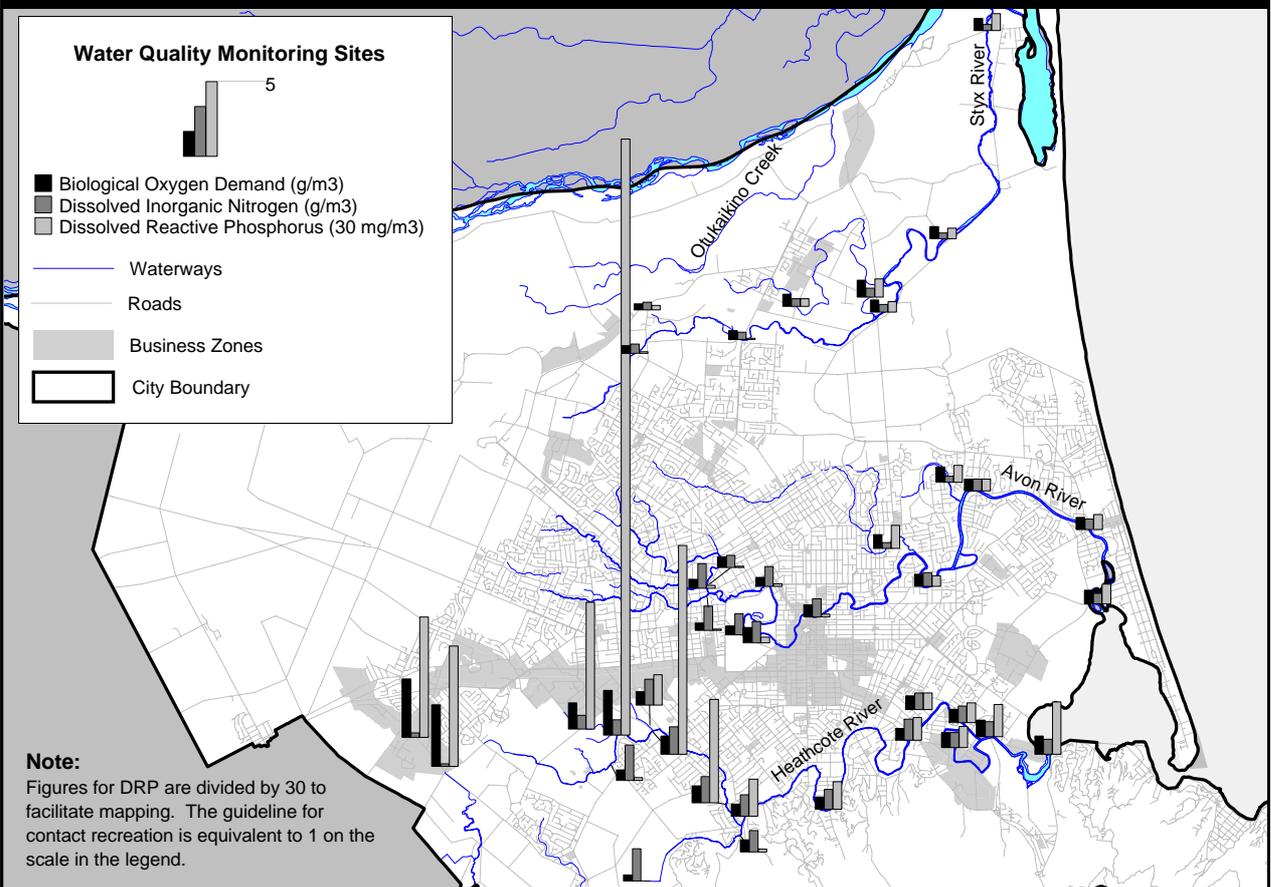
<sup>21</sup> It is not practical to monitor water for all harmful micro-organisms. Instead the common bacteria faecal coliforms have been monitored on the assumption that were there are high concentrations of these, there is the possibility of more harmful micro-organisms. If these bacteria are present at all, water is classified as unfit for human consumption. As bacterial density increases, water is progressively classed as unfit for shellfish harvesting, contact recreation and livestock consumption.

**Fig 2.15 Median Faecal Coliforms Concentrations**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.16 Median Values of Selected Water Quality Parameters for the Period from 1989 to 1999.**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

**Table 2.11 Physio - Chemical Water Quality Guidelines**

| Parameter                                     | Suitability Thresholds for Particular Uses |   |
|---|--|---|
| Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD <sub>5</sub> ) | 1-2gm <sup>-3</sup>                        | Contact recreation<br>Aesthetics                            |
| Dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP)           | no more than 15 - 30mgm <sup>-3</sup>      | Contact recreation<br>Aesthetics<br>Preventing algal growth |
| Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN)            | No more than 40 - 100 mgm <sup>-3</sup>    | Contact recreation<br>Aesthetics<br>Preventing algal growth |
| Ammonia                                       | Suitability varies with temperature and pH | Aquatic ecosystems  |
| Dissolved oxygen (DO)                         | No less than 80 per cent                   | Aquatic ecosystems  |

Source: Ministry for the Environment, *The State of New Zealand's Environment 1997*.

Cashmere Stream at Fernihurst Street, Dudley Stream which flows into the Avon River, and Kaputone Stream in the Styx catchment. During the year to June 1999, 14 sites exceeded this guideline. The high faecal coliform levels of the Heathcote River extended downstream to Garlands Road, excluding the Mackenzie Street site which had levels below the guideline. The Avon at Manchester St, Horseshoe Lake, Dudley Stream, Kaputone Stream and the outlet to the Halswell retention basin also exceeded the guideline.

Higher concentrations of faecal coliforms during the year to June 1999 may have been partially caused by lower flows in the waterways as a consequence of the drought during 1998 and 1999. Lower flows can reduce the dispersion or dilution of micro-organisms, especially if the source is in-stream wildlife.

The same river and stream sites tested for microbiological indicators were sampled for physical and chemical water quality parameters. Physical and chemical water quality indicators include dissolved oxygen, pH, turbidity, biological oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>), ammonia, temperature, nutrients including, dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) and suspended solids.

Nutrients levels are important as they influence the level of eutrophication and growth of slimes and water weeds. Ammonia can be very toxic to aquatic life depending on the pH and temperature of the water body. Turbidity and suspended solids provide a measure of the clarity of a water body, which effects recreational and aesthetic values more than biological ones. Biological oxygen demand provides a measure of the potential for chemical and organic contaminants

in water to reduce the level of dissolved oxygen available in the water body.

Nutrient concentrations in the tributaries were generally higher than in the main rivers. Figure 2.16 shows results of BOD and nutrients measured as dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) at most of the monitoring sites in the City. Median values for the year to June 1999 were similar to long-term medians and did not vary as much as the faecal coliform values.

Generally, Christchurch waterways show spring sources have dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) levels well below guidelines. Tributary streams are the main contributors of phosphorus; subsequently concentrations increase with distance downstream. Haytons Drain had high median DRP values of around 900 micrograms per cubic metre for the whole monitoring period and 1500 micrograms per cubic metre during the year to June 1999. This is between 30 to 50 times the recommended guideline. The main source of the phosphorus is the fertiliser industry in Hornby<sup>22</sup>. The nutrient-rich environment of Haytons Drain appears to have a detrimental impact on the water quality of the Heathcote River down to its confluence with Cashmere Stream. Nutrient levels remain relatively constant from this point before increasing again as the Heathcote comes under tidal influences.

Dissolved inorganic nitrogen at all sites in the City was higher than the Ministry for the Environment guidelines. The spring sources of Cashmere Stream, Avonhead, Waimairi and Wairarapa Streams have DIN levels greater than the guideline. Generally, DIN concentrations decrease with distance downstream, with most tributaries having little effect on the main rivers.

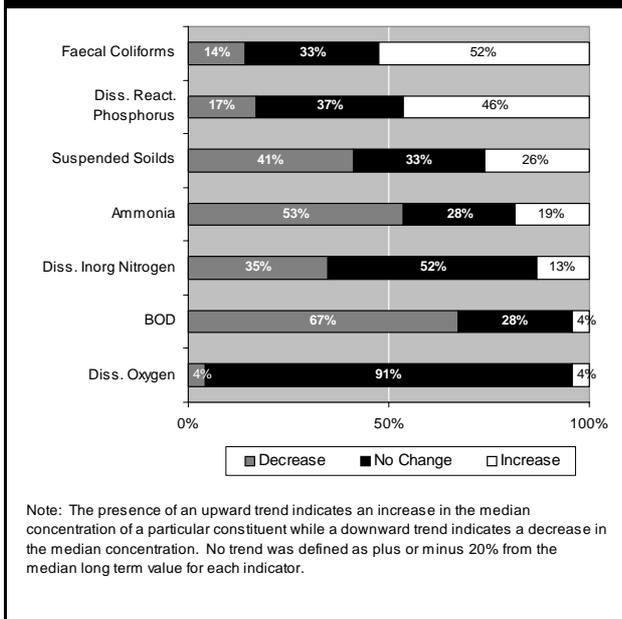
Biological oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) guidelines were exceeded at sites close to the industrial areas of Haytons Drain and Curletts Drain, and the Halswell Retention Basin. Although sites in the main rivers downstream of the confluences of these tributaries showed high BOD<sub>5</sub> concentrations, only the Heathcote River below the confluence with Haytons Drain approached the guideline.

### Trends in surface water quality parameters

Trends in individual water quality parameters aggregated for all the water quality monitoring sites in Christchurch are shown in Figures 2.17 to 2.21. Figure 2.17 shows the difference between the median value for the year to June 1999 and the long-term median for selected parameters for all monitoring sites. The upward trend indicates an increase in the median concentration of a particular parameter compared with its long-term median concentration, while a downward

<sup>22</sup> Christchurch City Surface Water Quality Data 1995 – 97, Water Quality Trends 1986 – 97, Christchurch City Council, Waste Management Unit Laboratory, 1999.

**Fig 2.17 Trends in Surface Water Quality by Indicator**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

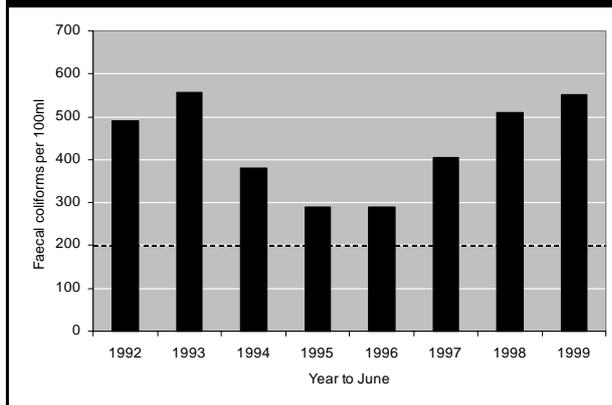
trend indicates a decrease in the median concentration. It should be noted that, for dissolved oxygen, a decrease in concentration results in reduced water quality as opposed to increased water quality for other indicators.

Trends in water quality parameters show most of the median concentrations for the year to June 1999 remained unchanged or decreased for the majority of sites compared with the long-term median concentration. Only faecal coliforms at more than half the monitoring sites have increasing concentrations. This means that increasing faecal coliforms is a widespread occurrence throughout most of the waterways in the Christchurch rather than a local or site-specific problem. This is confirmed by Figure 2.18 which shows the annual median values of faecal coliforms for all sites monitored. The annual trend shows that since 1995 faecal coliform levels in the City's waterways have been increasing. This may be related to changes in rainfall during these periods or the increase in birdlife which is a main source of faecal coliforms in waterways.

Just under half the sites in Figure 2.17 also show an increasing trend in dissolved reactive phosphorus. Figure 2.19 shows median values from all sites have more than doubled since 1992. In 1998 and 1999 the median for all sites was above the Ministry for the Environment guideline of 30 micrograms per cubic metre. This means that over half the sites monitored in the City exceeded the guideline.

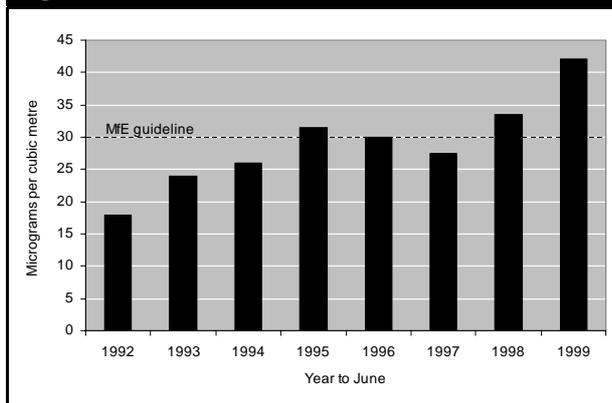
Figure 2.20 shows a 33 per cent decrease in the levels of dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) between 1991 and 1999. However all sites in the City were still well above the guideline. Dissolved organic nitrogen measures the combined effect of nitrate and ammonia

**Fig 2.18 Median Faecal Coliform Conc for all Sites**



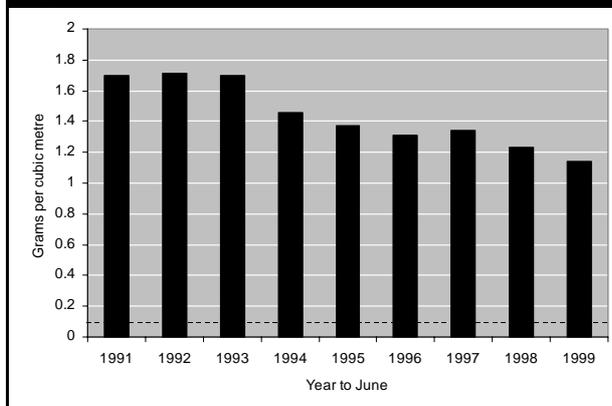
Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.19 Median DRP Concentrations for all Sites**



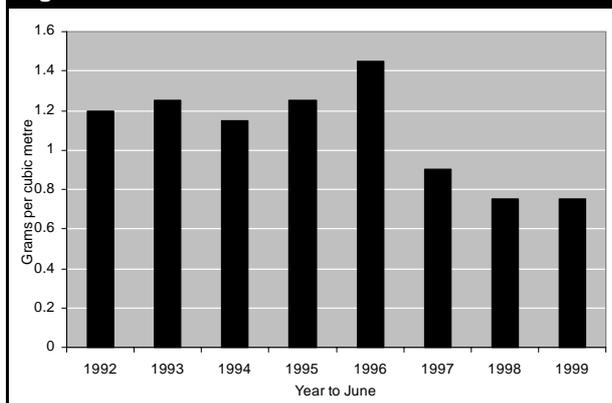
Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.20 Median DIN Concentrations for all Sites**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.21 Median BOD Concentrations for all Sites**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

levels in a waterway. Christchurch waterway DIN levels are dominated by nitrates. Fifty three per cent of sites showed decreasing ammonia levels in the year to June 1999, which is consistent with decreasing DIN values.

Sixty seven per cent of sites showed a decrease in BOD levels in the year to June 1999. The median value for all sites (Figure 2.21) shows decreasing levels of BOD since 1996.

### Waterway Management

In the past waterway management in Christchurch aimed to create fast draining water channels, which were straight and had few obstructions. This type of management affected natural ecosystems in and along Christchurch's streams, often transferring pressures on the waterway network to different parts of the system.

Waterway management has changed to a more integrated approach which focuses on a range of values including ecology, landscape, recreation, cultural, heritage, drainage and flood control. Outcomes of this change in management are to:

- Protect and improve the natural character of waterways;
- Restore natural waterway function;
- Restore habitat for birds, fish and insects;
- Create green linkages and corridors;
- Restore waterways for their value to local communities; and
- Retain a natural buffer between waterways and development.

By June 1999 waterway enhancement projects had resulted in 1,700 metres of waterway margin being planted. Waterway views were enhanced at Jacksons Creek, Bells Creek at Mary Dixon Park, Dudley Creek at McFaddens Road and Halswell Junction Road wetland.

Eleven hundred metres of waterway or wetland margin was protected through the use of covenants, road stopping, reserve acquisition or land purchase. This included reserve creation on Marshland Road, road stopping by Thornington School and the purchase of river bank on Nottingham Stream and Smacks Creek.

### Birdlife on the City's Waterways<sup>23</sup>

The state of the City's waterways can be assessed using the number, diversity and distribution of natural wildlife, such as waterway birdlife. Birds are high up the food chain and therefore dependent on the condition of lesser fauna and vegetation of a waterway to sustain them.

In 1993/4 a series of bird surveys was carried out for the City Council on a number of Christchurch

waterways. The aim of these surveys was to provide some baseline information about the wetland bird populations in the City. These surveys were repeated five years later in 1998/99 and the results for the Avon River are presented below.

Initial conclusions show an increase in bird numbers between 1993/4 and 1998/9. The number of native birds more than doubled from an average of 174 birds in 1993/4 to an average of 380 in 1998/9. The number of native wetland bird species also increased from 11 to 15. This increase in native birds was spearheaded by the New Zealand scaup. Seen only once in 1993/4, the New Zealand scaup was recorded on all counts in the 1998/99 survey, with a maximum of 172 birds in July.

These increases in bird numbers on the Avon River have taken place across the range of guilds and feeding groups. This suggests that the cause of the change lies within rather than outside the Avon River ecosystem. A tentative but logical conclusion is that bird numbers and species richness increased partly in response to habitat enhancement and improved feeding, roosting and nesting opportunities.

### Birdlife of Natural Waterways<sup>24</sup>

An investigation of birdlife along small natural waterways (streams) was carried out in July and August 1997. The following eleven streams were surveyed:

- Nottingham Stream, Halswell
- Hoon Hay Valley Stream, Port Hills
- Jacksons Stream, Sydenham
- Steamwharf Stream, Woolston
- Avoca Valley Stream, Port Hills
- Old Lake Outlet, Horseshoe Lake
- Upper tributaries, Horseshoe Lake
- Wairarapa Stream, Fendalton
- Papanui Stream, Papanui
- Kaputone Stream, Belfast
- Smacks Stream, Belfast

Twenty two species of wetland bird probably inhabited Christchurch streams when European settlement began in the 1850s. Of these, at least six subsequently became extinct locally (brown teal, buff weka, banded rail, spotless crane, black stilt and South Island fernbird) and most of the others are now seldom recorded on streams.

Despite this decrease in native species, the actual number of wetland bird species that could potentially occur on Christchurch streams is 28 on coastal and peri-urban streams, and 21 on urban streams. The

<sup>23</sup> Information in this section is based on the report for the Water Services Unit, CCC, by Andrew Crossland: The Avon River – Wetland Birdlife Monitoring the first five years: 1993/94 – 1998/99. Preliminary Update February 1999.

<sup>24</sup> Information in this section is based on the report for the Water Services Unit, CCC, by Andrew Crossland: The Birdlife of Christchurch's Natural Waterways.

potential species diversity has probably decreased due to many of the new birds having similar or overlapping niches, while the diverse niches of extinct species are no longer occupied.

Linwood Avenue Canal has the greatest species diversity supporting up to 20 wetland birds, including eight which regularly nest there. However, most City streams currently attract less than 10 species, and some less than five.

Approximately six species of native bush bird may occur in wooded stream-side habitats along Christchurch waterways. These include the common silvereeye, grey warbler and South Island fantail, as well as the less common bellbird, kereru (NZ pigeon) and shining cuckoo. In addition, streams which pass through native bush remnants on the Port Hills may also occasionally be visited by vagrant tomtits, tuis and long-tailed cuckoos.

## The Coastal Environment

| Key Information                                | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?   |
|--|---|--|
| Length of coastline in Christchurch.           | This provides contextual information about the extent of the coastal environment in the City.   | ●<br>There are approximately 65 kilometres of coastline in the City including the Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon.                                      |
| Coastal recreational water quality.            | Microbiological organisms such as viruses, bacteria and protozoa may pose a health hazard when water is used for high contact recreation such as swimming.                            | ●<br>During the 1998/99 summer the guidelines were exceeded twice.   |
| Nutrient inputs to the Avon-Heathcote Estuary. | Nutrients are important for sustaining Estuary life. However, excessive nutrients can lead to unwanted algal growths which can reduce amenity and sometimes produce toxic conditions. | ●<br>Around 7,150 kilograms per day of dissolved nitrogen and phosphorus are discharged into the Estuary. Ninety seven per cent of this is from the oxidation ponds. |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Health, Weather and Climate, Land Use, Surface Water, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Waste Management, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

The City's coastal area is of significant ecological, conservation and recreational value to both metropolitan residents and the region as a whole.

Forming Christchurch's eastern boundary, the coastline extends from the Waimakariri River in the north to inside Lyttelton Harbour. Its diverse features include:

- The man-made mouth to the Waimakariri River;
- Salt marsh areas in estuaries;
- Long sandy beaches backed with high dunes;
- Man-made shorelines, eg sea walls, piers;
- Rocky headlands.

Including the Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon, around 65 kilometres of coastline border the Christchurch territorial local authority area<sup>25</sup>. Table 2.12 shows the extent of each type of coast within the City at high tide. Two thirds of this length is made up of open coast, with the remaining third bounding the Avon-Heathcote Estuary and Brooklands Lagoon.

Approximately 80 per cent of the coast can be described as being in some form of natural condition. However, these areas have been extensively modified since the first European records described the coastline. Approximately 50 per cent of Christchurch's coastline has some form of urban development within 250 metres. This varies from residential and commercial development to the City's landfill.

The Avon-Heathcote Estuary is almost completely surrounded by urban development within 250 metres of the high tide line, if the Bromley wastewater treatment plant's oxidation ponds are included. However, if we exclude these, the extent of urban development around the Estuary is reduced to two thirds of the shoreline.

<sup>25</sup> These figures were calculated using digital orthophotographs flown in 1996, with a ground resolution of 0.5 metres.

### Christchurch's Beaches

Christchurch has 22 kilometres of sandy beaches. Most of these are backed by sand dunes which are more than eight metres high in some places. Sea walls or other built structures back sections of beaches, such as at Brighton and Clifton. Sumner-Scarborough beach only has sand at low tide. At high tide, water washes against the sea wall.

Since European settlement began the Christchurch beaches have been in a long-term equilibrium condition; that is, over a period of several years the loss of sand from erosional processes equals the gain of sand from accretion. It is anticipated that this condition of long-term stability or minor growth, with shorter-term fluctuations, will be characteristic of Christchurch beaches in the foreseeable future. Generally, the natural cycle of sand movement on Christchurch beaches involves sand being removed over winter months and then replenished over the summer.

**Table 2.12 Length of Christchurch's Coastline<sup>25</sup>**

|              | Coastal Type                          | Km          |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Open Coast   | Beach with dunes                      | 20.2        |
|              | Rock foreshore or cliffs              | 14.2        |
|              | Beach in front of built structure     | 1.7         |
|              | Sea wall                              | 1.6         |
|              | <b>Total</b>                          | <b>37.8</b> |
| Estuaries    | Sea walls - Avon-Heathcote            | 6.9         |
|              | Salt marsh - Avon-Heathcote           | 6.0         |
|              | Residential sea wall - Avon-Heathcote | 2.1         |
|              | Stopbank - Avon-Heathcote             | 1.8         |
|              | Saltmarsh - McCormacks                | 1.1         |
|              | <b>Avon - Heathcote Total</b>         | <b>18.0</b> |
|              | Brooklands - salt marsh               | 9.8         |
| <b>Total</b> |                                       | <b>65.6</b> |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

The mechanisms affecting the addition and loss of sand in the beach system can occur very rapidly. For example, during the storm on 28 August 1992, five metres of the dune face were removed. However, in the next five months approximately one metre of sand had built up again along the shore.

## The Avon-Heathcote Estuary<sup>26</sup>

The Avon-Heathcote Estuary is one of the key landscape elements of Christchurch City. It is valued for its ecological and amenity values by both local Maori and Pakeha residents. However, it has been significantly modified in post-European times through direct processes such as the outfall of the City's sewage treatment plant, and indirectly through changing land use and development in the catchments of the Avon and Heathcote Rivers. The net result has been changes to the hydrological and nutrient conditions of the Estuary through increased water, sediment and nutrients entering from the rivers and oxidation ponds.

The Avon-Heathcote Estuary is approximately eight square kilometres in area, and has around 11 million cubic metres of water flowing in then out with each tidal cycle. The Avon and Heathcote Rivers and the Christchurch wastewater treatment plant oxidation pond outfall add fresh water to the Estuary, which mixes with the saline water and is discharged on the out-going tide.

Studies of the Avon-Heathcote Estuary note that there was a large influx of muddy sediment into the Estuary associated with the development of Christchurch. It is thought that there was a phase of high sediment input that probably began in the late 1800s and extended through until the 1950s. Over the last 30 years the bed of the Estuary has become less muddy overall and is currently composed of muddy sand. Muddier patches occur off the mouths of the Avon and Heathcote rivers and the City outfall drain.

Rapid sedimentation of the Estuary, as interpreted for the early part of this century, is no longer an issue. Current sedimentation is relatively minor and local in its effects. Sediment from the Avon and Heathcote Rivers is typical of mature urban catchments, amounting to 35 and 43 tonnes per kilometre per year, respectively. This equates to 2,600 tonnes per year from the Avon and 4,500 tonnes per year from the Heathcote. Ninety nine per cent of this sediment is carried in suspension and consists of clay and silt particles.

The Avon-Heathcote Estuary is unparalleled among New Zealand estuaries in supporting such a large and varied wildlife population within such a heavily

urbanised area<sup>27</sup>. In the last 150 years at least 113 species of bird have been recorded in the Estuary, including 102 species between 1980 and 1992. Between 15,000 and 32,000 wetland birds use the Estuary and oxidation ponds or their margins, with numbers peaking in late summer and autumn.

The Estuary is of international importance. A wetland is internationally important if it regularly supports either 20,000 wetland birds or 1 per cent or more of the total world population of a species or sub-species. The Avon-Heathcote Estuary and oxidation ponds regularly support 5-6 per cent of the world populations of South Island pied oystercatcher and New Zealand shoveler, about 3 per cent of New Zealand scaup, close to 1 per cent of Black Cormorant and Little Cormorant and over 1 per cent of the New Zealand populations of at least 13 other species.

The Avon-Heathcote Estuary is an important link in a chain of wetlands along the central Canterbury coast between the Waipara River mouth in the north and the Rakaia River mouth in the south. At peak times, this wetland system supports a combined population of over 150,000 wetland birds. Few of the birds now found on the Estuary actually nest there. The area's real importance is as a post-breeding habitat in autumn and winter. Consequently, many of the birds make some sort of annual migration. The Estuary and the Bromley oxidation ponds may be either a destination or simply a transit stop for birds moving between the high country and the coast, from the South Island to the North Island or even between the high Arctic to Australasia and the south-west Pacific.

## Coastal Water Quality

### Recreational Water Quality

The Canterbury Regional Council monitors the quality of most of the recreational swimming areas in the City over the summer months for levels of microbiological organisms such as viruses, bacteria and protozoa. These organisms may pose a health hazard when the water is used for recreational activities such as swimming and other 'high contact' water sports.

The Ministries of Health and the Environment<sup>28</sup> recently revised guidelines for monitoring contact recreational water quality in marine waters. The revised guidelines changed the indicator species from faecal coliforms to enterococci (Table 2.14). The Regional Council monitoring programme changed to using enterococci during the summer of 1998/99. Results for Christchurch beaches and the Avon-Heathcote Estuary are shown in Table 2.13.

<sup>27</sup> Information from: *Birds of the Estuary*, by Andrew Crossland. In *Estuary – Where our rivers meet the Sea* edited S J Owen, CCC 1992.

<sup>28</sup> *Bacteriological Water Quality Guidelines for Marine and Fresh Water: Guidelines for the Management of Recreational and Marine Shellfish gathering Waters*. MfE and MoH 1998. [http://mfe.govt.nz/about/publications/water\\_quality/](http://mfe.govt.nz/about/publications/water_quality/)

<sup>26</sup> Information from: *Sedimentation and Erosion in the Avon Heathcote Catchment and Estuary*, D Murray Hicks, March 1993, NIWA. And *The Estuary, Where our rivers meet the sea*; edited S-J Owen, CCC 1992.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

| Site                      | Enterococci/100ml                    |   |                                 |                |                 | number of samples |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|                           | No. of 5 day medians greater than 35 | No. of single samples between 136 and 277 | No. of single samples above 277 | Maximum sample | Seasonal Median |                   |
| <b>Beach Sites:</b>       |                                      |   |                                 |                |                 |                   |
| Spencerville Beach        | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 23             | 4               | 14                |
| Waimari Beach - Surf Club | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 37             | 2.5             | 14                |
| New Brighton - Surf Club  | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 28             | 2.5             | 14                |
| Scarborough Beach         | 1                                    | 0   | 0                               | 60             | 28              | 14                |
| Sumner Beach - surf club  | 0                                    | 0   | 1                               | 410            | 15              | 14                |
| Taylors Mistake           | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 8              | 2.5             | 14                |
| <b>Estuary Sites:</b>     |                                      |   |                                 |                |                 |                   |
| Pleasant Point Yacht Club | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 50             | 14              | 14                |
| Moncks Bay                | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 48             | 8.5             | 14                |
| Beachville Road           | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 35             | 4               | 14                |
| Humphries Drive           | 0                                    | 0   | 0                               | 130            | 16.5            | 14                |

Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

Monitoring was carried out approximately weekly between the beginning of November 1998 and the beginning of February 1999. Of the 140 samples taken, the guidelines were exceeded twice. These samples were from Sumner and Scarborough beaches, but at different times. For much of the time microbiological water quality levels, including those in the Estuary near to the sewage treatment, were well below the recommended guidelines.

### Nutrient Inputs to the Avon-Heathcote Estuary.

There are three main sources of nutrients into the Estuary: the Avon and Heathcote Rivers and water discharged from the wastewater treatment plant's oxidation ponds. The average amount of water discharged from the oxidation ponds for the year to June 1999 was 131,000 cubic metres per day while the daily discharges of the Avon and Heathcote Rivers are 207,000 and 108,000 cubic metres per day respectively. A number of small drains flow into the Estuary from farmland adjacent to the treatment plant. Although some of these have high nutrient levels, the

limited flow from these drains means they have very little effect. Combined, these drains discharge 15,085 cubic metres of water per day, which is about 3 per cent of the total fresh water input to the Estuary.

Table 2.15 shows the contribution of nutrients to the Estuary from the three main sources. The oxidation ponds contribute the greatest amount of nutrients with approximately 90 per cent of dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and approximately 98 per cent of dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP). Generally, the annual median values for nutrients from the Avon and Heathcote Rivers into the Estuary have been decreasing over time, except for DRP in the Avon which appears to be increasing. None of these trends are statistically significant.

### Heavy Metals in the Estuary

Effluent discharged from the oxidation ponds also contributes heavy metals, such as copper and cadmium, to the Estuary. The total metal content of the effluent, based on mean daily flows and mean metal content, is as follows<sup>22</sup>:

- Copper 2.7 kg/day
- Chromium 5.7 kg/day
- Nickel 4.2 kg/day
- Zinc 6.3 kg/day
- Cadmium 30 g/day
- Lead 1.0 kg/day

The total heavy metal of 20 kilograms per day is twice the estimate for the Avon River of 10 kilograms per day, with the Heathcote River contributing 8 kilograms per day, using dry weather flows and mean metal concentration values for the period 1989 to 1999.

Estimates of both nutrients and heavy metals for the rivers are probably conservative, considering

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>SURVEILLANCE</b><br>– GREEN<br>MODE: | Running median less than 35 enterococci/100 mL,  |
| <b>ALERT</b> – AMBER<br>MODE I.         | Running median greater than 35 enterococci/100 mL and no single sample greater than 136 enterococci/100 mL,            |
| <b>ALERT</b> –<br>AMBER MODE II:        | Single sample between 136 and 277 enterococci/100 mL (irrespective of running median),                                 |
| <b>ACTION</b> – RED<br>MODE             | Two consecutive single samples (within 24 hours) greater than 277 enterococci/100 mL (irrespective of running median), |

Source: Ministry for the Environment and Ministry of Health.

maximum levels are likely to occur during heavy rainfall events when contaminants are washed into the stormwater system and then into the waterways. It is unlikely that the monitoring coincides with these events, and the river flows during these events would be much greater than the dry weather flows used here.

### Implications of Sea Level Rise on the Christchurch Coast<sup>29</sup>

The coastal environment is a dynamic environment which responds quickly to pressures exerted on it. These pressures can result from the direct impact of people, from other aspects of the natural environment such as the weather and climate, or indirect human pressures such as sea level rise. Greenhouse gas emissions (such as the combustion of fossil fuels) contribute to global warming, which in turn results in sea level rise.

It is anticipated that the effects of sea level rise will be significant in the next 50 to 100 years. Over the last 100 years the sea level around New Zealand has risen by 1.8 millimetres per year. By the year 2050 the best estimate of sea level rise in New Zealand is 0.2 metres ± 0.15 metres to the year 2050 and 0.5m ± 0.3m by 2100<sup>30</sup>. More important than sea level rise will be the potential increased annual variation in sea level, which can result from events such as El Nino and La Nina, and the potential changes in storm frequencies, tropical cyclone occurrences and sediment supply to the coastal regions from changing climatic conditions that may result from increased global temperatures impacting on other aspects of the climate.

The potential impacts of sea level rise on the Christchurch coastline are as follows:

- Brooklands Lagoon will increase in size, and Brooklands township will be at an increased risk of inundation.
- The Christchurch dune system will have a reduced rate of shoreline advance and dune growth, with more frequent damaging storms.
- The Avon-Heathcote Estuary mouth will increase in width to accommodate the increased water flowing in and out of the Estuary. An increase in the Estuary water level will result in increased risk of flooding and the loss of wildlife habitat around its margins.
- In the Avon and Heathcote Rivers, the tidal influence will move upstream by one and 1.5

<sup>29</sup> Based on report: Impacts of Sea Level Rise on the Coast of Christchurch. Prepared by Tonkin and Taylor for the Christchurch City Council 1999.

<sup>30</sup> Based on the Inter-Governmental Panel of Climate Change (IPCC) 1995 estimate for sea level rise.

**Table 2.15 Nutrient Inputs to the Avon Heathcote Estuary**

| Site                                 | Parameter  | Nutrient Loadings (kg/day)   |                |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|----------------|
|                                      |            | Long term Median (1989-1999) | 1998/99 Median |
| Avon at Seaview Road                 | DIN        | 178                          | 104            |
|                                      | DRP        | 7                            | 8              |
| Heathcote At Garlands and Tunnel Rds | DIN        | 142                          | 126            |
|                                      | DRP        | 8                            | 7              |
| WTP Oxidation Ponds                  | DIN        | 3080                         | 3420           |
|                                      | DRP        | 760                          | 740            |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <b>DIN</b> | <b>3400</b>                  | <b>3650</b>    |
|                                      | <b>DRP</b> | <b>775</b>                   | <b>755</b>     |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

kilometres respectively. A 1:100 year event would affect an additional 55 hectares in the Heathcote River and 180 hectares in the Avon River by 2100. The saline water boundary will also move upstream, resulting in the introduction of saltwater species such as crabs and eventually bank collapse.

- Reduced sediment will be available at Clifton beach, and there will be increased scouring of sediment in front of the Sumner sea wall and increased erosion at Taylors Mistake.

### Coastal Wave Climate

Waves are the driving force behind most near-shore processes affecting sandy beaches. Until now, very little has been known about the wave climate of the Christchurch's coast. The Christchurch City Council, Canterbury Regional Council and NIWA (National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research Ltd) have recently deployed a directional wave-rider buoy, which is located approximately 17 kilometres east of Banks Peninsula, off Le Bons Bay, in approximately 90 metres of water.

The data collected from this buoy will be useful for beach and dune management, maintenance and operation of stormwater outfalls (and possibly an ocean sewer outfall) and coastal roads, and in dealing with coastal flooding and hazard management. Initial data from the buoy for the period from February to May 1999 revealed that:

- The majority of waves originated from the north through to the south, with most of the high-energy waves coming from the south-east to southerly direction.
- The mean wave height was 1.64 metres, with a range from 0.73 to 4.06 metres.
- The time between waves was, on average, 6.7 seconds, with a range from 4.5 to 10.5 seconds.

## Open Space and Natural Ecosystems

| Key Information                                | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?  |
|--|--|---|
| Area of public open space per 1,000 residents. | This measures whether the ratio of public open space (neighbourhood, district and metropolitan parks) to population is at a level which meets the recreational and amenity needs of the community.                           | -<br>In 1996 and 1999 there were 4.5 hectares of zoned public open space per 1,000 residents in Christchurch. |
| Area of conservation land in Christchurch.     | This measures the amount of land in the City protected for its significant scenic, ecological and heritage values.   | ↑<br>This increased by 218 hectares between 1995 and 1999 to 4,892 hectares.                                  |
| Number and area of Ecological Heritage Sites.  | Ecological Heritage Sites are those areas in the City which have high levels of indigenous natural value. The number and area of these sites provides a measure of whether new sites are being identified or being degraded. | ●<br>The City has 49 Ecological Heritage Sites with an area of 3,117 hectares.                                |
| Number of protected trees in the City.         | This measures the number of trees which have sufficient heritage and/or amenity value within Christchurch and warrant some level of protection.  | ●<br>There were 19 heritage and 2,567 notable trees listed in May 1999.                                       |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Land Use, Surface Water, Coastal Environment, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Heritage, Transportation.

Christchurch City has the following outstanding natural features and landscapes:

- The Port Hills
- Coast
- The Avon-Heathcote Estuary
- Rivers
- Brooklands Lagoons

In addition to these large-scale features many areas of the City are valued for public recreation, open space, conservation values and having significant indigenous vegetation. A balance needs to be found between pressure from development, population growth and lifestyle changes, and the need to provide adequate levels of open space for recreation, without adversely impacting on important landscapes and indigenous habitats.

### Public Open Space

In a growing city such as Christchurch the role of public recreational open space is of vital importance. These areas make the City a more attractive place to live and visit. They contribute to Christchurch's 'Garden City image' and are important areas for all types of recreation.

In May 1999 the Christchurch City had 2,872 hectares of zoned open space (Table 2.16). The area zoned as open space increased by 44 hectares between the notification of the City Plan in 1995 and when Council decisions were released in 1999. Areas zoned as open space are the parks and reserves in the City that are primarily for public use or organised recreation. Conservation zones occur in areas where natural and heritage values are predominant.

Open space is divided into the following categories:

- Neighbourhood parks, which comprise small areas of open space. Generally between 0.1 and two hectares in size, they are of value to local neighbourhoods and communities.
- District parks which are primarily large areas of public open space serving a suburban or district-wide function. These are generally greater than two hectares in size.

|                                      | Area (hectares) |              |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
|                                      | 1995            | 1999         |
| <b>Open Space</b>                    |                 |              |
| Neighbourhood Parks                  | 124             | 137          |
| District Parks                       | 1,053           | 1,068        |
| Metropolitan Parks                   | 249             | 254          |
| McLeans Island                       | 802             | 802          |
| Private Recreation Facilities        | 316             | 317          |
| Agribusiness Centre                  | 103             | 106          |
| Clearwater resort and Rosebank       | 181             | 188          |
| <b>Total Open Space</b>              | <b>2,828</b>    | <b>2,872</b> |
| <b>Conservation</b>                  |                 |              |
| Natural, Ecological and Scenic Parks | 1,545           | 1,608        |
| Coastal Margins                      | 471             | 514          |
| Bromley                              | 473             | 467          |
| Historic and Garden City Parks       | 87              | 133          |
| Waterway Conservation                | 54              | 48           |
| Waterway Conservation - Waimakariri  | 2,044           | 2,044        |
| Cemeteries                           | 72              | 77           |
| <b>Total Conservation</b>            | <b>4,674</b>    | <b>4,892</b> |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

- Metropolitan Parks comprise large publicly-owned stadiums and other public recreation areas which include large built structures or single use developments.
- Other areas in the City which are zoned for open space and recreational activities include McLeans Island, private recreational facilities such as golf courses and the Clearwater Resort, and the agribusiness centre incorporating the new A & P showgrounds and saleyards.

It is intended that the amount of public open space in Christchurch should remain consistent with the population of the City. This means that as the population increases, more open space needs to be zoned. At June 1999 the area of neighbourhood, district and metropolitan parks per 1,000 residents was 4.5 hectares. This level has remained around the same since 1996. The proportion of City parks which meet local needs (ie neighbourhood and district parks) to residents is around 3.7 hectares per 1,000 people.

The proportion of open space at local or neighbourhood level within the urban area is quite variable, with areas in the outer suburbs having higher levels of open space than areas in the older central parts of the City.

In addition to the areas zoned in the City Plan as open space, other areas such as the Bottle Lake Forest Park provide a recreation function as well as being a production forest. Small amounts of land are constantly being rezoned as a result of subdivisions, through Council purchases or being gifted to the Council. They are not included in these totals.

### Conservation Zones

Table 2.16 shows the breakdown of conservation zones in the City. There were 4,892 hectares of land zoned conservation in the City at June 1999. The majority was in natural, ecological and heritage parks, or the bed and surface of the Waimakariri River. Conservation zones are more sensitive to modification or intensive public use than open space zones. However, areas of these conservation zones are used for public use and recreation purposes, with some land areas, such as the Botanic Gardens, being subject to intense public use.

### Natural Areas and Ecological Heritage Sites

Five hundred and one sites within the City were identified by the Lincoln Centre for Resource Management in 1993 as having some natural value. These included wetlands, woodlands, saline habitats, forests, grassland and shrublands found within the Port Hills, low plains and the coastal environment (Table 2.17). The top 49 sites were selected as

| Vegetation Type   | Number     |
|---|------------|
| Exotic conifer forest (with indigenous elements in the understorey) | 44         |
| Grass - shrubland   | 114        |
| Hedgerows, shelter belts and other fence line communities           | 16         |
| Maritime or coastal dunes and saline wetlands                       | 33         |
| Open woodland-scrub or planted gardens and continuous shrubland     | 150        |
| Predominantly indigenous (podocarp)/ hardwood forest                | 16         |
| Swamp and riparian sedge rush wetland (including water races)       | 82         |
| Willow forest (with regenerating elements beneath)                  | 46         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>501</b> |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

Ecological Heritage Sites, because of their high values based on the following five criteria:

- Biodiversity (number of indigenous species);
- Representativeness (of the original soil - vegetation system);
- Unusualness (the number of rare or uncommon species);
- Naturalness (the percentage cover of indigenous species, with a reduced value where there are problem weeds on the site);
- Area.

Ecological Heritage Sites comprise an area approximately 3,120 hectares in size (excluding the Avon-Heathcote Estuary, which is controlled by the Canterbury Regional Council), and are classified into the groups shown in Table 2.18. A proportion of the sites are in public ownership.

Many of the Ecological Heritage Sites are in conservation zones or public ownership, including the Christchurch City Council, the Canterbury Regional Council and the Department of Conservation. Others are in private ownership and are protected by rules in the Proposed City Plan, with a few sites having special rules.

Although there are many natural areas and Ecological Heritage Sites within the City, their highly fragmented nature and often small size means they are vulnerable to threats including development, cultivation, forestry, fire and weeds. If the small sites can be linked to other sites by "green corridors or linkages", this would allow the natural spread of plants and animals between the sites.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

| Category                    | Number of Sites | Area of Sites (ha) |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Coastal dunes               | 1               | 353                |
| Native shrubland            | 7               | 184                |
| Grassland / shrubland       | 32              | 2,021              |
| Wetlands and riparian areas | 9               | 559                |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>49</b>       | <b>3117</b>        |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

The location of Ecological Heritage Sites includes the following:

- Rocky outcrops, patches of native forest and silver tussock grassland on the Port Hills eg areas such as Dry Bush in Bowenvale Valley, Mount Vernon Park, Castle Rock reserve and Godley Head reserve.
- Remaining wetlands such as Travis Wetland, Styx Mill reserve, Coutts Island reserve, and Horseshoe Lake. Historically, Christchurch vegetation was dominated by wetland vegetation.
- Riccarton Bush, which is a rare remnant of floodplain forest in the City.
- A nationally significant area of dry grassland on the plains in the north-west part of the City. This area includes a rare type of native grassland with scattered shrubs and kowhai trees.
- The coastline from the Waimakariri River to South Shore Spit supports a diverse range of native plants and animals.
- The rocky coastline around Godley Head.

### Protected Trees

Tree cover and vegetation make an important contribution to amenity values in the City. Existing vegetation is often lost and not replaced when sites are redeveloped. The City Plan has identified and listed 19 trees of heritage status and 2,567 notable trees. The notable trees listed include 19 groups comprising an unspecified number of trees.

Protected trees are considered worthy of recognition based on a number of criteria which may include:

- Historic significance to the community
- Scientific or botanical significance
- Cultural or spiritual significance
- Recreational significance
- Landscape significance
- Functional value
- Size or age.

A tree may be protected because of a combination of factors, or because it is outstanding in one respect. Heritage trees have at least one or more factors which give them metropolitan or wider significance and which makes them outstanding or unique. Notable trees are identified as important in neighbourhood landscapes. They may be large, old, have a high visual profile or other character, which individually or in combination, make them worthy of listing.

### Street trees

In addition to heritage and notable trees, many other trees and types of vegetation enhance the amenity of the City. Street trees are a source of vegetation within public spaces. Currently there are well over 42,000 street trees on more than 1,400 of the approximately 3,300 roads in Christchurch.

The first large-scale street tree planting took place in the Four Avenues of Christchurch in the late 1860s. Now, an average of 30 additional streets are planted by the Council each year, mostly at the request of residents. Neighborhood improvement schemes and road reconstruction works have also created new opportunities for planting in areas previously without street trees.

### Indigenous Urban Vegetation<sup>31</sup>

The urban environment is often overlooked as a source of indigenous vegetation. Historically in New Zealand much of the focus on indigenous vegetation is often directed at those areas of pristine natural vegetation. The only alternative to this has frequently been purely utilitarian, maximising production or beautifying gardens and using monocultures or formal exotic systems. However, in the context of reversing the decline in New Zealand's biodiversity, the urban environment may be a significant resource, especially where there are receptive sites, economic resources and fewer exotic browsing and predatory animals. In some cases urban areas may even provide a more hospitable habitat for sensitive indigenous species than non-urban areas.

Until recently little was known about which indigenous plants have naturalised<sup>32</sup> in the urban environment. The Christchurch City Council, in partnership with Lincoln University and Landcare Research, has been involved in a project to list native species in natural and semi-natural areas of Christchurch City. Part of this project identified which indigenous and exotic plant species were found at various natural and semi-natural areas in the city such as wasteland, lawns, herb borders, shrubbery, parkland and hard surface cracks.

<sup>31</sup> Based on work carried out by Maria Ignatava, Lincoln University, Colin Meurk, Landcare Research, and Kate McCombs, Christchurch City Council.

<sup>32</sup> Naturalised plants are those plants that live and reproduce in the urban environment without human intervention, so this excludes gardens.

**Table 2.19 Species diversity of naturalised urban plant communities in Christchurch**

| Biotope             | Number of sites recorded | Species |            |       |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---------|------------|-------|
|                     |                          | Exotic  | Indigenous | Total |
| Wasteland           | 3                        | 69      | 7          | 76    |
| Shrubbery           | 3                        | 45      | 6          | 51    |
| Hard surfaces       | 10                       | 43      | 6          | 49    |
| Lawn                | 7                        | 36      | 8          | 44    |
| Herb Border         | 2                        | 26      | 0          | 26    |
| Parkland (woodland) | 1                        | 12      | 1          | 13    |

Source: Landcare Research and Christchurch City Council.

Table 2.19 shows the number of individual plant species in the various natural and semi-natural areas of the urban environment. Of the total number of species identified in the Christchurch study, 159 were naturalised exotics and 18 were indigenous. Wasteland areas had the greatest species diversity, while the parkland area had the lowest number of species. It is interesting to note that hard surfaces such as walls, cracks and graves have a level of species diversity comparable to shrubbery and lawn. Nearly 400 indigenous species grow wild in Christchurch City, indicating that an untapped potential exists for greater incorporation into cultural landscapes.

The study also compared the composition of the naturalised Christchurch urban plant communities with similar urban plant communities in Europe. It was found that the Christchurch urban plant communities were poor in indigenous species compared with a similar European study in St Petersburg, Russia.

Many of the naturalised plant species found in Christchurch are actually the same as in other cities of the world. For example, over 90 per cent of the naturalised species of European or other origin found in Christchurch are also found in similar European cities.

### Birdlife in the Port Hills<sup>33</sup>

During 1996 Port Hills birdlife was examined to identify changes in species composition from the 1850s to the present day. An overview of habitat requirements was also undertaken and recommendations made to enhance native forest in order to increase birdlife.

Thirteen native bird species and 18 introduced bird species were known to occur in the Port Hills in 1966 compared with 31 species of native birds known to have lived there during the 1850s.

The cause of this decline is attributed to the

destruction of forest cover through bush fires, land clearance and timber milling, combined with the impact of predators and introduced bird diseases.

Of the native species, the following eight are generally found in bush habitats: New Zealand pigeon (kereru), shining cuckoo, brown creeper, grey warbler, fantail, tomtit, silver eye and bell bird. Although there are larger numbers of introduced birds in the Port Hills, competition between the introduced and native birds is probably minimal. In general the introduced species occupy

empty niches, including those left abandoned after the extinction of earlier native species. Some introduced species (particularly blackbirds) play an important role in native seed dispersal and subsequent forest regeneration.

#### Forest Size

Forest on the Port Hills is characterised by small, fragmented bush remnants. Much of this native forest is presently highly degraded by browsing animals such as cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, possums and deer. Even reserves such as Kennedy's Bush and QEII Trust-covenanted areas like Prendergast's and Ahuriri Valley have not escaped. Outwardly these areas have the appearance of healthy stands of bush; inwardly some of them could be described as 'skeleton forests' so complete is the destruction of understorey vegetation.

This means opportunities for many native bird species on the Port Hills are limited due to lack of space and an insufficient food resource. All of those species presently established in good numbers (bell bird, grey warbler, fantail and silvereye) are birds that can utilise a variety of habitats and are capable of crossing open country between pockets of bush. In autumn and winter, a proportion of these birds leave and take advantage of food sources in farmland and City gardens during a time of scarcity within the bush remnants. Other native bird species with more restricted habitat requirements (eg tomtit and brown creeper) do not leave the Port Hills, so the size of their populations is governed by the number that can survive there through winter.

<sup>33</sup> Information in this section is based on the report for the Parks Unit, Christchurch City Council, by Andrew Crossland: Port Hills Birdlife: Inventory, Analysis and Restoration Potential, August 1996.

## The Built Environment

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| Residential density.  | This provides a measure of how closely people live together. This provides contextual information as both increased and decreased densities have environmental costs and benefits in relation to resource use and amenity values.               | ↑<br>Overall, densities within the City increased from 20.3 to 20.9 people per hectare between 1996 and 1999. |
| Total number of building consents issued for units and dwellings. | New dwellings and units put pressure on the natural and physical resources in the City, for example non-urban land and urban amenity.   | ↓<br>Consents increased to a peak of 2,532 in 1995. They have since declined to 1,868 in 1999.                |
| Consents for new units as a proportion of total consents.         | This provides an indication of the type of residential development currently being undertaken in the City. Unit development tends to occur as higher density infill, whereas dwellings tend to be built at lower densities on greenfield sites. | ↓<br>Between 1995 and 1999, unit developments decreased from 72 per cent to 56 per cent of all consents.      |
| Inner city residential development.                               | Inner city living is associated with higher densities, which are more energy and resource efficient due to reduced travel distances and dependency on cars, increasing the feasibility of public transport services.                            | ↑<br>The number of new units in the inner City increased by 864 between July 1990 and June 1999.              |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Profile of Christchurch Residents, Land Use, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, Urban Amenity, Heritage, Energy, Transportation, Residential and Commercial Properties, Central City.

The urban environment in Christchurch is influenced by changes in the size, composition and lifestyle of its resident population. These factors not only influence current development patterns, they also influence the nature of future development through the formation of City Plan objectives and policies, as well as individual decision making by residents. These variations in the demographic make-up of the population and changing housing preferences will influence the type of housing construction and the location of new developments within the City.

### Residential Dwellings

#### Dwelling Type

The March 1996 Census of Population and Dwellings recorded 116,619 occupied dwellings in Christchurch. This was an increase of 8,922 or 8.3 per cent between 1991 and 1996, compared with an increase of 5.9 per cent for the five years prior. It is estimated that by 2016 the number of dwellings in the City will have increased to around 140,000.

In 1996, 75 per cent of total dwellings (including private and non-private) were separate houses, while 24 per cent of dwellings comprised two or more flats or houses joined together (Table 2.20). Christchurch had a greater proportion of units compared with the total for New Zealand. Cities have greater constraints on living space than rural areas and smaller towns, increasing the desirability of apartment and unit development.

#### Dwelling Density

Figure 2.25 shows the distribution of occupied dwellings within Christchurch. Generally, areas close to the Central City or around some suburban commercial centres such as New Brighton and Riccarton have high dwelling densities. Whereas the

rest of the City tends to have moderate to lower densities.

Overall, dwelling densities in the City increased in the five years between 1991 and 1996 by approximately 8 per cent. Inner City net densities<sup>34</sup> averaged 15 dwellings per hectare in 1999. Some meshblocks with apartment blocks or unit developments had densities of up to 45 dwellings per hectare. In contrast, the net densities of suburban parts of the City were lower and averaged 10 dwellings per hectare.

#### Population Density

Dwelling density is a key component of population density in the City. Urban population densities in Christchurch increased over the last decade. During the last four years, population density for the urban area<sup>35</sup> of the City increased from 20.3 to 20.9 persons per hectare. Population density distributions within Christchurch mirror the dwelling density pattern shown in Figure 2.25, with high population densities around the Central City of 35 persons per hectare (corresponding to the high dwelling densities), and suburban population densities of 26 persons per hectare.

Policies in the Christchurch City Plan are designed to reinforce this distribution by trying to restrict high density living to those suburbs close to or within the Central City and the suburban focal points (such as

<sup>34</sup> Net densities are calculated from the area of the residential zoned land only, these areas include the area of the road in the residential zoned areas, but not open space, parks and business zones in residential areas.

<sup>35</sup> Urban population density is calculated from the estimated population within the urban area of the City and the total urban area of the City, including industrial, commercial, parks and open spaces within the urban area as well as residential land.

|  | Christchurch City | %          | New Zealand      | %          |
|--|-------------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| Separate House                                   | 87,549            | 75.1       | 1,050,114        | 81.8       |
| Two Flats or Houses Joined Together              | 15,414            | 13.2       | 115,812          | 9.0        |
| Three or More Flats or Houses Joined Together    | 12,528            | 10.7       | 93,351           | 7.3        |
| Flat or House Joined to a Business or Shop       | 438               | 0.4        | 7,122            | 0.5        |
| Bach, Crib or other Holiday Home                 | 18                | 0.0        | 2,565            | 0.2        |
| Caravan, Cabin or Tent in a Motor Camp           | 159               | 0.1        | 3,414            | 0.3        |
| Mobile or Temporary Dwelling (not in Motor Camp) | 60                | 0.1        | 3,927            | 0.3        |
| Hotel, Motel, Guest or Boarding House            | 204               | 0.2        | 3,519            | 0.3        |
| Home for the Elderly                             | 99                | 0.1        | 801              | 0.1        |
| Other (non-private)                              | 150               | 0.1        | 3,342            | 0.3        |
| <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>116,619</b>    | <b>100</b> | <b>1,283,967</b> | <b>100</b> |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Populations and Dwellings, 1996.

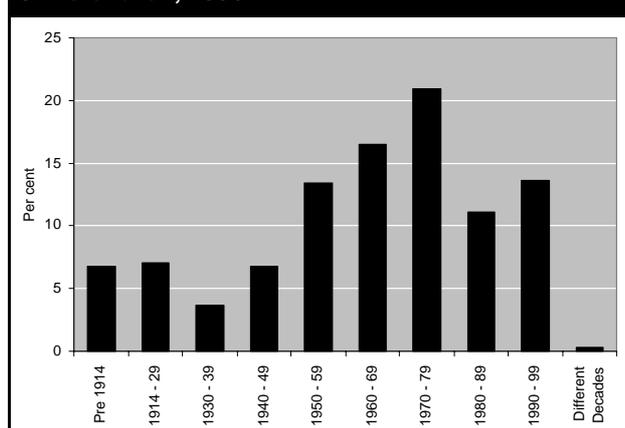
shopping centres), while maintaining moderate densities in suburban residential areas. This will increase the overall density of the City, creating environmental benefits and retaining an urban environment in which residents enjoy living.

### Age of Housing

Although Christchurch was settled in 1850, much of the current housing stock in Christchurch was built after 1914, with only 7.5 per cent erected before this time. The age structure of Christchurch's current residential properties is shown in Figure 2.22. Three quarters of the residential properties have been built since 1950, with almost 45 per cent of properties built since 1970. The 1990s contributed 14 per cent of the housing stock in the City, with around 16,300 residential properties.

The 1970s were characterised by the construction of a large proportion of units. The 13,500 units built during that decade comprise over 50 per cent of units in the present housing stock.

**Fig 2.22 Age of Residential Properties in Christchurch, 1998**



Source: Quotable Value New Zealand.

## Residential Development

Building consent records provide insight into how the City's residential environment is developing. The most significant housing trend to emerge last decade was the rapid growth in the construction of units or apartments within the City<sup>36</sup>. Overall, growth in the number of units in recent years reflects the general trend towards smaller households, an ageing population and changing lifestyles.

Between July 1991 and June 1999 building consents issued for units accounted for two thirds of all residential construction within the City. During this time 11,198 building consents were issued for units compared with 5,326 for separate dwellings.

The trend in building consents issued for the 1991 to 1999 period shows a peak in the 1995 year, with around 2,500 consents. Since then, the trend has returned to around 2,000 building consents issued for residential properties each year (Figure 2.23). The increase during 1995 appears to be partially attributable to public uncertainty prior to notification of the proposed City Plan<sup>37</sup> for Christchurch. This may have resulted in some developers and homebuilders obtaining building consents in advance of any possible City Plan rule changes.

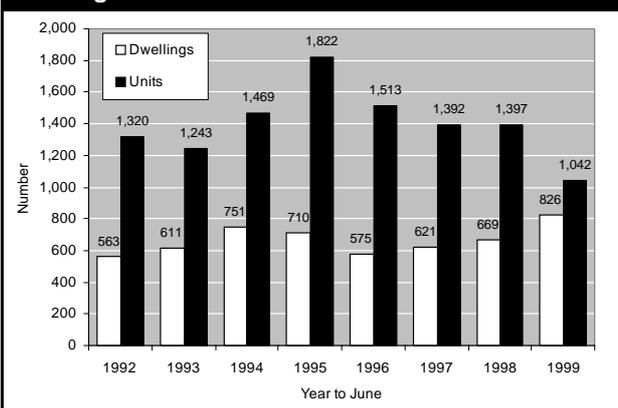
Since 1995 there has been an increase in the number of building consents issued for dwellings, while the number of consents for units has decreased. By 1999 the number of consents for dwellings was around 44 per cent of the total. This may reflect a trend away from infill housing, which could have resulted from a decrease in easily subdividable properties and/or changing attitudes to infill development. It is anticipated that the number of building consents for

<sup>36</sup> Unit development falls into three major categories: 2 or more units built on new site, two or more units built on a site where a house may have been demolished or removed (ie. redevelopment) and units added to a section with an existing house (ie. infill).

<sup>37</sup> The Proposed City of Christchurch City Plan was notified on June 24 1995, it was then amended by Council decisions and publicly notified on the May 8 1999.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

**Fig 2.23 Building Consents Issued for Units and Dwellings**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

dwellings will continue to increase as a result of the increasing availability of land due to amendments to the City Plan.

For the period between July 1991 and June 1999, development was evenly distributed between new and redeveloped sites. At the beginning of last decade 60 per cent of building consents issued were for development on new sites. This proportion decreased to around 40 per cent between 1994 to 1997 (when infill development dominated) and then increased to 57 per cent in 1999.

### Location of Residential Building Activity

The location of new development within the City is dependent on whether it is for units or dwellings. As Figure 2.26 shows, the majority of new dwellings in the City have been located around the perimeter, where there are still greenfield<sup>38</sup> sites available (Figure 2.28). The main areas where building consents have been issued for dwellings are the north-eastern areas of Parklands, Travis, Marshlands and Burwood, Avonhead in the west, Halswell in the south, and the

Port Hills.

In contrast, unit development has occurred over much of the City, with one third of the area units in the City having more than 100 building consents issued for new units in the period between July 1991 and June 1999 (Figure 2.27). Two area units, Avon Loop and Riccarton, had over 400 building consents issued for units. Much of the unit development has taken place in the residential area immediately surrounding the Central City and in the north-western suburbs. Development has also occurred in the outer suburbs of Sumner, North Beach and Belfast.

### Vacant Residential Land

Vacant Residential land are those areas of the City zoned for residential development that are not currently built on. These areas are where future development is likely to occur. The location of vacant residential land at June 1999 is shown in Figure 2.28.

About 1,500 hectares of vacant residential land were available in the City. Of this, the greatest amount was in undeveloped sites. Table 2.21 shows the breakdown of vacant residential land for the City. The greatest proportion was in the north-east and west of the City. Although the Port Hills still has a reasonable amount of vacant residential land, lower densities and other building constraints mean fewer houses can be built on the hills than a comparable area of land on the flat.

In May 1999 the City Plan decisions rezoned an additional 1,130 hectares of non-urban land to residential, effectively joining Belfast and Halswell to the rest of the City. However, 465 hectares of the rezoned land is currently either under appeal or has had the Council decision deferred.

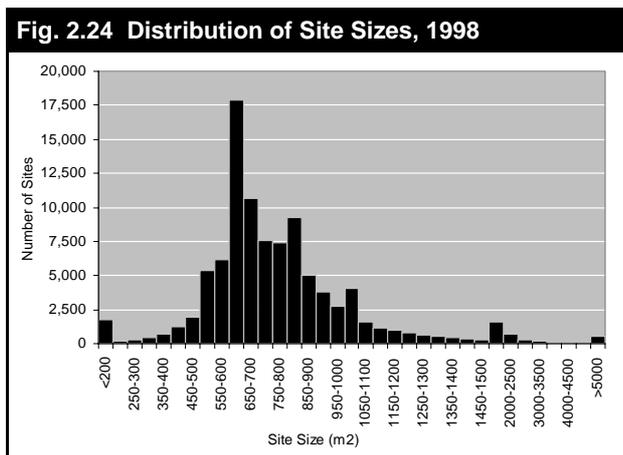
The rate at which vacant residential land was used last decade averaged 85 hectares per year. Assuming current rates of uptake of vacant residential land, enough land should be available for approximately 20

**Table 2.21 Vacant Residential Land, June 1999**

|              | Vacant Lots  |              | Potential for Development | Undeveloped Land | Total          | Under Appeal and deferred |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
|              | Number       | Area (ha)    | Area (ha)                 | Area (ha)        | Area (ha)      | Area (ha)                 |
| North-East   | 773          | 63.8         | 13.3                      | 334.38           | 411.5          | 81.2                      |
| South-East   | 346          | 26.6         | 8.4                       | 66.51            | 101.5          | 0.0                       |
| Hills        | 757          | 83.3         | 38.8                      | 316.67           | 438.7          | 194.1                     |
| South-West   | 202          | 14.6         | 5.9                       | 285.53           | 306.0          | 91.0                      |
| North-West   | 433          | 38.2         | 12.4                      | 168.58           | 219.2          | 98.5                      |
| Inner City   | 173          | 11.2         | 0.0                       | 6.45             | 17.7           | 0.3                       |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>2,684</b> | <b>237.7</b> | <b>78.8</b>               | <b>1,178.13</b>  | <b>1,494.7</b> | <b>465.1</b>              |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

<sup>38</sup> Greenfield sites are areas that were previously non-urban, typically rural areas which have been rezoned to urban uses.



Source: Christchurch City Council.

years of future residential development.

### Residential Site Size

Figure 2.24 shows the distribution of residential property sizes in Christchurch. The greatest number of sites are between 600 and 650 square metres. The median site size is 713 square metres.

Using the critical standard for site size (420 square metres) in the Living One (outer suburban) zoned area in the Proposed Christchurch City Plan, only 24 per cent or 16,700 sites within the Living One zone can potentially be subdivided, assuming all other constraints are overcome. Another 6,900 sites in areas zoned Living Two can be subdivided using a critical standard of 330 square metres. This is a very crude estimate of the potential infill in residential zones. It does not allow for sites already with more than one house due to cross lease subdivisions, or any other constraint, especially economic, which are possibly a greater restriction.

### Central City Living

Townhouses and apartments are increasingly

becoming a standard feature of the inner City environment. This development is similar to trends experienced internationally and in other large New Zealand cities. Since 1991, 864 units have been built in the residential zones within the 'four belts' of central Christchurch<sup>39</sup> (Table 2.22). An additional 201 units have been constructed in the Central City business zone. This growth was particularly pronounced between July 1996 and June 1999, and accounts for over half the units built in the inner City.

Although the majority of this development occurred in the second part of the decade, the population within the four avenues had already grown by 924 people between 1991 and 1996, with a total of 6,954 people within the Central City. This was a 16 per cent increase compared with 7 per cent for Christchurch City.

### New Rural Dwellings

The number of houses built in rural zones is very low compared with other parts of the City. Between 1991 and 1999 a total of 231 consents were issued for residential housing in rural zones. This was less than 2 per cent of total building activity for the City during this period. Since 1991 the number of residential building consents issued for rural zones has ranged from 18 to 37 per year, with an average of 29 dwellings per year (Table 2.23).

Although the non-urban part of the City has over 60 per cent of the land area it had only around 8,850 people, or 3 per cent of the City's population, in 1996. The population in the rural area grew at a slower rate between 1991 and 1996 than the rest of the City, with only 248 additional people or a 3 per cent increase. This is consistent with City Plan objectives which are designed to accommodate population growth within the urban area of the City, with the rural area remaining primarily for rural use.

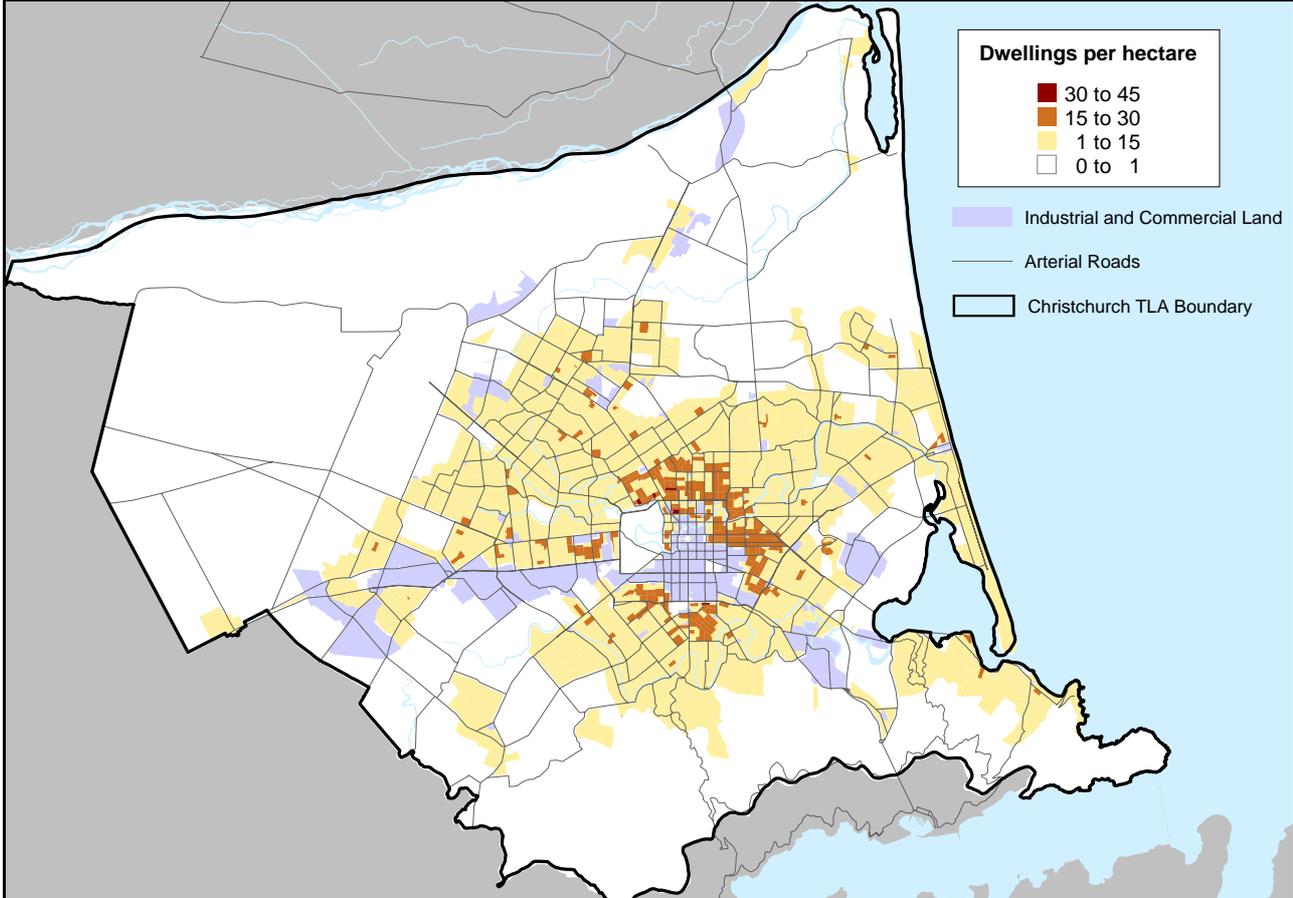
| Year to June | Residential Zones within Four Belts |       |                        | Central City Commercial Business Zones |       |                        |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------------------|--|-------|------------------------|
|              | Developments                        | Units | Units added since 1990 | Developments                           | Units | Units added since 1990 |
| 1991         | 12                                  | 75    | 75                     | -                                      | -     | 0                      |
| 1992         | 18                                  | 69    | 144                    | 1                                      | 8     | 8                      |
| 1993         | 8                                   | 39    | 183                    | 5                                      | 41    | 49                     |
| 1994         | 15                                  | 77    | 260                    | 3                                      | 38    | 87                     |
| 1995         | 11                                  | 54    | 314                    | 1                                      | 3     | 90                     |
| 1996         | 14                                  | 95    | 409                    | 1                                      | 5     | 95                     |
| 1997         | 21                                  | 130   | 539                    | 3                                      | 29    | 124                    |
| 1998         | 13                                  | 180   | 719                    | 2                                      | 76    | 200                    |
| 1999         | 8                                   | 145   | 864                    | 1                                      | 1     | 201                    |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

<sup>39</sup> The four belts refers to the area bounded by Bealy Ave, Fitzgerald Ave, Lichfield St – Cambridge Tce, and Rolleston Ave – Park Terrace.

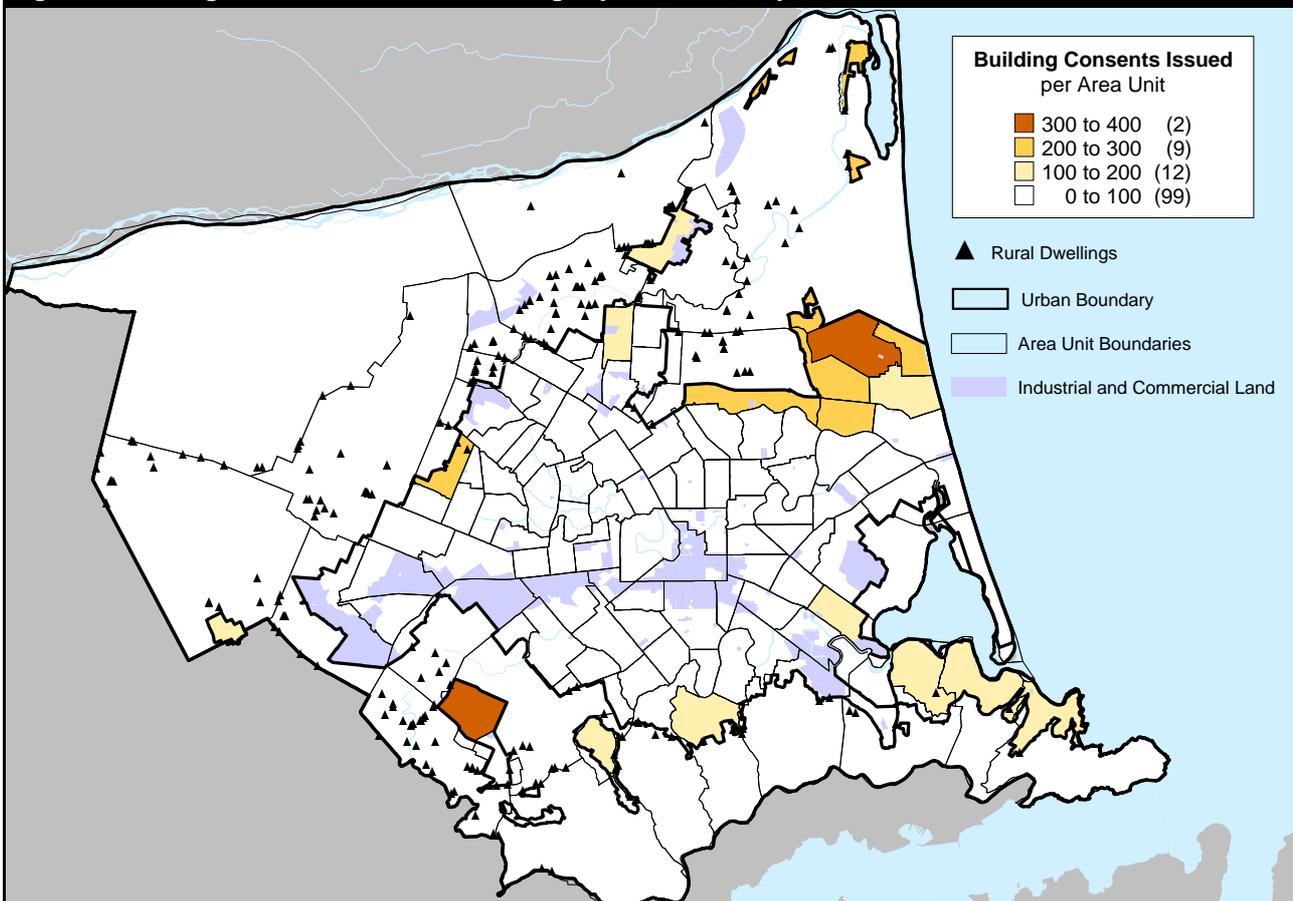
## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

Fig. 2.25 Meshblock Dwelling Density for Christchurch, 1996



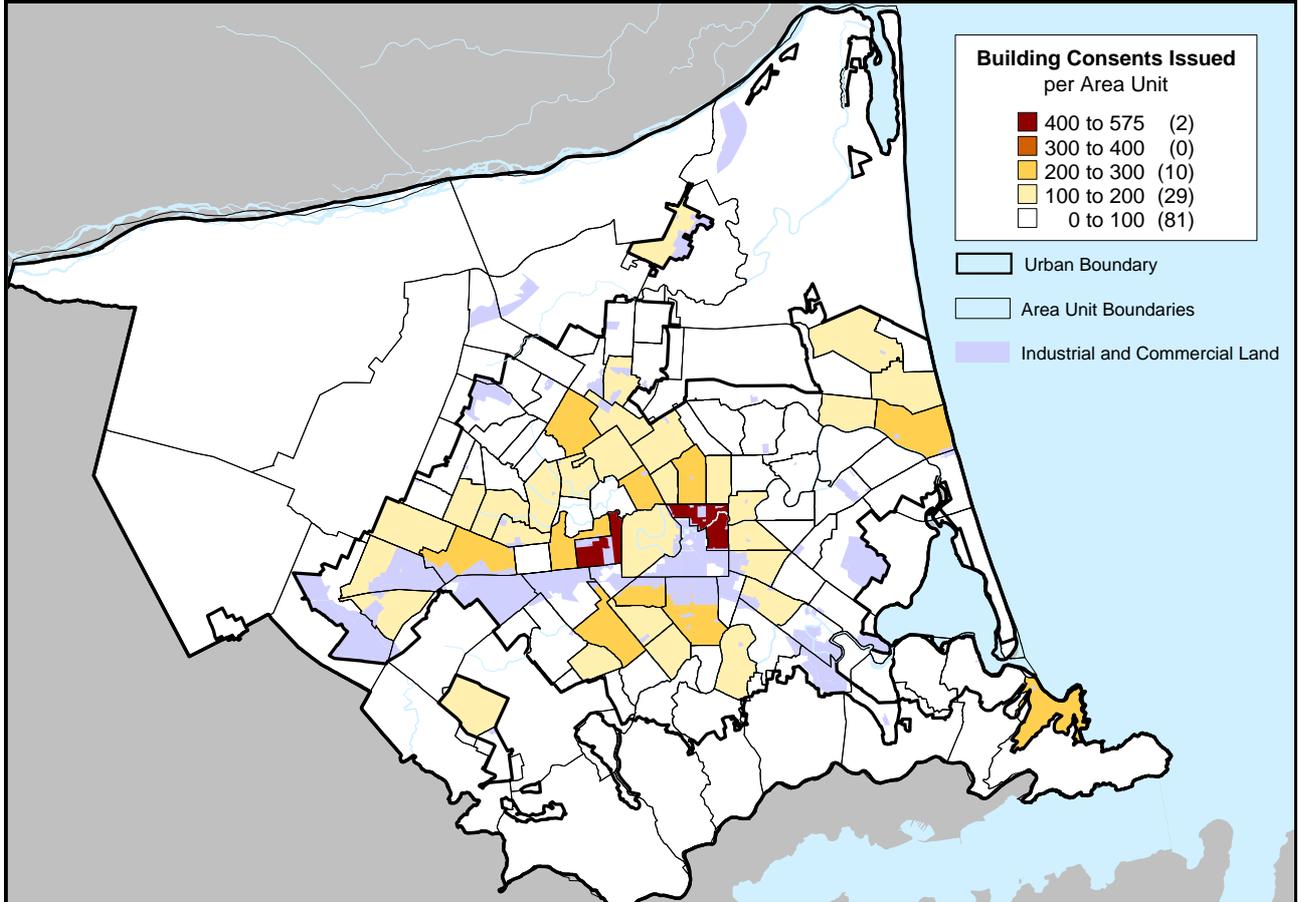
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings 1996.

Fig. 2.26 Building Consents Issued for Dwellings by Area Unit, July 1991 to June 1999



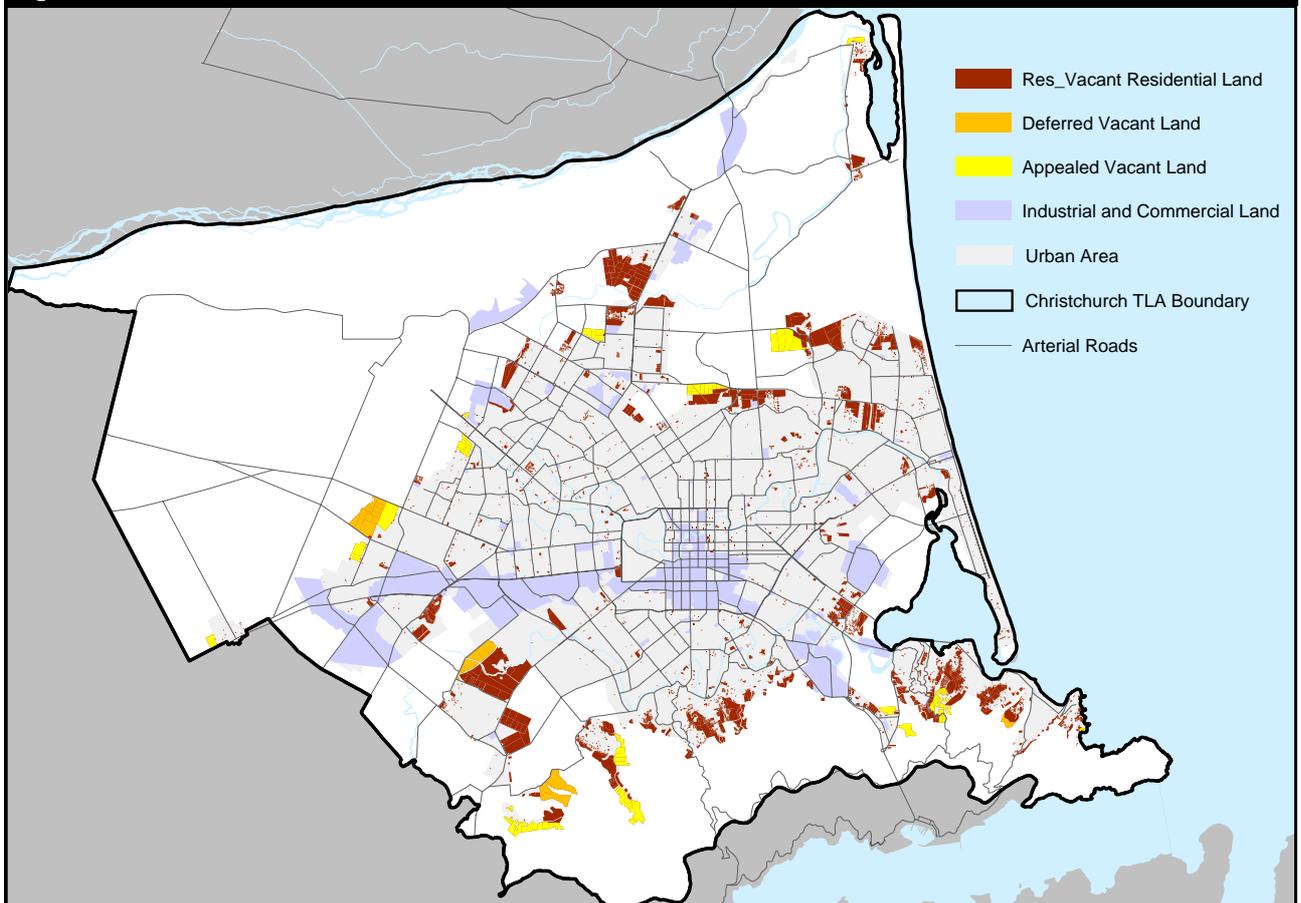
Source: Christchurch City Council.

Fig. 2.27 Building Consents Issued for Units by Area Unit, July 1991 to June 1999



Source: Christchurch City Council.

Fig. 2.28 Vacant Residential Land, June 1999



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

**Table 2.23 Number of Building Consents Issued for Dwellings and Units in Rural Zones**

| Year to June | Total New Housing in Rural Zones |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 1992         | 36                               |
| 1993         | 37                               |
| 1994         | 31                               |
| 1995         | 31                               |
| 1996         | 21                               |
| 1997         | 18                               |
| 1998         | 22                               |
| 1999         | 35                               |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>231</b>                       |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

### Industrial Activity

Most industrial activity in the City is confined to areas zoned for industrial purposes. Christchurch has around 2,050 hectares of industrial land, with some additional land used for industrial activity in the airport special purpose zone. Businesses adjacent to the airport tend to undertake activities which benefit from their proximity to the airport.

The distribution of industrial zones and activity in the City corresponds to major transportation networks. Most industrial land in the City tends to be in a corridor along the railway line and Blenheim Road/Main South Road, which run parallel from the centre of the City to Hornby in the south, thus enabling local distribution as well as efficient access to the rest of the South Island. Other industrial areas are adjacent to State Highway 1 or close to the tunnel through to the Port of Lyttelton.

About 510 hectares of vacant industrial land was available in Christchurch in June 1999. This was equivalent to 25 per cent of the total area zoned industrial. Seventy five per cent of this land was in Hornby, Islington, Wigram and Bromley. Annual uptake of vacant industrial land averaged 22 hectares for the last decade. Based on this rate of take up, there appears to be enough vacant industrial land available to meet current demand for the next 20 years. However, some of these areas of vacant industrial land are constrained for particular uses by factors such as being over aquifers, and/or infrastructure, especially water supply and waste disposal.

### Infrastructure

Growth in population and dwellings puts pressure on the infrastructure of the City. This section describes the City's infrastructure and recent changes that meet the needs of new urban development, or which increase the efficiency of services provided to the community.

### Solid Waste

Currently there are three refuse stations in the City - Metro Place in Bromley, Parkhouse Road in Sockburn, and Styx Mill Road in Redwood. The transfer stations also collect recyclable and compostable material. Domestic and commercial refuse from these stations is dumped at the City's only landfill site at Burwood. The resource consent for the Burwood Landfill is due to expire in 2002 and it is anticipated that solid waste will then go to a new regional landfill.

The Garden City Compost Plant was opened at Bromley in 1994 for large-scale composting of garden waste. Clean, separated garden waste dropped off at all three transfer stations is composted at the compost plant into 'Envy' garden products. These are then available for sale at Metro Place Transfer Station and garden centres throughout the city.

### Sewage

Ninety nine per cent of Christchurch sewage is treated at the plant in Bromley. Small plants at Belfast and Templeton provide local sewage treatment for these areas.

The City has 1,408 kilometres of sewers and 1,165 kilometres of lateral pipes which connect 125,158 customers to the sewage treatment plant. Approximately 70 pumping stations pump the sewage from low areas, particularly near the Avon and Heathcote Rivers. Five terminal pumping stations then pump all the flow to the Bromley treatment plant. The sewage undergoes full primary and secondary processes then passes through oxidation ponds before being discharged into the Avon-Heathcote Estuary.

### Water

Christchurch's water supply is an integrated City-wide scheme sourcing high quality groundwater from confined aquifers and pumping this water into 1,300 kilometres of water mains and 2,000 kilometres of sub-mains throughout the City. The water is supplied to consumers from 150 wells at 53 sites, eight main storage reservoirs, 37 service reservoirs and 26 pump stations. Christchurch's drinking water complies with New Zealand drinking water standards without needing to be treated.

### Roading

The Christchurch roading network comprises 1,533.5 kilometres of roads, 25.9 kilometres of which are unsealed. Roads within the City are classified in Table 2.24. In the year to June 1999, 12.2 kilometres of road were added to the road network. The transport network also includes 2,191 kilometres of footpaths and 2,298 kilometres of kerb and channelling, with 2.6 kilometres and 14 kilometres added to each respectively during the year to June 1999. There are also 139 bridges within the City, of which 21 are for pedestrian use only.

|                 | Km             | Per cent     |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Major arterials | 87.1           | 5.7          |
| Minor arterials | 234.1          | 15.5         |
| Collectors      | 222.5          | 14.7         |
| Local           | 968.3          | 63.9         |
| Other           | 3.5            | 0.2          |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>1,515.5</b> | <b>100.0</b> |

(Excludes state highways & boundary roads not maintained by the Christchurch City Council.)

Source: Christchurch City Council.

### **Power**

Christchurch City receives electricity from the national grid at four exit points; Bromley, Papanui, Addington and Islington. Electricity is then distributed throughout the City through 1,794 kilometres of high and low voltage overhead line and 3,162 kilometres of high and low voltage underground cable. During the year to March 1999 there was a decrease of 10 kilometres of overhead line and a increase of 57 kilometres of underground cable within the Orion distribution network.

## Urban Amenity

| Key Information                                  | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?   |
|--|---|--|
| Residents' perceptions of local development.     | Development in local neighbourhoods can impact on residents non-work and leisure-time quality of life.  | ↓<br>The proportion of residents who perceive their local area to be worse as a result of new development has declined by 25 per cent between 1996 and 1999. |
| Problems with noise.                             | Changing urban densities and lifestyles can affect the level of noise in the local environment. Noise can have an impact on people's health and quality of life.  | ●<br>Around twenty per cent of residents found neighbourhood and traffic noise a problem in 1999.  |
| Noise complaints.                                | Complaints not only provide a measure of increased noise problems, but also of residents' tolerance to local noise.   | ↑<br>Residential noise complaints have increased by 170 per cent since 1991.   |
| Residents' perceptions of City-wide development. | Changes to the City as a result of new development can impact on the feeling residents have about the City as a whole.  | ~<br>The proportion of residents who believe new development had made the City worse has averaged 10 per cent since 1992.                                    |
| Popularity of the Central City.                  | Christchurch needs a diverse, vibrant and attractive City Centre that will provide a social and commercial focus for the City. This provides a measure of how attractive the Central City is to Christchurch residents. | ↑<br>Between 1991 and 1999 the number of residents who made one or more non-work trips each week to the Central City increased by 72 per cent.               |
| Residents' concern about litter.                 | Litter has an impact on visual amenity in an area. Large quantities of litter can also be a health risk depending on the content.   | ●<br>Eighteen per cent of residents were concerned or very concerned about neighbourhood litter in 1999.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Profile of Christchurch Residents, Personal Safety, Land Use, Air Quality, Built Environment, Surface Water, Heritage, Transportation, Waste Management, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment, Central City.

Amenity values are defined in the Resource Management Act as *those natural and physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes*. Many of the physical aspects of the City are described in other sections of this report. Amenity values, however, relate to the quality and grouping of these elements. Individuals and the community assign values to these elements. Changes to the environment and community values may influence amenity.

The Christchurch City Council has used questions in its Annual Survey of Residents to find out residents' perceptions of various aspects of amenity in the City and associated pressures. Other information in this section also comes from surveys conducted to measure specific amenity issues relating to the urban environment, for example noise and litter.

New development is responsible for much of the pressure on amenity in Christchurch. New buildings replace older ones or they are built on previously undeveloped sites. Some development contrasts with the existing character of an area. This is especially the case where infill development results in increased residential densities and reduced outdoor living space around dwellings.

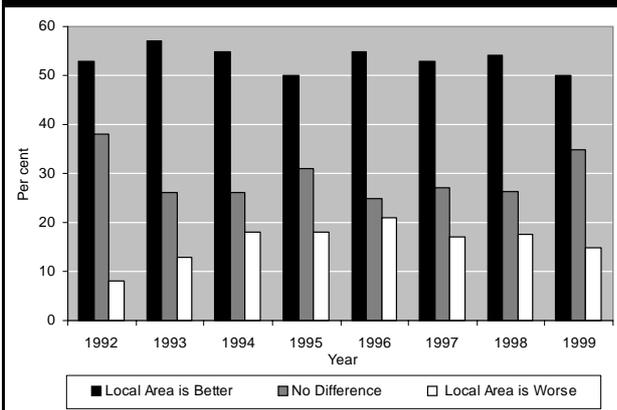
Generally, Christchurch rates highly as a place to live and work. The 1999 Annual Survey of Residents found 93 per cent of Christchurch residents were satisfied or very satisfied with the City as a place to live, work and spend their spare time. This percentage has remained the same since the question was first asked in the 1995 Annual Survey of Residents.

### Local Neighbourhood Amenity

Residents invest a large portion of time and money in their local neighbourhoods. They choose to live in a particular part of the City due to a set of personal and environmental criteria. Many of these relate to the amenity value of an area. New development at this local scale can have a significant impact on residents' quality of life.

According to the 1999 Annual Survey of Residents, 54 per cent of respondents were aware of new residential building alterations, extensions or developments in their local area during the past 12 months. Of this group 50 per cent felt these changes had made their area *better* or *much better*. This level of satisfaction has fluctuated between 50 and 57 per cent since 1992 (Figure 2.29). The trend in residents who considered development had made their area *worse* or *much worse* increased from 1992 to peak at 20 per cent in 1996. After 1996 the proportion of residents who

**Fig 2.29 Residents Views on Development in their Area**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

disapproved of developments slowly decreased to 15 per cent in 1999.

Twenty two per cent of residents who were aware of local development felt there were examples of activity in their area which should not have been allowed. Most of these related to infill development, particularly the physical effects of increasing density such as small section sizes, building heights and the loss of gardens and trees. There were also a number of criticisms regarding design issues and the changing character of some streets and neighbourhoods.

In September and October 1999 the City Council carried out a survey of residents living in townhouses built since the notification of the City Plan in 1995<sup>40</sup>. Preliminary results show that 95 per cent of residents living in recently-built townhouses were satisfied with this form of dwelling, and 83 per cent of respondents were satisfied with the outdoor area. The most popular reasons for choosing to live in townhouses relate to the ease of living in a modern house on a low maintenance section. However, the survey also found a number of common concerns such as small sections, a lack of privacy, shared driveways and noise.

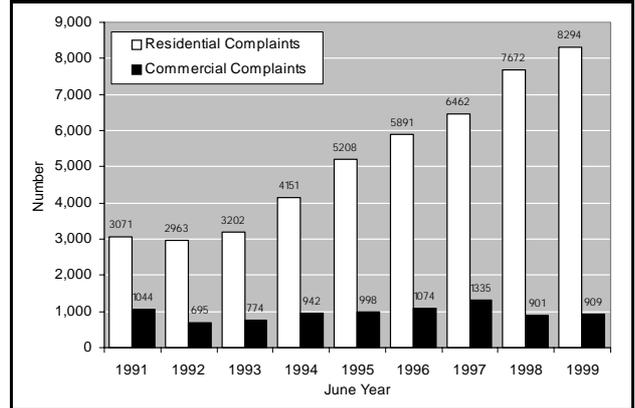
**Noise**

Increasing population, higher density living in many residential areas, changing lifestyles and new technology all influence the level of noise within the City. Controlling noise is an important aspect of environmental management in the urban area because of the major impact noise can have on public health and well-being. High levels of noise over prolonged periods can damage hearing, while low levels of environmental noise affect well-being by interfering with activities such as sleep and communication. Noise control is the responsibility of the City Council. As part of its function the Council receives and investigates noise pollution complaints.

As Figure 2.30 shows, residential complaints make up the largest number of noise complaints. In 1999

<sup>40</sup> Christchurch City Council, Townhouse Survey 1999. <http://www.ccc.govt.nz/reports/2000/townhousesurvey>

**Fig 2.30 Noise Complaints**



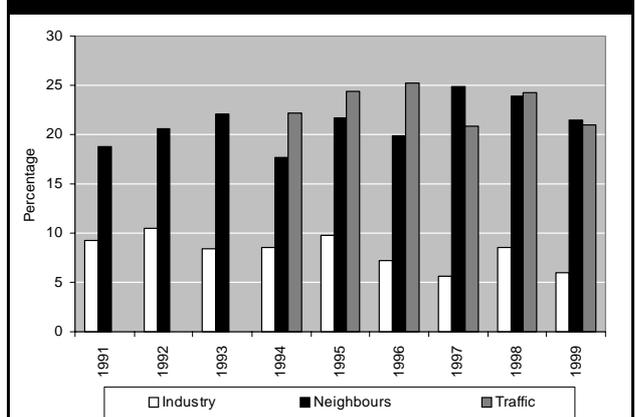
Source: Christchurch City Council.

residential complaints accounted for 90 per cent of all complaints, compared with 75 per cent in 1991. Throughout the 1990s commercial complaints averaged 960 per year. Although there was an increasing trend between 1992 and 1997, these complaints reduced to around 900 in 1998 and 1999. After 1993 residential complaints increased at a constant rate of around 850 new complaints each year. Between 1991 and 1999, the number of residential complaints increased by 170 per cent.

Music and music-related activities continue to be the major source of annoyance in both residential and commercial premises. In 1999 this source accounted for 72 per cent (5,957) of residential noise complaints and 50 per cent of industrial/commercial noise complaints (492). Music-related activities dominated complaints but seizures of musical equipment occurred in less than 1 per cent of cases in the 1999 year. A total of 65 seizures were carried out where amicable compliance could not be achieved.

Although the number of recorded noise complaints has increased, most residents do not find noise from neighbours, industry/commerce or traffic a problem, according to the Annual Survey of Residents. Figure 2.31 shows that the proportion of residents who experienced problems with various types of noise remained relatively low between 1994 and 1999. Just

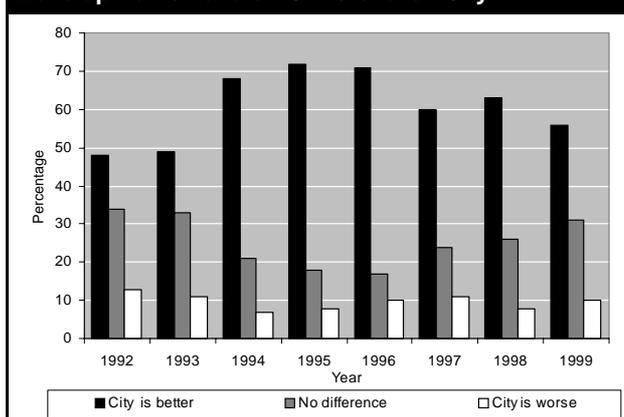
**Fig 2.31 Percentages of Residents Who Have Had Problems with Noise**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

**Fig. 2.32 Residents Views on the Effects New Developments have on Christchurch City**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

over 20 per cent of residents had a problem with either neighbourhood or traffic noise.

The percentage of residents experiencing problems with industrial and commercial noise has been slowly decreasing since 1991. However, the trends for traffic and neighbourhood noise showed an apparent increase to 1996 and 1997 respectively, before starting to decrease again.

### City-Wide Amenity

The Annual Survey of Residents asked citizens about the impact new development had on the wider City. Most respondents (56 per cent) thought that new developments during the 12 months to April 1999 had made Christchurch a *better* or *much better* place to live. Only 10 per cent believed new developments had made living in the City *worse* or *much worse*.

Figure 2.32 shows that the level of approval has been declining since a peak in 1995. However, this has been offset by an increase in those who believe that new development has made no difference to the City. The proportion of residents who disapproved of City-wide development remained around 10 per cent between 1992 and 1999. Of the 10 per cent of residents who believed in 1999 that the City looked worse as a result of new developments, many were concerned with the demolition of historic buildings, and the impact this had had on the character of the City. Cathedral Square was a concern for many residents. However, at the time of the survey the Square was still being redeveloped.

### Location of Shops

Respondents were asked in the Annual Survey of Residents whether there had been any improvement in the location of shops during the year to April 1999. Most believed the location of shops were *more or much more convenient* (40 per cent) or that it was *unchanged* (54 per cent). Only 6 per cent indicated that shops had become less convenient.

Respondents who believed that shops were more convenient cited the improvement or upgrading of

shopping malls, the handy location of shops, the number of shops and malls and access to parking as the main reasons.

### Litter

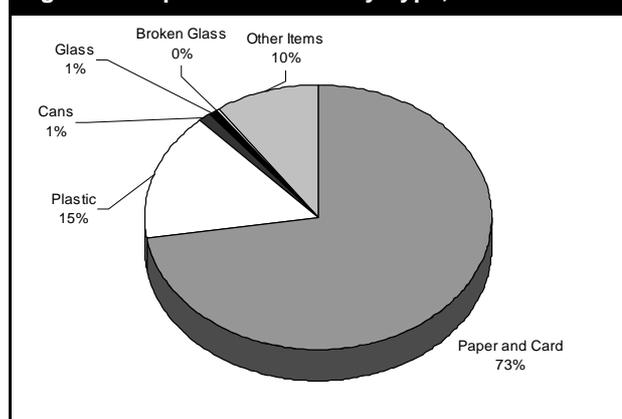
The Keep Christchurch Beautiful campaign counts litter at 111 sites throughout the City. This has normally been carried out twice yearly, in the summer and the winter. Between December 1990 (when counting began) and July 1997, the total amount of litter recorded decreased by 66 per cent. Unfortunately recent staff changes since July 1997, has resulted in information that cannot be compared with these earlier surveys. Figure 2.33 shows the breakdown of litter by type from the January 2000 survey. Seventy three per cent of the litter counted was paper and cardboard, with plastic contributing 15 per cent of the total. Glass and cans each contributed only 1 per cent of the total.

The Annual Survey of Residents asks whether litter in neighbourhood streets has been a concern to residents during the previous 12 months. The 1999 results show 55 per cent of respondents were *not at all concerned* or stated *there is no problem*; 27 per cent were *a little concerned*; while 18 per cent were *concerned* or *very concerned* about neighbourhood litter. These proportions have not changed significantly since this question was first asked in 1994.

### Amenity of Rivers and Streams

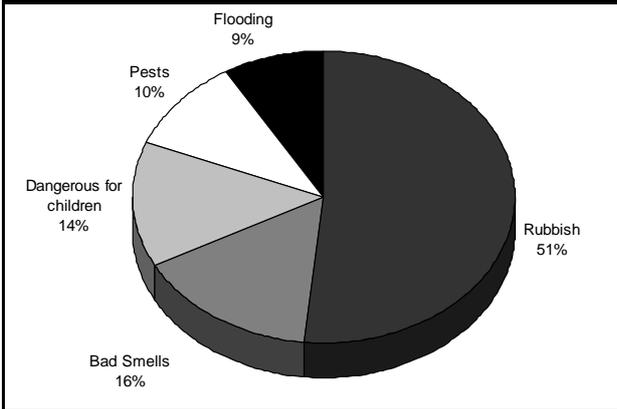
In 1999 the Annual Survey of Residents asked whether residents had noticed any problems of flooding, rubbish, bad smells, pests, or dangers to children near streams, rivers or open waterways during the previous 12 months. Of the respondents who had been near the City's waterways, 45 per cent had not noticed any problems. Figure 2.34 shows the proportion of problems observed in waterways in the 12 months to April 1999. Of these, rubbish accounted for 51 per cent of the total sightings. Overall, observations of each problem have not changed significantly over recent years, but rubbish in or near waterways has remained comparatively high<sup>41</sup>.

**Fig 2.33 Proportion of Litter by Type, 2000**



Source: Keep Christchurch Beautiful.

**Fig 2.34 Observed Problems Near Streams, Rivers and Open Waterways, 1999**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Overhead Power Lines**

Throughout the City, visual amenity is continually being improved through converting infrastructure such as overhead power lines to underground cables. Currently in the City 64 per cent of power cables are buried underground. This has been increasing at a rate of 0.5 per cent or 25 kilometres per year during the last four years.

**Central City Amenity**

According to the 1999 Annual Survey of Residents, the Central City remains a popular place for residents to visit. Nearly all residents (96 per cent) had visited the Central City some time during the year. Ninety seven per cent of those working in the Central City had visited for non-work purposes. Ninety three per cent of residents who did not work in the Central City had also visited the City Centre.

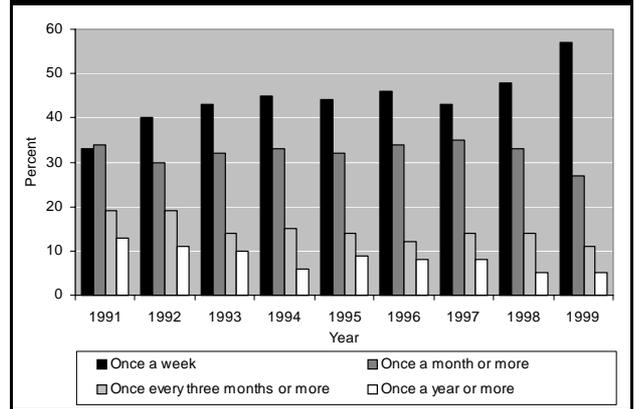
The frequency of non-work visits to the City Centre was also high with 57 per cent visiting *once a week or more* and a further 27 per cent visiting *once a month or more*. Between 1991 and 1999 there was a 72 per cent increase in the number of respondents who come to the Central City once or more a week for non-work reasons (Figure 2.35).

Two thirds of respondents (65 per cent) were *satisfied* or *very satisfied* with the range of things to do in the Central City during the previous 12 months. Only 11 per cent expressed any level of dissatisfaction with the range of opportunities available. In 1998 residents were asked the main reasons for visiting the Central City. Responses were shopping (40 per cent), then socialising or meeting friends (21 per cent).

**Central City Parking**

Respondents who travelled to the Central City for work purposes by car were asked about ease of parking in the Central City. Responses to this question were evenly split with 40 per cent of respondents finding parking *easy or very easy* on work trips and the same

**Fig 2.35 Frequency of Non-Work Visits to the Central City**



Source: Christchurch City Council

proportion finding it *hard or very hard*. This may highlight the difference between workers who are either supplied with or are willing to pay for car parking, and those looking for free car parking. It may also indicate a lack of car parking in some areas of the City.

<sup>41</sup> More information on water quality of the City's waterways is in the Surface Water section.

## Heritage

| Key Information  | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|--|---|---|
| Total number of heritage buildings, places and objects in the City.                              | This measures the number of buildings, places and objects in the City which are considered to have heritage value worth protecting through the City Plan process. | ↑<br>As a result of City Plan decisions the number of heritage items listed increased to 594 in May 1999. |
| Number of heritage buildings, places or objects at risk of loss of heritage value or demolition. | Heritage buildings are at risk from development which may impact on them in a number of ways, from alterations and additions to total demolition.                 | ●<br>Currently 32 heritage items are classified as being at risk of losing heritage value or demolition.  |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Open Space and Natural Ecosystems, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Part 3: The City's Economy,

The Christchurch City Plan lists 594 buildings, places or objects as having heritage value worth protecting. In some cases individual items may be listed separately as one site, while other items may include the surroundings of the building, or a site without a building. Listed heritage items have been classified into the following four heritage groupings:

- Group 1: Includes 69 heritage buildings, places and objects of international or national significance. Their protection is considered essential.
- Group 2: Includes 124 heritage items of national or regional importance. The protection of these is seen as very important where this can reasonably be achieved.
- Group 3: Includes 195 heritage items that are of regional or metropolitan significance. The protection of these is seen as important where this can reasonably be achieved.
- Group 4: Includes 206 heritage items which are of metropolitan significance and/or involve a contribution to the heritage of the City. The protection of these is seen as desirable by the Council.

Within the Central City 34 groups of buildings that contribute significantly to the streetscape have been identified in the City Plan as character groups. The architectural character and heritage qualities are an important part of these character groups. However, not all buildings in character groups are necessarily listed heritage buildings, although such buildings may be an important component of the group.

### Pressures on Heritage Items

Increasing business development in the City and the trend toward Central City living has placed many older buildings at risk. Since the year ending June 1990, 14 historic items listed in the six transitional district schemes and the proposed Christchurch City Plan have been demolished or partially demolished.

Table 2.25 shows the number of buildings in each heritage group that have been identified as being at risk of losing some of their heritage value or are at risk of being demolished. Risk to heritage items does not only come from demolition. Heritage items can lose value from not being maintained or from alterations and additions. The sale of a heritage building is potentially a risk as it may result in a change of use. At present, heritage items under threat of demolition or modification include:

- Lyttelton Times building - Cathedral Square
- Lyttelton Times/Star building - Gloucester Street
- Warner's Hotel - Cathedral Square
- McKellar House and Fleming House (Wesley Lodge/ Eventide Home Site) - Park Terrace
- Canterbury Club – Cambridge Terrace
- Mountfort buildings at Sunnyside Hospital
- Crown Tavern – Moorhouse Avenue
- Harley Building – Cambridge Terrace
- Old Saddlery – Riccarton Road
- Wigram Air Base Workshop – Main South Road
- Former Sydenham Council Building – Colombo Street
- Former Dwelling – 137 Victoria Street

**Fig 2.25 Number of Heritage Items at Risk of Losing Heritage Value or Demolition at March 2000**

| Risk Factor<br>(Decreasing Risk)                               | Heritage Group |   |   |   | Total |
|--|----------------|---|---|---|-------|
|  | 1              | 2 | 3 | 4 |       |
| Imminent demolition  | -              | - | - | - | -     |
| Consent approved for demolition                                | -              | 2 | 1 | - | 3     |
| Environmental Court appeal                                     | 1              | 2 | 1 | - | 5     |
| Application for demolition consent                             | -              | - | 3 | 2 | 5     |
| Application for significant alteration or alternative site use | 1              | 4 | 3 | 2 | 10    |
| Deterioration or earthquake prone                              | 2              | 1 | 1 | - | 4     |
| Sale   | -              | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5     |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

## Energy

| Key Information                                    | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?   |
|--|---|--|
| Total energy consumption for Christchurch.         | This measures the total amount of energy used by the City.  | ↑<br>Total energy consumption increased by 17 per cent between 1990 and 1997 to 24,669 tera joules.            |
| Per capita energy consumption.                     | This takes into account the effect population change has on energy consumption. Population growth results in an increase in total energy use. Decreasing per capita consumption reflects increases in efficiency and energy conservation.               | ↑<br>Per capita consumption increased by 5 per cent to 77 giga joules between 1990 and 1997                    |
| Renewable versus non-renewable energy consumption. | This measures the proportion of the City's energy consumption that comes from renewable sources, and how reliant the City is on fossil fuels.   | -<br>The proportion of renewable to non-renewable energy consumption did not change between 1990 and 1997.     |
| Energy use by the transportation sector.           | Transportation accounts for 50 per cent of the total energy consumed in Christchurch. Almost all modes of transport in the City use fossil fuels, which contribute to greenhouse gas emissions and reduced street level air quality.                    | ↑<br>Transportation energy consumption increased by 29 per cent between 1990 and 1997.                         |
| Commercial/industrial energy consumption.          | This measures the amount of energy used in production and provision of goods and services. This would be more meaningful if it could be related the City's economic output, as it would measure the efficiency in the production of goods and services. | ↑<br>Energy consumption in the industrial and commercial sector increased by 7 per cent between 1990 and 1997. |
| Domestic energy consumption per capita.            | This measures the effectiveness of residential energy conservation and efficiency, and changing individual behaviour towards energy use.  | ↓<br>Per capita energy consumption decreased by 8 per cent between 1990 and 1997.                              |
| Expenditure on domestic energy.                    | This shows the proportion of household expenditure on energy and gives a general measure of the affordability of domestic energy. This excludes transportation.   | ●<br>Average household expenditure on energy was approximately \$1,200 per year in 1997.                       |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Air Quality, Health, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Transportation, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

Energy is used whenever we undertake an activity. However, it is the services we obtain from energy, such as heat, light and motive power, which are important rather than the energy itself. Energy resources, whether renewable, such as hydro-electricity and wood, or non-renewable such as oil, gas or coal, are limited at any point in time. Non-renewable resources are finite and cannot be replaced, whereas renewable resources such as hydro-electricity are limited by the amount of water storage available for generation.

Present rates of consumption of non-renewable energy sources cannot be sustained indefinitely. In addition, some forms of energy have adverse effects on the environment. Fossil fuels produce greenhouse gases which are linked to global climate change. Some fuels also produce emissions which have adverse effects on human health and the environment, and contribute to Christchurch's air quality problems.

Recognition of the future costs and availability of energy, and of the adverse effects of energy use on the environment, has increased the need for energy conservation and efficiency and a change to more environmentally-friendly energy sources.

## Total Energy Consumption

Energy consumption within Christchurch City was estimated to be 24,669 tera joules<sup>42</sup> for the 1997 year<sup>43</sup>. On a per capita basis this was around 77 giga joules (GJ) per person, considerably lower than the 108 GJ/capita and 113 GJ/capita<sup>44</sup> for Canterbury and New Zealand respectively. Higher per capita energy consumption in Canterbury and nationally can possibly be explained by the higher energy use in rural areas, and the fact that Christchurch has few heavy industries that are energy intensive. In general, urban areas are also relatively energy efficient due to shorter travel distances.

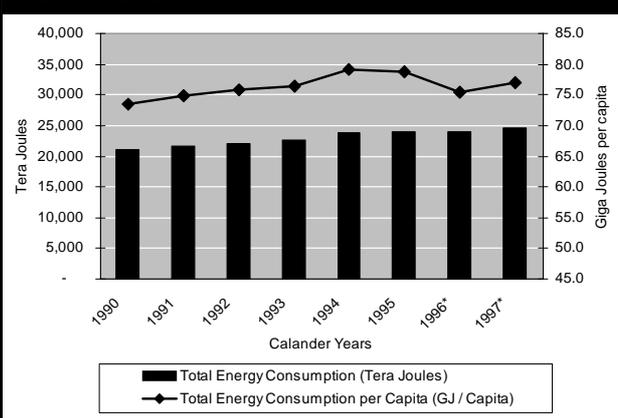
Total energy consumption in the City grew by 17 per cent between 1990 and 1997. Growth in population could account for 12 per cent of this growth, with increasing energy consumption responsible for the remaining five per cent or 1,050 tera joules (Figure 2.36).

<sup>42</sup> A Joule is a unit of energy. Mega Joule(MJ) is one million joules( 1x 10<sup>6</sup>); Giga Joules (GJ) is one thousand million joules (1x10<sup>9</sup>), Tera joule(TJ) is one million, million joules (1x10<sup>12</sup>).

<sup>43</sup> This was the most recent period with complete records for all energy sources. Energy consumption information provided by Canterbury Regional Council.

<sup>44</sup> Ministry of Commerce, Energy Modelling and Statistics Unit, Energy Data Figures 1999.

**Fig 2.36 Estimated Total Energy Consumption for Christchurch**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

### Energy by Type

Figure 2.37 shows the proportion of each type of fuel used in Christchurch in 1997. Petrol and electricity dominated energy consumption. Combined, they provided around two thirds of the energy used in the City. Diesel use increased by 83 per cent between 1990 and 1997 and accounted for almost 20 per cent of total energy consumption in 1997. Part of this increase can be attributed to the increase in diesel-powered motor vehicles imported into New Zealand since 1990. The number of new diesel vehicles registered during this period increased by 125 per cent in the Christchurch postal area.

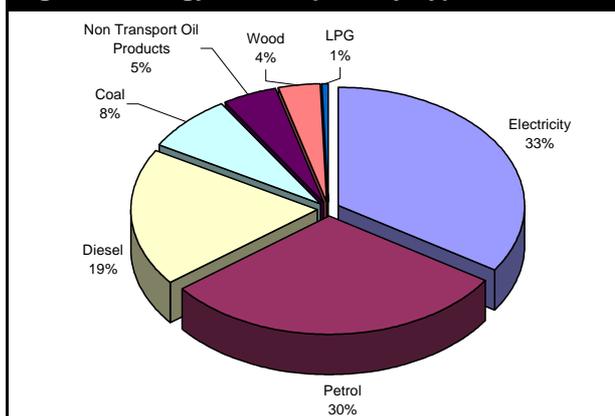
Almost two thirds of Christchurch's energy consumption (61.3 per cent) was from non-renewable energy sources, with 38.3 per cent from renewable sources such as electricity and wood. This proportion remained stable for much of the 1990s and is comparable to the national proportion of renewable energy of 33.1 per cent. However, growth in non-renewable energy consumption increased in real terms by 16 per cent from 1990.

Preferences for individual energy sources have changed. For example, domestic coal use declined by 25 per cent between 1990 and 1997. However, this only represents a real decrease from 1.6 to 0.9 per cent of the total energy consumed. The change in the consumption pattern has not resulted in increased use of renewable energy sources but has been offset by the growth in other non-renewable energy sources such as diesel.

### Energy by Sector

Figure 2.38 shows energy consumption by sector. The transport sector, which used the highest proportion of energy, accounted for around 50 per cent of the total energy consumed. Between 1990 and 1997 consumption in this sector increased from 9,425 tera joules, or 76 per cent of the total growth in energy consumption for this period. (Unfortunately the transportation sector cannot be separated into commercial and private energy consumption.) The

**Fig 2.37 Energy Consumption by Type, 1997**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

commercial and industrial sector and domestic sector used 30 and 21 per cent of the City's total energy respectively.

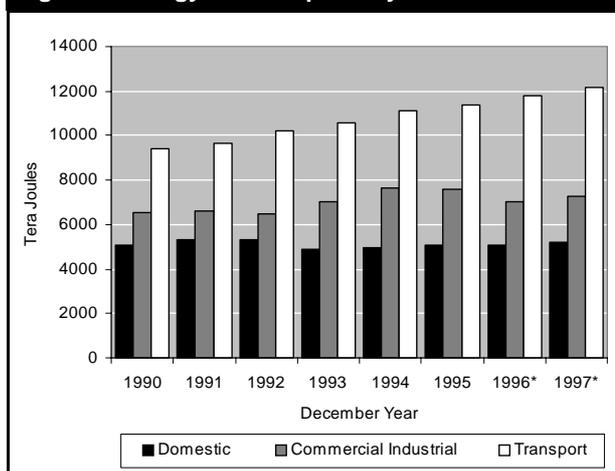
Transportation energy consumption was dominated by the use of petrol, which made up 61 per cent of total transportation consumption (Figure 2.39). Diesel contributed 38 per cent and LPG comprised the remaining 1 per cent. Petrol consumption has steadily increased.

The trend in diesel consumption showed no change up to 1991. However, between 1991 and 1997, diesel use increased by 73 per cent. This change in trend can be explained by changes in road transport policy and purchasing behaviour by motorists.

Commercial and industrial consumption remained at around 30 per cent of total energy consumption. In real terms there was a 7 per cent increase in energy consumption between 1990 and 1997.

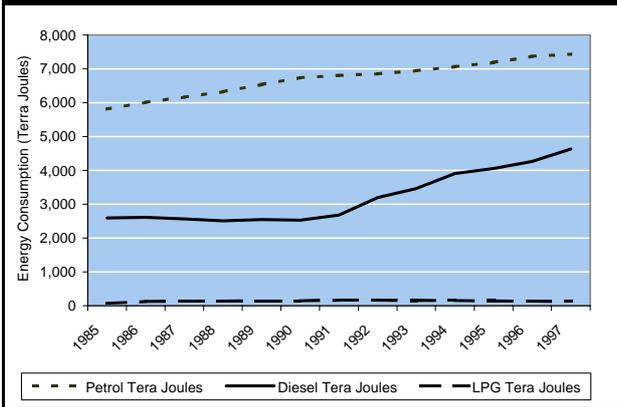
Total domestic energy consumption increased by 2 per cent over this period. The rise is encouraging considering the population grew by 7 per cent between the 1991 and 1996 census periods. Consequently, per capita domestic consumption decreased from 18

**Fig 2.38 Energy Consumption by Sector**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

**Fig 2.39 Estimated Christchurch Vehicle Energy Consumption**



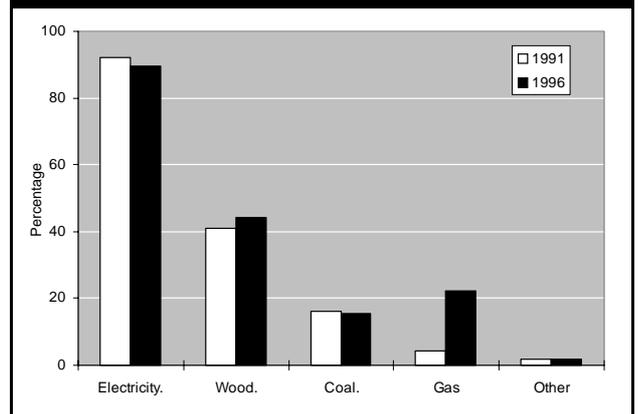
Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

GJ/person to 16 GJ/person between 1990 and 1997. This trend reflects improvements in house construction and insulation, and increased energy conservation.

The types of fuel used for domestic heating in Christchurch were surveyed by Statistics New Zealand in the 1996 Census of Population and Dwellings. Figure 2.40 shows that electricity continued to be the most common form of energy used to provide heating<sup>45</sup>. Ninety per cent of householders used electricity to heat their house, with wood being used in 45 per cent of homes. The most notable change in heating behaviour was the increase in gas heating from 4.5 per cent in 1991 to over 20 per cent in 1996. This can be partially attributed to the increased use of portable gas heaters during this period.

Statistics New Zealand also collects information on the average household expenditure on domestic energy as part of its Household Economic Survey. For the years to March 1997 and March 1998, the average annual household expenditure on domestic power and fuel, excluding transportation fuels, was \$1,239 and \$1,201 respectively. Of this, electricity made up about 90 per cent of the expenditure, firewood 5 per cent, and other fuels such as CNG and LPG the remainder.

**Fig 2.40 Means of Heating in Private Dwellings**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings.

<sup>45</sup> Dwellings may use more than one form of heating, therefore the percentages will not add to 100.

## Transportation

| Key Information                      | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?  |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Number of registered motor vehicles. | Higher levels of car ownership are generally associated with lower levels of public transport use and greater pressures on the transport infrastructure and the environment.   | ↑<br>Between 1997 and 1999 the number of registered vehicles in the Christchurch postal area increased by around 10 per cent to 336,296.  |
| Traffic volumes.                     | Changes in the volume of traffic in the City can highlight pressures on the transport infrastructure and the impact of other transport-related environmental effects, such as air quality.   | ↑<br>Average annual traffic volumes on selected radial and orbital arterial roads in 1999 increased by 1.8 and 3.7 per cent respectively. |
| Number of people cycling to work.    | Cycling is a form of personal transport which has fewer adverse environmental effects than motor vehicles.   | ↓<br>The number of people travelling to work by bicycle declined by 1,050 between 1991 and 1996 to 9,633.                                 |
| Bus patronage.                       | Public bus networks provide a means of moving people with less environmental effects than low occupancy private motor vehicles. They also provide transportation for residents who do not have access to other forms of transport. | ↑<br>The number of bus trips per year in the City has been increasing since 1992.   |
| Ease of travel in the City.          | This provides a measure of people's perceptions of the congestion and functionality of the road network in the City.   | ●<br>Sixty per cent of residents found the City easy or very easy to travel around in 1999.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Personal Safety, Air Quality, Land Use, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Energy, Part 3: The City's Economy.

Christchurch is accessible by all conventional means of transport. Road and rail networks link Christchurch to the rest of the South Island, while the airport and Port of Lyttelton link the City with the rest of New Zealand and the world. Within Christchurch, the main modes of transport are road-based through the use of motor vehicles, bicycles or walking. Public transport in the City is provided by a bus network, covering much of the City, and taxis and shuttles.

A survey<sup>46</sup> carried out in June 1999 by the Christchurch City Council's City Streets Unit found the percentage of people who used the following types of transport:

- 92 per cent used cars
- 52 per cent walked
- 22 per cent used buses
- 20 per cent cycled
- 20 per cent used taxis.

The road network of Christchurch is generally radial with orbital roads connecting the radial branches, forming a strong grid pattern. The road network at June 1999 consisted of 1,533.5 kilometres of roads and 2,191 kilometres of footpaths. There were also 161 kilometres of cycleways, made up of designated (quiet) streets (81 kilometres), on-road cycle lanes (29 kilometres), and off-road paths (51 kilometres).

Other transportation infrastructure in the City includes

<sup>46</sup> Measuring and Monitoring the City Streets Performance Outcomes. Prepared for City Streets Unit, Christchurch City Council by Opinions Market Research, June 1999. Survey sample 301 residents.

40 kilometres of railway corridors and 720 hectares of land zoned for domestic and international airport activities. Although around 230 hectares are zoned at Wigram for aviation purposes, this does not provide a significant transportation function.

### Motor Vehicles

There were 336,296 motor vehicles registered in the Christchurch postal area at June 1999 (Table 2.26). Cars made up the majority of registered vehicles (70 per cent), with trucks accounting for 12 per cent (around 40,000 vehicles). Since 1971 the number of cars registered in the Christchurch postal area has almost doubled (95 per cent), while the number of

|                        | Number         | Percentage |
|------------------------|----------------|------------|
| Cars                   | 234,576        | 69.7       |
| Trucks                 | 39,665         | 11.8       |
| Motorcycles and mopeds | 6,130          | 1.8        |
| Buses and Coaches      | 3,536          | 1.0        |
| Rental Cars            | 1,356          | 0.5        |
| Taxis                  | 858            | 0.3        |
| Tractors               | 2,674          | 0.8        |
| Trailers and Caravans  | 44,658         | 13.0       |
| Others                 | 2,748          | 0.8        |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>336,296</b> | <b>100</b> |

Source: Land Transport Safety Authority.

registered trucks increased by 80 per cent during the same period.

The growth in car numbers has been greater than population growth since 1971. Generally, the number of people per registered car in Christchurch has decreased by around 60 per cent since 1971, from 2.2 people per car to 1.4 people per car in 1999. Over half of this growth in car numbers relative to population occurred during the 1970s. Twenty per cent of the increase occurred between 1997 and 1999 as a result of population growth starting to slow and the rate of vehicle registration remaining relatively constant.

**Table 2.27 Number of Vehicles per Household**

|                                     | 1986    |    | 1991    |    | 1996    |    |
|-------------------------------------|---------|----|---------|----|---------|----|
|                                     | No.     | %  | No.     | %  | No.     | %  |
| No Motor Vehicles                   | 14,634  | 14 | 14,022  | 13 | 14,448  | 12 |
| One Motor Vehicle                   | 47,262  | 47 | 46,923  | 44 | 47,049  | 40 |
| Two Motor                           | 27,837  | 28 | 32,613  | 30 | 36,993  | 32 |
| Three or More                       | 9,192   | 9  | 11,640  | 11 | 13,818  | 12 |
| Not Specified                       | 2,316   | 2  | 2,028   | 2  | 3,861   | 3  |
| Total Households                    | 101,241 |    | 107,226 |    | 116,169 |    |
| Average Household Size (people per) | 2.66    |    | 2.58    |    | 2.57    |    |

Source: Statistics New Zealand.

### Motor Vehicles per Household

The 1996 Census of Population and Dwellings found that 84 per cent of households had at least one car (Table 2.27). This was only one per cent more than in 1986 (83 per cent). However, the proportion of households which had two or more cars increased by seven per cent from 37 per cent to 44 per cent between 1986 and 1999. This could reflect the increased affordability of motor vehicles as a result of the importation of used Japanese cars since the mid-1980s.

Although the proportion of households without cars has been decreasing, the actual number of households without cars did not change significantly in the 10 years between 1986 and 1996. The distribution of vehicles per household in Christchurch was very similar to figures for New Zealand.

### Traffic Volumes

Traffic counts are taken on a number of roads throughout the City on a regular or semi-regular basis. Table 2.28 shows traffic volumes for a selection of radial and orbital arterial roads in the City. Average daily traffic volumes on selected two lane arterial roads in 1999 ranged from 11,000 vehicles per day on Rutherford Street to 26,000 vehicles per day on Papanui Road. Four lane roads with median strips, such as Blenheim Rd and Johns Road, had on average 27,000 and 31,000 vehicles per day, respectively.

Figures 2.41a to 2.42c show the change in traffic volumes on the selected radial and orbital roads between 1985 and 1999, and forecast volumes for 2000. All these sites have shown increases in traffic volumes over this 14 year period. On the radial roads increases in traffic volumes ranged from 15 per cent on Colombo Street to 120 per cent on Ferry Road.

Orbital roads show a much larger increase in traffic volumes over this period. Much of this can be

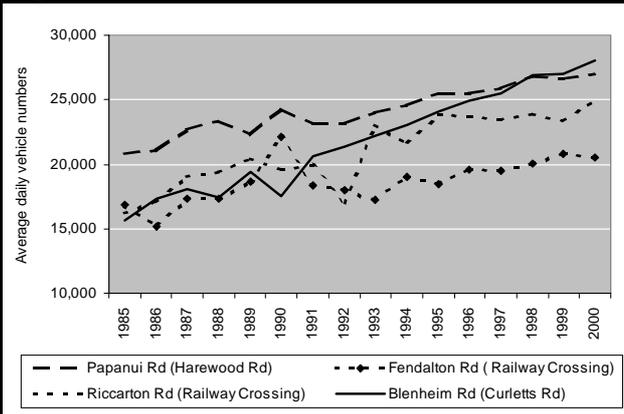
**Table 2.28 Traffic Volumes at Selected Arterial Roads in the City**

|   | Average Daily Traffic Volumes in 1999 | Annual Percentage Increase at 1999 |
|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Radial Arterial Roads</b>  |                                       |                                    |
| Papanui Rd (Harewood Rd)  | 26,603*                               | 1.3%                               |
| Fendalton Rd ( Railway Crossing)  | 20,776                                | 2.0%                               |
| Riccarton Rd (Railway Crossing)   | 23,342                                | 0.6%                               |
| Blenheim Rd (Curletts Rd)   | 26,967                                | 2.8%                               |
| Lincoln Rd (Railway Crossing)   | 18,078*                               | 2.0%                               |
| Colombo St (Hastings St / Brougham St)                                    | 19,726*                               | 0.9%                               |
| Ferry Rd (Humpreys Drive)   | 16,176*                               | 3.1%                               |
| Marshland Rd (Mitre PI)   | 14,992*                               | 2.1%                               |
| <b>Orbital Arterial Roads</b>   |                                       |                                    |
| Carmen Road (Waterloo Rd)   | 21,788*                               | 5.2%                               |
| Russley Rd (Ryans Rd)   | 20,430*                               | 4.8%                               |
| Johns Rd (Groynes)  | 13,108*                               | 4.2%                               |
| Main North Rd (Johns Rd)  | 31,087*                               | 3.1%                               |
| Northcote Road (Railway Crossing)   | 21,031                                | 3.9%                               |
| Northcote Expressway (Grimseys Rd)  | 18,074                                | 4.9%                               |
| QEII Drive (Marshlands Road)  | 17,268                                | 3.3%                               |
| Travis Road (Burwood Rd)  | 18,626                                | 3.3%                               |
| Dyers Road (Breezes Rd)   | 11,048                                | 2.6%                               |
| Rutherford Street (Ferry Rd)  | 12,901                                | 3.5%                               |
| Curletts Road (Nth Blenheim Rd)   | 19,671*                               | 3.6                                |
| * Estimated for 1999 based on analysis of previous traffic volume trends. |                                       |                                    |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

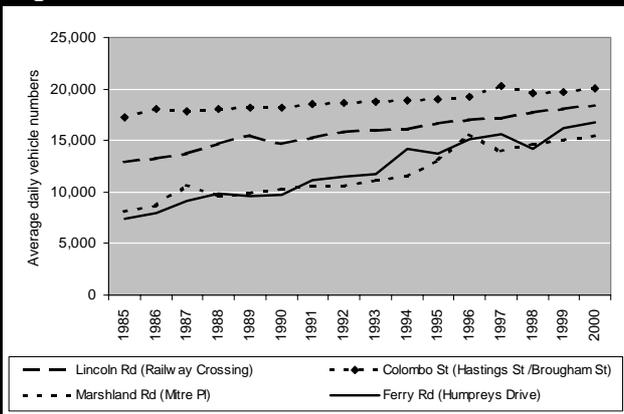
## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

**Fig 2.41a Radial Road Traffic Volumes**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.41b Radial Road Traffic Volumes**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

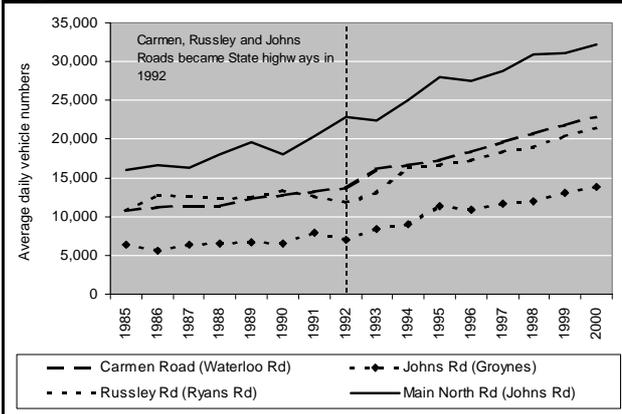
explained by the linking of orbital routes and the creation of expressways to remove through traffic from local roads. Increases in traffic volumes on the orbital roads ranged from 76 per cent on Curletts Road to 700 per cent on Travis Road. The large increase in traffic on Travis Road is the result of it being converted from a local road to part of an expressway in 1994.

The annual percentage increase in traffic volumes at 1999 are shown in Table 2.28. Generally on the radial routes traffic volumes increased by an average of 1.8 per cent per year. On orbital routes the annual growth in traffic volumes in 1999 was on average 3.7 per cent.

Population growth was in the order of 15 per cent between 1986 and 1999. The most recent annual rate of population growth for the City was 0.5 per cent for the year June 1998 to June 1999. Both long-term and short-term rates of population growth were considerably less than increases in traffic volumes on the selected arterial roads. The increase in traffic volumes in the City can only partially be explained by changes in the resident population. For many of the arterial roads the rate of increased volume is significantly greater than the growth in population.

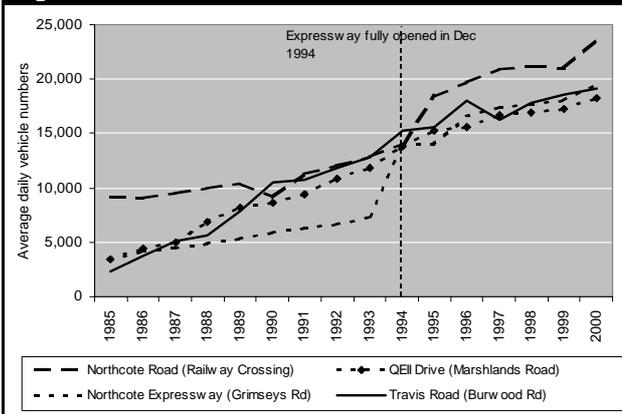
<sup>47</sup> Journey to work information is based on a question in the Census of Population and Dwellings asking how people travelled to work on the day the census was carried out (ie. Tuesday 5 March 1996).

**Fig 2.42a Orbital Road Traffic Volumes**



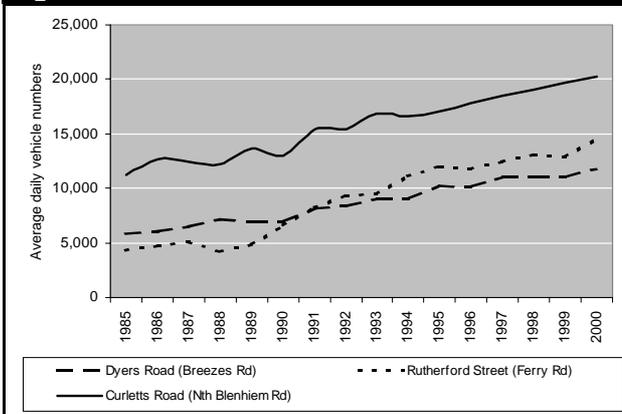
Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.42b Orbital Road Traffic Volumes**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.42c Orbital Road Traffic Volumes**



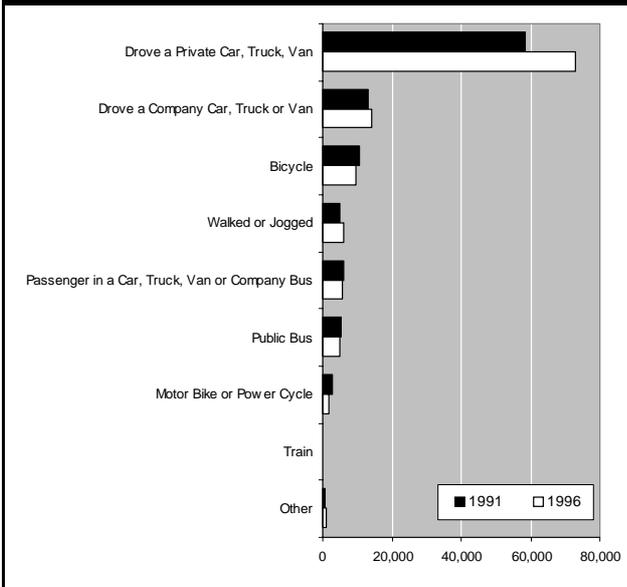
Source: Christchurch City Council.

### Journey to Work<sup>47</sup>

Figure 2.43 shows how people travelled to work on the day of the 1991 and 1996 Censuses of Population and Dwellings. People who drove private cars, trucks or vans dominated, with 56 and 60 per cent of the total respectively. If company vehicles are included, 15,600 more people drove vehicles to work in 1996 than 1991.

The number of people using more environmentally sustainable forms of transport to travel to work, such as cycling, public transport and walking, declined between the census periods. Cycling was the third most popular mode of travel to work behind driving private and company vehicles, with 8 per cent of

**Fig 2.43 Journey to Work**



Source: Statistics New Zealand.

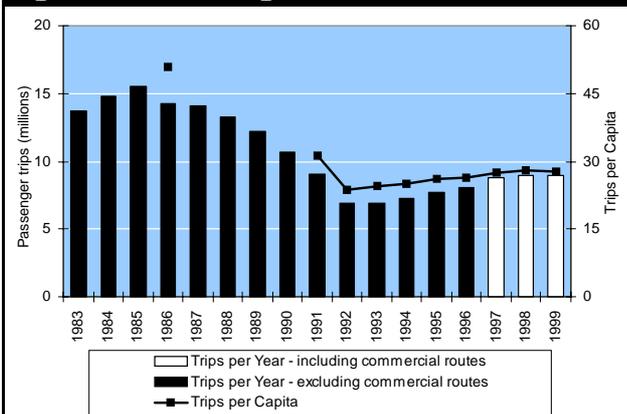
people travelling to work on a bicycle in 1996. The number of cyclists declined by 1,050 people from 10,863 to 9,633 between 1991 and 1996.

Between 1991 and 1996 the number of people who walked or jogged to work increased by 840, to make up five per cent of the total number of people travelling to work. The number of people working at home increased by approximately 80 per cent to a total of 7,200 people between the two censuses.

### Public Transport

Public buses, taxis and shuttles are the main forms of public transport in Christchurch. Between 1991 and 1996 the proportion of workers who used the bus to travel to work declined from 5 to 4 per cent (Figure 2.43). However, annual bus patronage trends shown in Figure 2.44 have been increasing from a low point in 1992, even though the number of trips was less in the year to June 1996 compared with the year to June 1991. By the year ending June 1999 the number of passenger trips had still not recovered to the June 1991 level. Trips per capita have also been

**Fig 2.44 Bus Patronage**



Source: Canterbury Regional Council.

increasing, but at a slower rate than total trips. In the year to June 1999, trips per capita were approximately 28 trips per person per year.

The bus network provides a good coverage of the City's residents. Up to 90 per cent of the resident population in the City lived within 400 metres of a bus stop into the City (as the crow flies) at September 1998.

Eight hundred and fifty taxis were registered in the Christchurch postal area in June 1999. This number had increased from just over 300 at June 1986 as a result of the taxi industry being deregulated in 1989. The Canterbury regional office of the New Zealand Taxi Federation estimates that around 5.5 million person trips are made by taxis each year in Christchurch.

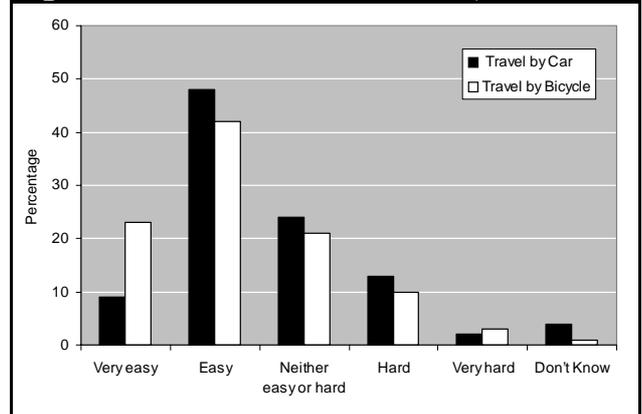
### Ease of Travel within Christchurch

The 1999 Annual Survey of Residents asked how easy or difficult residents found travelling in Christchurch by car or bicycle (Figure 2.45). Generally, 60 per cent of residents found Christchurch easy or very easy to get around by car, with less than 20 per cent of residents finding the City hard or very hard to get around by car. These percentages remained at these levels between 1995 and 1999.

Residents were also asked whether they had ridden a bicycle in the last 12 months. In 1995, 41 per cent of respondents had used a bicycle in the previous 12 months, whereas in 1999 this percentage dropped to 32 per cent of total respondents. Of the residents who cycled in 1999, 65 per cent found Christchurch easy or very easy to travel around. This was a small increase compared with 1995 when 59 per cent of cyclists found the City easy or very easy to travel around. Between the 1995 and 1999 surveys the percentage of cyclists who found the City hard or very hard to travel around declined from 25 to 13 per cent. This may indicate that some people who found it difficult to cycle in the City in 1995 may have stopped cycling.

The Annual Survey of Residents also asked questions

**Fig 2.45 Ease of Travel in Christchurch, 1999**



Source: Christchurch City Council.

on how safe residents felt travelling around the City by car, bicycle or walking. These results are reported in the Safety section of this report.

### **Airport Noise**

Airports can generate a considerable amount of noise as a result of aircraft taking off and landing, and other activities such as aircraft engine testing. For this reason airports tend to be located away from residential areas. As the urban area of Christchurch has grown, the rural buffer between residential properties and the airport has been gradually reducing. During this time, the size and power of aircraft, as well as the frequency of flights, have also contributed to adverse effects from the airport.

The number of people who live in areas directly affected by airport noise can be estimated using the 55 decibel (dba) noise contour around the airport. At the 1996 Census of Population and Dwellings approximately 5,100 residents lived within the 55 dba noise contour. This was an increase of around 300 people since the 1991 census.

## Waste Management

| Key Information  | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?   |
|--|--|--|
| Quantity of waste disposed of in landfills.  | Waste in landfills often contains valuable resources that could be reused or recycled. Landfills can also have significant impacts on the environment.                       | ↓<br>Waste to the landfill decreased by around 3,200 tonnes per year between 1994 and 1999.                          |
| Quantity of landfilled waste per capita.   | This takes into account any influence population growth has on the amount of waste generated. It also provides a measure of changes to residential waste disposal behaviour. | ↓<br>Per capita waste decreased from 810kg per person to 700kg per person between 1994 and 1999.                     |
| Amount of green waste composted by Christchurch City Council.  | Composting provides a method of reducing green waste being landfilled and produces a valuable resource in return.  | ↑<br>The amount of green waste being composted has increased to around 30,000 tonnes per year between 1997 and 1999. |
| Amount of waste recycled or reused.  | Recycling not only reduces the amount of waste going to the landfill, it also reduces the need to extract and use new raw materials.   | ●<br>Kerbside recycling collected 11,647 tonnes of waste in the year to June 1999.                                   |
| Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD) discharged from wastewater treatment plant to the Avon-Heathcote Estuary. | This measures the pressure effluent places on the water environment. When BOD levels are high, more dissolved oxygen in the water is required to break down this material.   | ~<br>BOD levels averaged 31 g/m <sup>3</sup> for the period between 1989 and 1999.                                   |
| Requests for disposal of hazardous waste.  | Hazardous wastes have the greatest potential to cause environmental damage. They need to be disposed of in a way which mitigates any environmental impact.                   | ↑<br>Requests for disposal of hazardous waste increased from 241 in 1993 to 521 in 1999.                             |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Land Use, Groundwater, Surface Water, The Coastal Environment, The Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Part 3: The City's Economy.

### Solid Waste

The production of solid waste (including household rubbish, commercial and industrial waste, and garden waste) is an inevitable consequence of most human activity. However, reduced waste production will lead to more efficient resource use and a reduction of environmental impacts from landfills and the extraction of non-renewable resources.

To effectively reduce waste, a good understanding of waste volumes, sources and composition in Christchurch is necessary. Each of the City's transfer stations and the landfill site are equipped with weighbridges to enable accurate monitoring of waste quantities. The composition of various waste streams is determined by sampling the refuse at source or at the transfer station and landfill site.

During the year to June 1999 the City produced 228,295 tonnes of solid waste (excluding hardfill) that were dumped at Burwood Landfill. It also took 10,694 tonnes of waste from Waimakariri and 1,120 tonnes from Selwyn District Councils. In addition, 31,535 tonnes of green waste were composted at the City's Bromley composting plant (Figure 2.46). Almost 17,000 tonnes of inert hardfill and rubble were also disposed of in 1999.

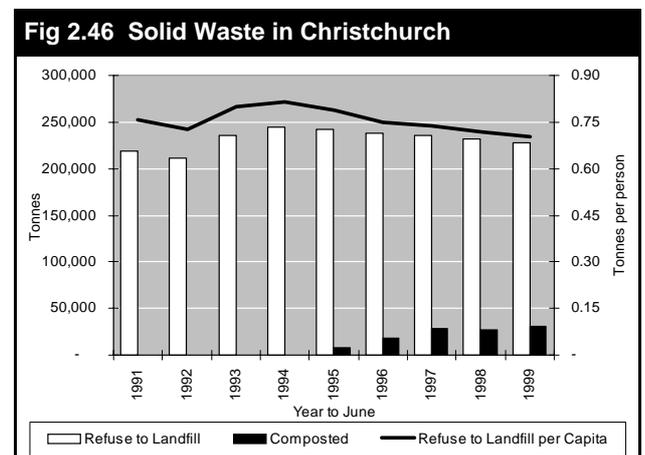
The total amount of waste going to the landfill has been decreasing steadily since 1994. This can be attributed in part to the separation of 'clean green waste' (including grass clippings, hedge and tree prunings, leaves and plants) for the Council's

composting plant and, more recently, to the start of kerbside recycling in May 1998.

Total waste has been declining at a rate of 3,200 tonnes per year since 1994. At this rate it is estimated that the City will no longer need to landfill waste by the year 2070.

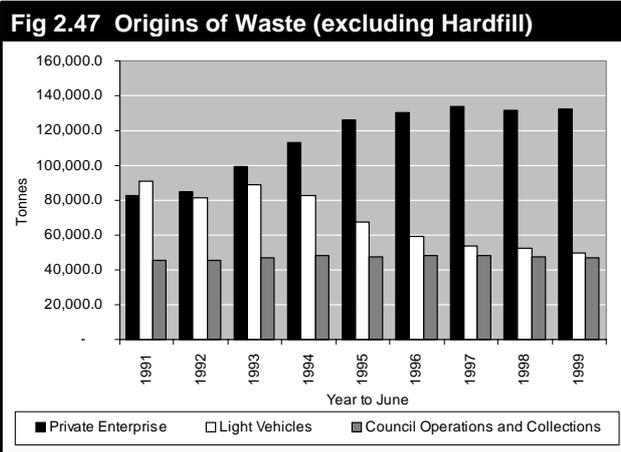
The amount of waste generated per capita takes into account the impact of population changes on waste production. It provides a measure of how individuals are changing their waste disposal behaviour and reducing domestic waste. In 1996 it was estimated that residential waste contributed around half the total waste in Christchurch City.

Figure 2.46 shows that per capita waste decreased



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS



Source: Christchurch City Council.

from 810 kilograms per person in the year to June 1994, to 700 kilograms per person for the year to June 1999. This was an average decrease of 20 kilograms per person per year. At this rate the Council's goal of zero waste<sup>48</sup> to the landfill per person will occur in 35 years, 15 years after the year 2020 target. However, the initial goal of reducing waste by 14 per cent per capita ( 697 kilograms per person) of the 1994 level by the year 2000 looks like it will be achieved.

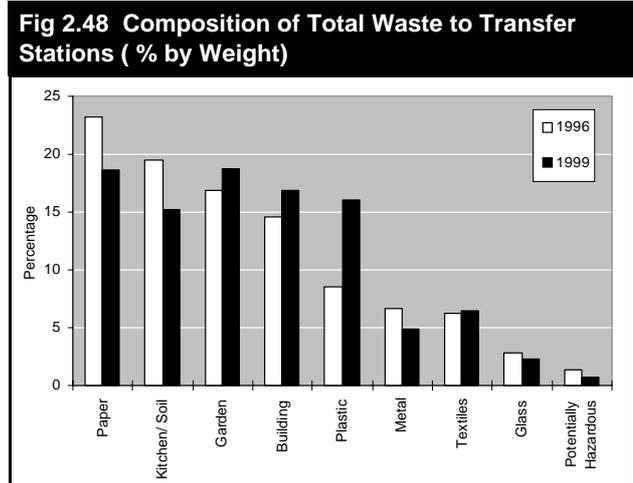
The amount of waste per capita is decreasing at a more rapid rate than total waste due to the impact of increased population growth in the mid-1990s. In fact, 55 per cent of the decline in waste per capita would have occurred solely as a result of increased population and no change in total waste. The rate of population growth declined considerably between 1997 and 1999. If this continues, the rate of decreasing per capita waste will slow down unless other waste initiatives increase the rate of reduction in total waste.

Figure 2.47 shows the origins of waste in the City. Until 1993 both light vehicles and commercial non-Council vehicles were responsible for delivering most of the waste. The Council's operations and refuse collection contributed the remaining 45,000 tonnes per year. Since then, waste from private vehicles decreased by 45 per cent to be just under 50,000 tonnes in the year to June 1999. Conversely, the amount of waste from private enterprise increased from around 100,000 tonnes in 1993 to around 130,000 tonnes per year between 1995 and 1999.

### Composition of Solid Waste

Waste audits were carried out in 1993, 1994, 1996 and 1999. Figure 2.48 shows the comparison between the proportion of each type of waste that went to the landfill in 1996 and 1999. Although paper was the greatest source of waste in 1996 and 1999, the proportion of total waste decreased between surveys. The proportion of total waste from garden material, building material and especially plastics increased between the 1996 and 1999 surveys.

<sup>48</sup> Christchurch City Council Waste Management Strategy for Solid and Hazardous Waste 1998, <http://www.ccc.govt.nz/waste/ManagementPlan/index.asp>

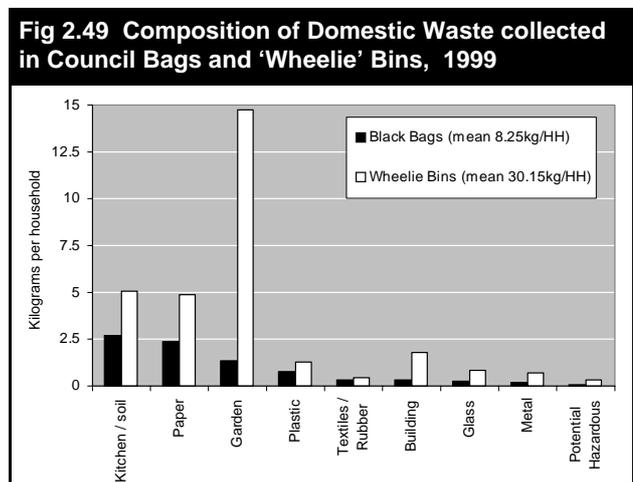


Source: Christchurch City Council.

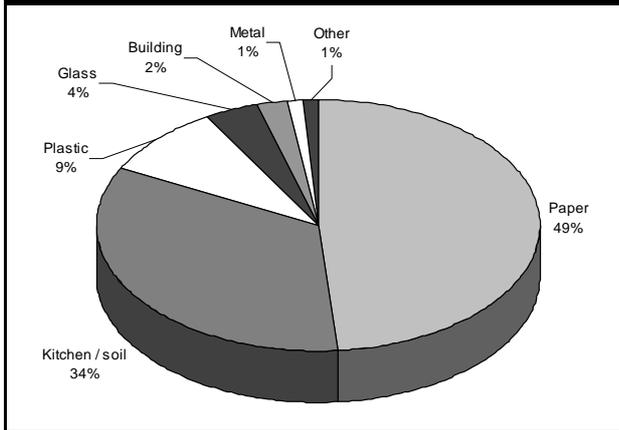
The 1999 audit also sampled the composition of residential black rubbish bags and "wheelie" bins. Generally, more waste was collected from households with bins than those that used bags. The mean weekly household waste disposed of in black rubbish bags was 8.25 kilograms per household, whereas the mean household waste in "wheelie" bins was 30.15 kilograms per household.

Figure 2.49 shows the breakdown of waste per household for both black rubbish bags and bins. Paper, kitchen and garden material made up the greatest proportion of waste in both bins and bags. Bins contained a greater proportion of green material, kitchen waste, paper and building material than bags. A large amount of green material which went into bins should, ideally, have been composted.

The use of bins in Christchurch increased significantly in the five years to 1999. It is difficult to know whether using a bin increased the amount of waste being disposed of, or whether households producing a large amount of waste were more likely to change to using bins due to the increased convenience. However, it is apparent that a greater amount of green waste was disposed of by households using bins compared with households using bags.



Source: Christchurch City Council.

**Fig 2.50 Composition of CBD Waste in Black Rubbish Bags, 1999**

Source: Christchurch City Council.

The composition of commercial and business waste was also estimated in the waste audit. Black rubbish bags from the central business district (CBD) were sampled. Unfortunately it was impossible to distinguish between Central City residential waste and waste from commercial premises. However, there was a distinct difference in the proportions of waste in these bags compared with residential bags and bins. Figure 2.50 shows the majority of waste in the commercial business district was paper (49 per cent) and kitchen waste (34 per cent). As expected, there was very little garden waste.

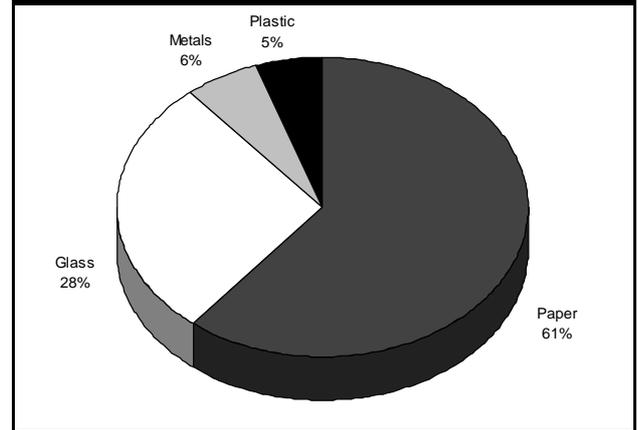
The composition of business waste was dominated by paper, wood, rubble and plastic. Combined, these made up approximately 75 per cent of business waste. Garden and kitchen waste combined contributed less than 15 per cent of total business waste.

### Composting Green Waste

Composting not only reduces the amount of landfilled waste, it also lessens greenhouse gas emissions. The aerobic composting process produces carbon dioxide, rather than methane, which results if the material decomposes without oxygen (as occurs in landfills).

Council composting started in the year to June 1995 and rapidly increased to around 30,000 tonnes by the year to June 1997 (Figure 2.46). Since then green waste appears to have stabilised at around 30,000 tonnes per year. If this green waste was not composted, it would have added an additional 13 per cent more waste to the landfill, based on figures for the year to June 1999.

In addition to the Council-operated compost plant, many residents also compost their own green waste for reuse in their gardens. The Annual Survey of Residents found that 57 per cent of residents in 1999 composted some of their garden and food waste. The survey also asked residents whether they took green waste to the transfer station. Sixty seven per cent of respondents had taken green waste to the transfer

**Fig 2.51 Proportion of Materials Collected from Kerbside Recycling**

Source: Recovered Materials Foundation.

station in the previous 12 months.

### Kerbside Recycling

Recycling and reuse of materials such as glass, paper, wood, oil, plastic and metals is another way of reducing the amount of waste being disposed in landfills. Reuse is the repeated or continued use of a product in its original form. Recycling involves the breakdown of products into their constituent materials either by melting (in the case of metal, glass or plastic) or maceration (in the case of paper), followed by the reformation of the material into new products.

In May 1998 the Christchurch City Council started a kerbside recycling programme that enabled glass, newspaper, some plastics, cardboard, and aluminium and steel cans to be collected. Previously, newspaper was the only material collected at the kerbside, while other materials could be recycled at the transfer stations and drop off points throughout the City.

In the year to June 1999, 11,647 tonnes of material were collected from kerbside recycling. This removed 5 per cent of the waste that would otherwise have gone to the landfill. The greatest proportion by weight of material collected as part of kerbside recycling was paper and cardboard (61 per cent), then glass (28 per cent), with plastic and metal each contributing around 5 per cent to the total (Figure 2.51).

Ninety per cent of residents questioned in the Annual Survey of Residents thought the Council's kerbside recycling programme was good or very good. While this is encouraging it is interesting to note that when this question was asked in 1997, when only newspapers were being collected, 88 per cent of residents thought the kerbside recycling was either good or very good. This probably measures the quality of service rather than satisfaction with the range of materials that can be recycled.

Before 1999 the Annual Survey of Residents asked a question on recycling habits. In 1998, 61 per cent of residents recycled glass, 78 per cent newspapers, 40

## PART 2. THE CITY'S NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS

per cent aluminium cans and 37 per cent plastic. These percentages remained reasonably stable between 1991 and 1998, and showed that many residents were already accustomed to recycling before kerbside recycling commenced.

### Target Zero<sup>49</sup> – Cleaner Production Principles

Between mid-1997 and June 1999 a trial programme to develop cleaner production methods in 12 Christchurch companies was carried out. The Target Zero programme was funded by the Christchurch City Council, the Ministry for the Environment, and the Electricity Corporation of New Zealand. As a result of the trial the following savings were achieved:

#### Inputs:

- 94,200m<sup>3</sup> of water
- 17,740 GJ of fossil fuels
- 535 MWh of electricity
- \$489,440 of materials

#### Outputs:

- 123,990m<sup>3</sup> of trade waste
- 890 tonnes of solid waste
- \$684,160 of product
- 1,850 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

Although the initial trial has finished, the Target Zero programme is still continuing locally with manufacturers. It has also expanded to include a green retailers programme, focusing on commercial waste from retailing.

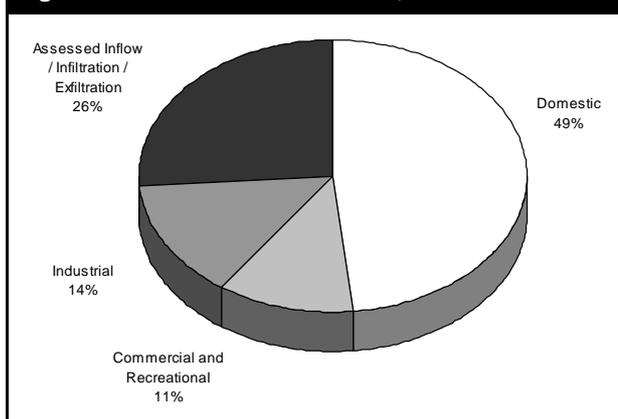
## Liquid Waste

Waste water treatment is an extremely large, complex and expensive operation that is vital for the health and well-being of the community. Waste water, which is almost all used water, is carried through a network of underground pipes to the treatment plant. The aim of waste water treatment is to remove all pollutants and produce an effluent that is as near as possible to fresh water, which can then be safely reused or returned to the environment.

In the year to June 1999 the City's waste water treatment system processed approximately 48,659 mega litres<sup>50</sup> of waste through the City's three waste water treatment plants. Almost all of this was processed at the Bromley treatment plant (98.3 per cent), with the Belfast and Templeton plants processing the remaining 1.0 and 0.7 per cent of the total waste water respectively.

Approximately half of the waste water originated from domestic sources (49 per cent). Industrial sources contributed 14 per cent, and commercial and recreational sources 11 per cent of the liquid waste.

Fig 2.52 Sources of Waste Water, 1999



Source: Christchurch City Council.

The remaining 26 per cent was from the infiltration and inflow of groundwater and stormwater (Figure 2.52).

Domestic effluent flow has increased at a rate consistent with population growth, although the total annual flow fluctuates from wet year to dry year due to the infiltration and inflow of ground water and stormwater into the system.

All three treatment plants carry out primary and secondary treatment. Liquid effluent is discharged from the Bromley treatment plant into the Avon-Heathcote Estuary twice daily, a few hours after high tide. This ensures that most of the discharge moves straight out to sea with the falling tide. Before being discharged in the Estuary, effluent flows through 230 hectares of oxidation ponds. These are also an important habitat for a variety of bird species at the Te Huinga Manu Wildlife Refuge. Liquid effluent from the Belfast treatment plant is discharged into the south branch of the Waimakariri River, and effluent from the Templeton treatment plant is discharged directly on to pasture.

Effluent discharged into the Avon-Heathcote Estuary has 90 per cent of the biological oxygen demand (BOD) removed. The average amount of BOD in the effluent discharged into the Estuary was 25 micrograms per litre during the year to June 1999. In the period from July 1989 to June 1999, BOD concentrations averaged 31 grams per cubic metre. The treatment plant also removed 99.91 per cent of the faecal coliforms from the liquid waste. The median number of faecal coliforms discharged in the Estuary in the year to June 1999 was 5,600 per 100 millilitres. Micro-organisms remaining in the effluent are a mixture of those that survive the pond system and those contributed by resident bird life. They do not normally have an adverse effect on the Estuary except in a small area adjacent to the outfalls.

Other outputs for the year to June 1999 from the waste treatment plant included: 4,496 tonnes of solid waste, (which was sent to the Burwood Landfill), and 4.7 million cubic metres of methane. The methane is used

<sup>49</sup> For more information on Target Zero see: <http://www.ccc.govt.nz/TargetZero/>

<sup>50</sup> One mega litre = 1,000,000 litres or one million litres

to run the Bromley treatment plant, which is 100 per cent self-sufficient in energy. Surplus electricity goes to the national grid.

### Hazardous Waste

Hazardous wastes are solid or liquid wastes which have properties that could pose dangers to human health, property or the environment if they are not properly treated, stored, transported, disposed of or otherwise managed. Waste is considered hazardous if it is ignitable, corrosive, reactive or toxic.

Hazardous waste, while not produced in large quantities in Christchurch, is the category of waste with the greatest potential to harm the environment if not properly managed. The 1999 waste audit estimated potentially hazardous waste made up 0.7 per cent of the total waste. Hazardous wastes are produced by industry and business and also, in smaller quantities, by households (Table 2.29).

The Christchurch City Council receives requests for the disposal of hazardous waste from industry and business. Between June 1994 and June 1997 the annual number of applications received more than doubled. Between 1997 and 1999 there was an average of 525 applications each year. This increase in applications is believed to reflect general public concern about the safe disposal of hazardous waste.

Table 2.30 shows that the City Council received 521 applications to dispose or recycle 8,281 tonnes of solid and 4,229 litres of liquid hazardous waste in the year to June 1999. There was a marked reduction in liquid waste compared with the year to June 1998, due to one operator now being able to discharge directly into the sewerage system after meeting trade waste standards.

Seventy two per cent of requests for disposal of hazardous waste were for industrial waste, with domestic and agricultural waste accounting for 23 and 5 per cent of requests respectively. The quantity of waste from industrial sources made up 99.7 per cent of the total solid and 57 per cent of the total liquid hazardous waste.

Recycling and reuse continue to play a significant part

| Priority Waste Streams           | Industry Groups  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Cyanide Wastes                   | electroplaters, laboratories, pest control.  |
| Chlorinated solvents and sludges | Drycleaners, aircraft maintenance, paint strippers, laboratories, engine repairs.  |
| Agrichemical wastes              | Agrichemical spray contractors, pest control.  |
| Timber treatment sludges         | Timber treatment plants and chemical suppliers   |
| Waste Oil                        | Engine repairs, service stations, aircraft maintenance, electricity generation.  |
| Metal processing wastes          | Electroplaters and galvanisers, aircraft maintenance, tanning.   |
| Household hazardous waste        | Includes: garden sprays, poisons and pesticides, medicines, dietary supplements and animal remedies, small batteries, automobile batteries, mineral oils, paints and related products, aerosols etc. |

Source: CRC Summary Report: Hazardous Waste Management Options for Canterbury Region.

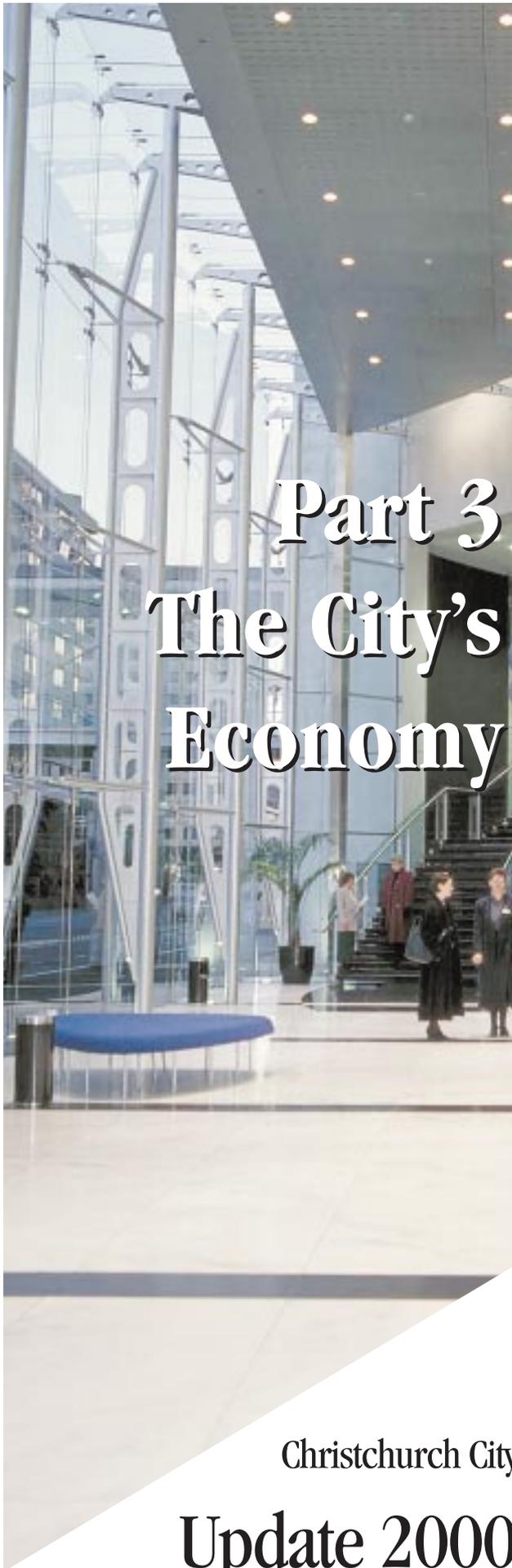
in the disposal request process with 17 per cent of requests leading to products being recycled. In the year to June 1999, less than 1 per cent of solid hazardous waste was recycled or reused while 62 per cent of liquid hazardous waste was recycled or reused.

There is no clear trend in the quantities of hazardous waste. Both increases and decreases can potentially have beneficial environmental results. Increasing waste volumes can reflect greater awareness of hazardous wastes, while decreasing trends in hazardous waste can reflect the impact of cleaner production practices.

| Year to June | Recycled |                |                 | Disposed |                |                 | Total    |                |                 |
|--------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|
|              | Requests | Solid (tonnes) | Liquid (litres) | Requests | Solid (tonnes) | Liquid (litres) | Requests | Solid (tonnes) | Liquid (litres) |
| 1994         | 55       | 34             | 65,717          | 186      | 4,049          | 38,022          | 241      | 4,083          | 103,739         |
| 1995         | 70       | 3,258          | 17,765          | 302      | 2,908          | 48,191          | 372      | 6,166          | 65,956          |
| 1996         | 63       | 2              | 7,050           | 407      | 2,669          | 606,316         | 470      | 2,671          | 613,366         |
| 1997         | 83       | 43             | 9,204           | 458      | 4,001          | 114,314         | 541      | 4,044          | 123,518         |
| 1998         | 91       | 21             | 30,601          | 427      | 3,296          | 958,959         | 518      | 3,318          | 989,560         |
| 1999         | 91       | 9              | 2,633           | 430      | 8,272          | 1,596           | 521      | 8,281          | 4,229           |

Source: Christchurch City Council.





## Part 3 The City's Economy

Christchurch City

# Update 2000

### Introduction

The strength of the Christchurch City's economy is built on its association with the large rural economy of Canterbury, its export-oriented manufacturing and substantial involvement in tourism. These factors combine to provide Christchurch with a robust commercial sector which is strongly influenced by international trading conditions. Consequently, the local economy appears to decline or recover ahead of many other parts of the country.

By the end of the decade Christchurch's economy appeared to be moving out of the short-term recession experienced during the late 1990s. This mirrored changes in the national economy which, after a few false starts, had finally swung into full recovery mode.

Positive signs that the local economy was growing included an increase in business activity in the Canterbury region, of which Christchurch forms a major part. During 1999, annual growth increased at a rate not seen since the mid-1990s and outpaced many other regions.

Increased business activity was accompanied by greater optimism among local business that trading conditions would improve during 1999/2000. However, growing confidence was somewhat dented towards the end of 1999 by uncertainty surrounding the general election.

The value of retail sales also picked up in 1999, reflecting strong consumer confidence and the number of house sales increased during the six months to June after a period of pronounced decline. However, recent rises in mortgage interest rates may foreshadow a fall in house sale volumes.

Despite annual fluctuations, the number of businesses in the City and the total work force have grown in recent years. In line with national trends this growth has been accompanied by shifts in the type of employment offered within the economy, with increases in part-time and self employment.

The third and final part of this report The City's Economy presents information relating to a range of key local economic indicators. It is divided into six sections. The first two sections look at measures of business activity and confidence and business and employment growth. Subsequent sections focus on earnings and expenditure, residential and commercial property, the Central City and tourism.

Note: Information on trends in the Canterbury region has been used in this section when data has not been available for Christchurch City.

## Economic Activity and Business Confidence

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| National Bank Regional Economic Activity Index.                       | The composite index of economic activity is a series of figures that show how a selection of key regional economic data has changed over time. It is useful as a comparative measure of economic performance between regions. | ↑<br>Year-on-year economic growth in Canterbury for September 1999 was 4.2 per cent. This was the highest annual growth recorded since the mid-1990s.         |
| National Bank Business Confidence Index.                              | Business confidence data generally reflect wider economic conditions. During periods of growing confidence businesses are more likely to increase investments and staffing levels.  | ↑<br>The National Bank's general business confidence index for Canterbury reached a five year high in March 1999.   |
| Canterbury Manufacturers' Association (CMA) business confidence data. | This measures the confidence of manufacturing businesses in Canterbury, one of the region's key sectors.  | ↑<br>According to the CMA Survey of Business Conditions, manufacturing businesses were more optimistic about future trading conditions during 1999 than 1998. |

**Other Related Sections:** Part 3: The City's Economy, Waste Management, Energy, The Built Environment, Transportation.

### Economic Activity

The National Bank of New Zealand produces a measure of regional economic activity. The composite index of economic activity summarises trends in a selection of regional economic data and can be used to measure comparative economic performance between regions<sup>1</sup>.

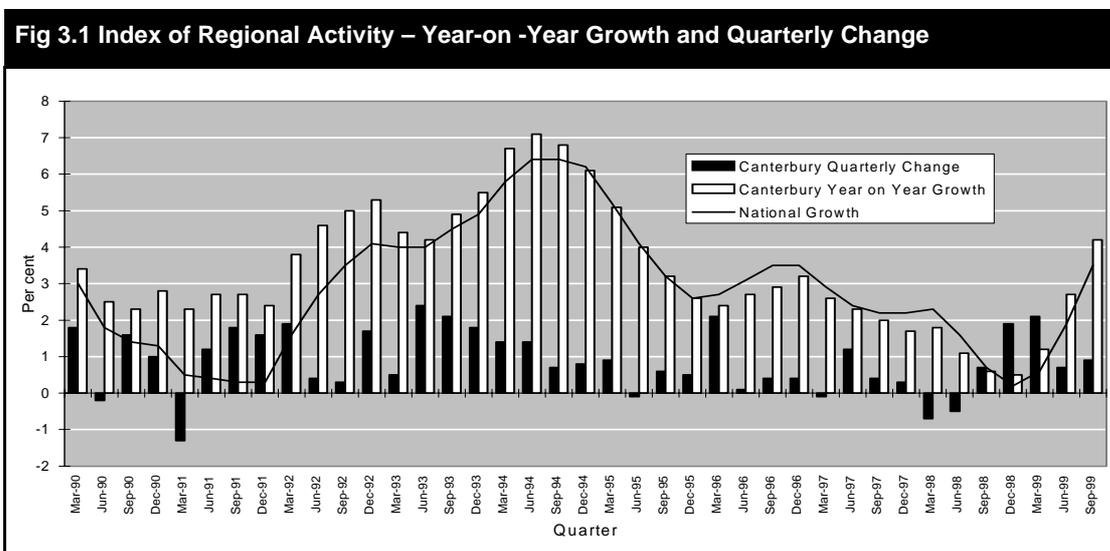
According to the National Bank, Canterbury recorded the fifth consecutive quarterly rise in economic activity in September 1999. The latest rise was fuelled by strong growth in employment and house sales (Figure 3.1).

For the year to September 1999 the index for Canterbury increased by 4.2 per cent. In terms of annual economic growth at this time, Canterbury was

ranked first equal with Otago out of New Zealand's 14 regions. (Figure 3.1).

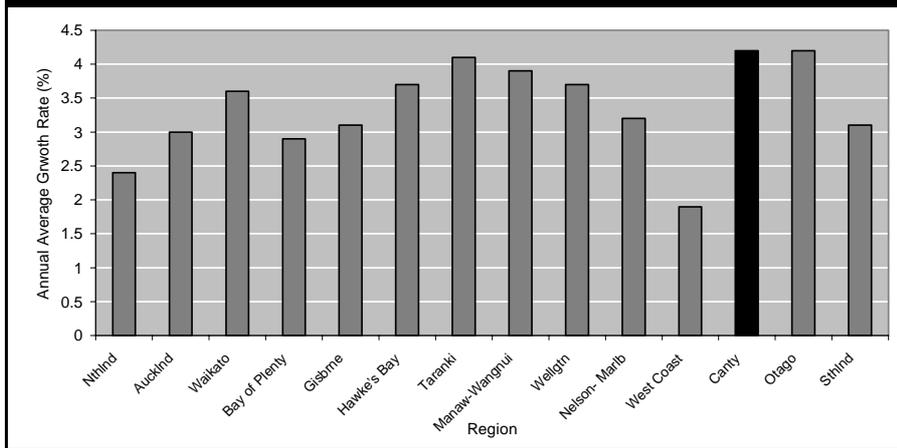
Latest figures show that Canterbury has steadily pulled out of the short-term economic trough experienced during 1998. In fact, annual growth to September 1999 was the strongest in the region since the mid-1990s. Year-on-year growth in economic activity also

<sup>1</sup> The National Bank uses 34 series to calculate the composite indices of regional economic activity including: business confidence; consumer confidence; retail sales; new motor vehicle registrations; regional exports; registered unemployed; building permits approved; real estate turnover; household labour force data; overseas cargo statistics; electricity consumption; job placements; number of companies; job ads; accommodation survey data and newspaper circulations. Quarterly rates of change are calculated on seasonally and inflation-adjusted data (National Bank Regional trends see [www.nationalbank.co.nz](http://www.nationalbank.co.nz)).



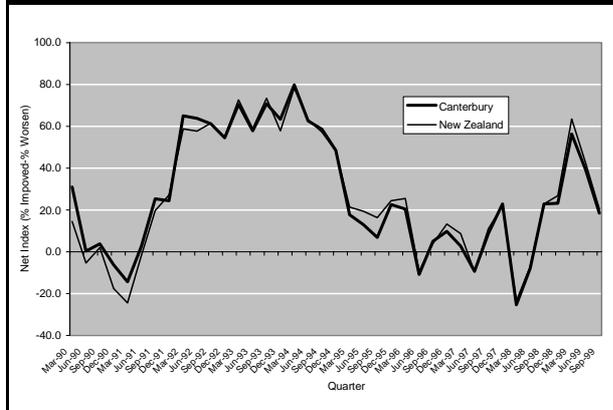
Source: National Bank of New Zealand.

**Fig 3.2 Index of Regional Economic Activity, Year-on-Year Growth, Year Ended September 1999**



Source: National Bank of New Zealand

**Fig 3.3 Canterbury Business Confidence Index**



Source: National Bank of New Zealand.

occurred across all regions and at a national level, suggesting an ongoing improvement in New Zealand's economy (Figure 3.2).

### Business Confidence

Business confidence indices are considered valuable indicators of economic activity. They are particularly useful for identifying turning points in the cycle of business activity.

After a number of years in the doldrums, business confidence in Canterbury reached a five-year high in March 1999, according to the National Bank's Business Confidence Index. During that quarter 56 per cent of businesses expected an improvement in trading conditions during the following 12 months. Confidence then declined during the June and September quarters to 39 and 18 per cent respectively. This pattern was similar to that occurring at a national level and may have reflected the high level of uncertainty which surrounded the 1999 general election (Figure 3.3).

Canterbury's export-oriented manufacturing sector is a key component of the local economy and is particularly sensitive to changing economic conditions. The Canterbury Manufacturers' Association (CMA) Survey

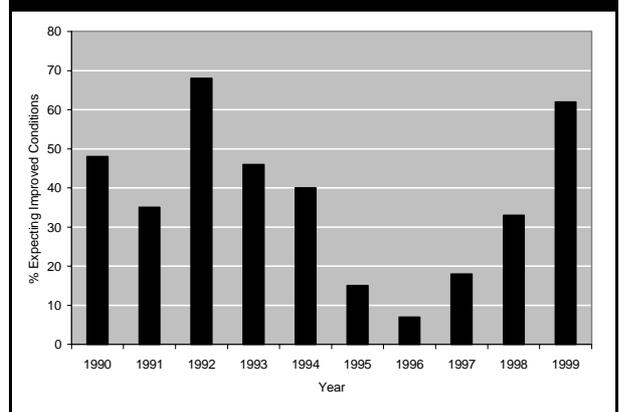
of Business Conditions reveals a similar pattern to the National Bank of strong growth in business confidence after a period of pronounced decline. Confidence plummeted to 7 per cent in June 1996 before rallying to 62 per cent in June 1999 (Figure 3.4).

Monthly CMA survey results and data from the Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce Quarterly Business Opinion Survey also showed increased optimism during much of last year. However, a drop in confidence in August 1999 again revealed the unsettling effect of the general election on local businesses<sup>2</sup>.

Business confidence data last year generally indicated that Canterbury was moving out of recession. They showed that the sluggish national economy, the drought of 1998/99 and the Asian crisis, which adversely affected confidence in the past few years, were becoming a distant memory for many local businesses.

<sup>2</sup> See also the Canterbury Manufacturers' Association web site at [www.cma.org.nz](http://www.cma.org.nz) and the Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce web site at [www.cecc.org.nz](http://www.cecc.org.nz)

**Fig 3.4 CMA General Business Confidence Series**



Source: Canterbury Manufacturers' Association, Survey of Business Confidence.

## Businesses, Employment and Unemployment

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
|---|---|---|
| Total number and type of businesses in Christchurch City. | This is a measure of economic diversity and can provide insight into employment opportunities within the local economy.   | ↑<br>Overall, the total number of businesses in Christchurch increased by 3.6 per cent from 22,740 to 23,574 between 1997 and 1999.                   |
| Total employment in the City.                             | Employment numbers provide insight into a local economy's ability to retain and create jobs.  | ↑<br>The City's work-force increased from 154,880 to 158,850 between 1997 and 1999. This was an increase of just under 2 per cent during this period. |
| Unemployment rate.  | The unemployment rate is the number of unemployed expressed as a percentage of the labour force (employed and unemployed). This statistic is useful to determine labour market trends. It is a traditional measure of economic conditions and is often used as an indicator of a population's well-being. | ↓<br>According to the Household Labour Force Survey, unemployment in Canterbury declined between June 1998 and 1999 from 7.6 per cent to 7 per cent.  |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Profile of Christchurch Residents, Part 3: The City's Economy, Education, Land Use, Air Quality, The Built Environment, Energy, Transportation, Waste Management.

### Businesses

Businesses are a key component of the City's economy and are vital for its continuing prosperity. In 1999, 19 of the 200 top ranking New Zealand companies (by annual turnover) were based in

Christchurch. Together these made a significant contribution to the local and national economy (Table 3.1).

**Table 3.1 Top 200 Companies with Head Offices in Christchurch, 1999<sup>3</sup>**

| Rank | Company Name                                 | Turnover \$ |
|------|--|-------------|
| 19   | Foodstuffs (South Island)                    | 1,060,511   |
| 29   | Christchurch City Holdings (100% CCC)        | 699,874     |
| 37   | Orion New Zealand (87% CCH)                  | 575,976     |
| 39   | South Island Dairy Co-operative              | 565,725     |
| 68   | PDL Holdings (55% SF)                        | 320,916     |
| 78   | Ravensdown Corporation                       | 262,647     |
| 80   | Pyne Gould Corporation                       | 236,991     |
| 89   | Milburn New Zealand                          | 205,479     |
| 101  | LWR Industries (66% BIL)                     | 158,238     |
| 110  | Smiths City Group                            | 139,745     |
| 119  | Donaghys                                     | 116,428     |
| 121  | New Zealand Wool Services International      | 114,759     |
| 149  | G L Bowron and Co                            | 77,916      |
| 150  | Market Gardeners                             | 77,884      |
| 155  | Ebos Group                                   | 72,314      |
| 180  | Aoraki Corporation (94% GSFI)                | 59,094      |
| 183  | Lyttleton Port Company (66% CCH)             | 55,274      |
| 190  | Christchurch International Airport (75% CCH) | 51,361      |
| 191  | Main Power New Zealand (100%MT)              | 51,151      |

Between February 1997 and 1999 the number of businesses in Christchurch increased by 834 (3.6 per cent) from 22,740 to 23,574<sup>4</sup>. The main contributors to this rise were *property and business services* and the *health and community services* industry groups which increased by 641 and 181 business units respectively. In contrast, a number of groups declined including *construction* (-61), *finance and insurance* (-47) and *transport and storage* (-32).

In 1999 *property and business services* was the largest industry group in the City comprising 6,606 business units. This group is made up of units predominantly engaged in renting and leasing assets, as well as those engaged in providing a wide variety of business services.

*Retail trade* (3,420) was the second largest group of businesses in the City in 1999. It was followed by *construction* (2,583) and *manufacturing* (2,172) (Table 3.2).

### Employment

Christchurch has a large and diverse work-force which includes people who live within the City and also workers from surrounding districts. In February 1999, 158,860 people were employed within Christchurch.

<sup>3</sup> Abbreviations: **CCC** Christchurch City Council, **CCH** Christchurch City Holdings, **SF** Stewart Family, **BIL** Brierley Investments, **GSFI** Gil Simpson & Family Interest, **MT** Main Power Trust.

<sup>4</sup> Long-term trend data has not been provided because of changes in the Business Frame coverage.

See Statistics New Zealand's Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (New Zealand Version) for a breakdown of industrial groups.

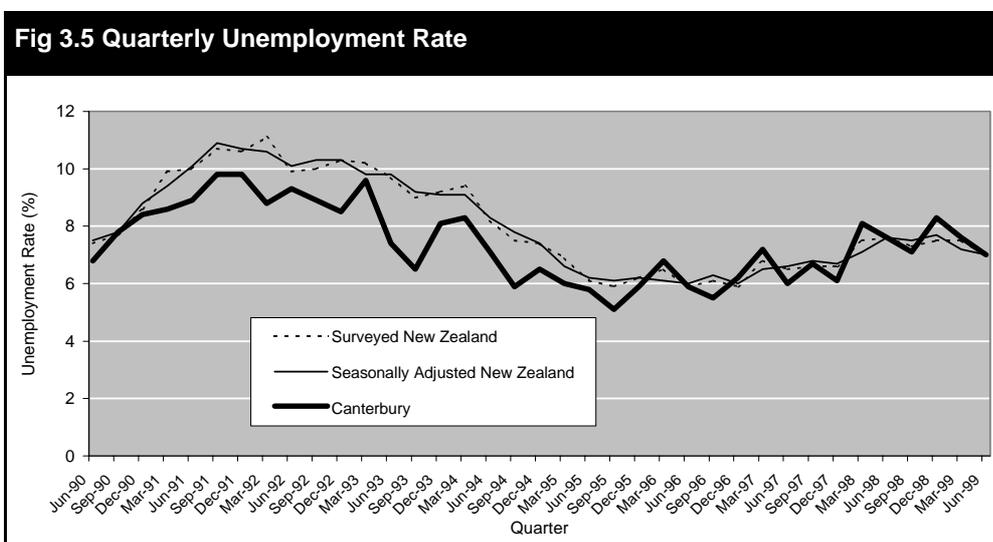
Source: 1999 Top 2000 New Zealand Companies, Management Magazine and Deloitte Consulting, Management December 1999.

| Table 3.2 Total Number of Businesses in Christchurch City |               |               |               |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Type of Business*   | 1997          | 1998          | 1999          |
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing                         | 175           | 165           | 179           |
| Mining  | 22            | 22            | 22            |
| Manufacturing   | 2193          | 2,208         | 2,172         |
| Electricity, Gas and Water Supply                         | 22            | 21            | 20            |
| Construction  | 2,644         | 2,675         | 2,583         |
| Wholesale Trade   | 2,005         | 2,050         | 2,015         |
| Retail Trade  | 3,416         | 3,527         | 3,420         |
| Accommodation, Cafes and Restaurants                      | 640           | 670           | 691           |
| Transport and Storage                                     | 987           | 1,004         | 955           |
| Communication Services                                    | 295           | 319           | 311           |
| Finance and Insurance                                     | 911           | 899           | 864           |
| Property and Business Services                            | 5,965         | 6,572         | 6,606         |
| Government Administration and Defence                     | 133           | 137           | 133           |
| Education   | 457           | 472           | 471           |
| Health and Community Services                             | 1,196         | 1,283         | 1,377         |
| Cultural and Recreation Services                          | 615           | 632           | 641           |
| Personal and Other Services                               | 1,064         | 1,109         | 1,114         |
| <b>Total all Industries</b>                               | <b>22,740</b> | <b>23,765</b> | <b>23,574</b> |

\*Note: 1997 Business Frame coverage for 1997, 1998 and 1999 years. Businesses refers to those which are economically significant ie

- greater than \$30,000 annual GST expenses
- more than two full-time equivalents paid employees
- in a GST exempt industry except residential property leasing and rental
- part of a group of enterprises
- new GST registration that is compulsory, special or forced (this means that the business is expected to exceed the \$30,000 boundary).
- registered for GST and is involved in agriculture or forestry.

\*Australia New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification.



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Household Labour Force Survey.

## PART 3. THE CITY'S ECONOMY

**Table 3.3 Number of Employees in Christchurch City by Industry**

| Type of Business*                     | 1997<br>Full-time | 1997<br>Part-time | 1997<br>Total  | 1998<br>Full-time | 1998<br>Part-time | 1998<br>Total  | 1999<br>Full-time | 1999<br>Part-time | 1999<br>Total  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing     | 418               | 194               | 612            | 276               | 157               | 433            | 266               | 156               | 422            |
| Mining                                | 98                | 12                | 110            | 127               | 15                | 142            | 143               | 12                | 155            |
| Manufacturing                         | 26,335            | 3,187             | 29,522         | 25,410            | 3,310             | 28,720         | 25,355            | 3,363             | 28,718         |
| Electricity Gas and Water Supply      | 816               | 60                | 876            | 528               | 65                | 593            | 401               | 47                | 448            |
| Construction                          | 8,290             | 1,140             | 9,430          | 8,510             | 1,190             | 9,700          | 8,020             | 1,100             | 9,120          |
| Wholesale Trade                       | 9,920             | 1,935             | 11,855         | 9,900             | 2,075             | 11,975         | 9,090             | 1,940             | 11,030         |
| Retail Trade                          | 12,270            | 8,990             | 21,260         | 12,040            | 9,210             | 21,250         | 12,240            | 9,130             | 21,370         |
| Accommodation, Cafes and Restaurants  | 3,430             | 4,890             | 8,320          | 3,490             | 5,220             | 8,710          | 3,500             | 5,760             | 9,260          |
| Transport and Storage                 | 5,973             | 1,302             | 7,275          | 5,930             | 1,651             | 7,581          | 5,444             | 1,590             | 7,034          |
| Communication Services                | 2,450             | 510               | 2,960          | 2,270             | 580               | 2,850          | 2,260             | 615               | 2,875          |
| Finance and Insurance                 | 3,326             | 1,041             | 4,367          | 3,301             | 1,106             | 4,407          | 3,266             | 968               | 4,234          |
| Property and Business Services        | 10,950            | 6,670             | 17,620         | 11,550            | 7,040             | 18,590         | 12,290            | 7,450             | 19,740         |
| Government Administration and Defence | 3,510             | 545               | 4,055          | 3,800             | 755               | 4,555          | 4,000             | 395               | 4,395          |
| Education                             | 7,480             | 3,285             | 10,765         | 7,400             | 3,635             | 11,035         | 7,460             | 4,220             | 11,680         |
| Health and Community Services         | 8,230             | 8,230             | 16,460         | 8,440             | 8,570             | 17,010         | 8,870             | 8,765             | 17,635         |
| Cultural and Recreation Services      | 2,045             | 2,010             | 4,055          | 2,130             | 2,230             | 4,360          | 2,365             | 2,985             | 5,350          |
| Personal and Other Services           | 3,906             | 1,355             | 5,261          | 3,898             | 1,365             | 5,263          | 3,864             | 1,465             | 5,329          |
| <b>Total all Industries</b>           | <b>109,500</b>    | <b>45,370</b>     | <b>154,870</b> | <b>109,000</b>    | <b>48,160</b>     | <b>157,160</b> | <b>108,840</b>    | <b>50,020</b>     | <b>158,860</b> |

See Note for Table 3.2

\*Australia New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification.

The total work-force increased by 3,990 or 2.6 per cent between 1997 and 1999<sup>4</sup>.

The *property and business services* (2,120), *cultural and recreation services* (1,295), and *health and community services* (1,175) groups accounted for most of the growth in the numbers employed. Offsetting these increases was a decline in those employed in groups including *wholesale trade* (-825), *manufacturing* (-804), and *electricity gas and water supply* (-428).

Total numbers employed varied across industry groups. In 1999 businesses involved in *manufacturing*

(28,718), *retailing* (21,370) and *property and business services* (19,740) employed the greatest number of people.

In line with national trends, growth in the total work force has been accompanied by a progressive shift in the type of employment offered within the local economy. Between 1997 and 1999 full-time employment decreased by 660 workers or just under 1 per cent, while part-time employment increased by 4,650 or 10.2 per cent (Table 3.3). There has also been a slight increase in the level of self-employment within the economy during this period. Numbers grew from 23,370 to 23,720.

## Unemployment

### Unemployment in Canterbury

Statistics New Zealand's Quarterly Household Labour Force Survey (HLFS) is New Zealand's official measure of unemployment. It provides information on long-term unemployment trends at national level. Regional estimates are also produced, although these are affected by higher estimation errors. Territorial local authority unemployment data from the HLFS is available but is not provided in this report because of unacceptably high error rates<sup>5,6</sup>.

The unemployment rate measures the total number of unemployed as a proportion of the overall labour force. The HLFS shows that Canterbury's unemployment rate was consistently lower than the national rate throughout the early to mid-1990s. Since then it has generally followed the national pattern (Figure 3.5).

Unemployment in Canterbury totalled 19,234 people at June 1999. The unemployment rate for the region was 7.0 per cent at the June quarter compared with 7.6 per cent 12 months earlier.

Canterbury had a lower unemployment rate than many other parts of New Zealand at June 1999. Compared with the other Household Labour Force Survey regions, Canterbury ranked in ninth position in terms of the percentage of the labour force unemployed (Table 3.4). The New Zealand unemployment rate was 7.0 per cent at the same time. (Note these figures have not been seasonally adjusted.)

### Registered Unemployed in Christchurch City<sup>7</sup>

Registered unemployment data from Work and Income New Zealand (WINZ) is another source of unemployment data. Although it is not considered an 'official measure', it can provide some valuable insight into local conditions.

WINZ data show that at the end of June 1999, 18,876 unemployed people were registered at Christchurch WINZ service sites. At the same time 21,478 unemployed people were registered in Canterbury and

**Table 3.4 Unemployment Rate by Region**

| Region                               | June 1998  | June 1999  |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Northland                            | 10.8       | 13.1       |
| Auckland                             | 7.7        | 6.2        |
| Waikato                              | 7.8        | 8.1        |
| Bay of Plenty                        | 11.8       | 10.2       |
| Gisborne/Hawke's Bay                 | 8.6        | 6.9        |
| Taranaki                             | 7.9        | 5.9        |
| Manawatu-Wanganui                    | 6.7        | 5.6        |
| Wellington                           | 5.2        | 6.5        |
| Tasman/Nelson/Marlborough/West Coast | 3.9        | 3.9        |
| <b>Canterbury</b>                    | <b>7.6</b> | <b>7.0</b> |
| Otago                                | 6.7        | 6.8        |
| Southland                            | 6.1        | 6.1        |

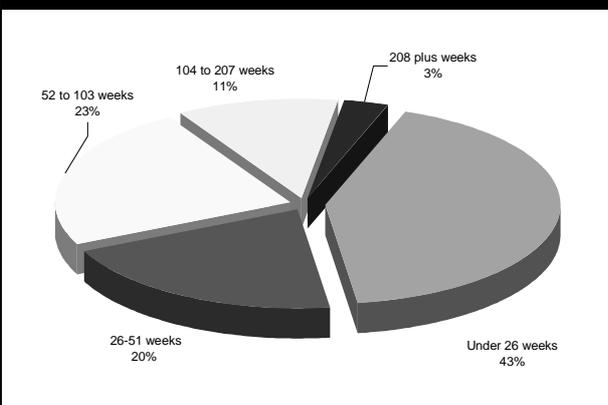
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Household Labour Force Survey.

213,760 New Zealand-wide.

During the year to June the number of unemployed people in the City generally trended upwards increasing by 1,794. However, this pattern may not necessarily indicate greater numbers out of work. Rather, it may reflect the impact of WINZ administrative changes which resulted in a gradual expansion of the numbers of beneficiaries who are required to be work tested and therefore obliged to register as unemployed.

Of those registered unemployed in Christchurch at June 1999, 77.5 per cent were European. Maori comprised 12.8 per cent while Pacific Islanders and other ethnic groups comprised 3.4 and 6.3 per cent of unemployed respectively.

**Fig 3.6 Registered Unemployed in Christchurch Duration on Register, June 1999**



Source: Work and Income New Zealand, Registered Unemployment Data.

<sup>5</sup> The Household Labour Force Survey defines people as unemployed if they are without paid employment at the time of the survey but are available for and actively seeking paid employment. Those who have a job which they will start within four weeks are also counted as unemployed.

<sup>6</sup> Statistics New Zealand is currently trialing a new unemployment measure – Regional Market Estimates which is designed to provide more accurate data at regional and territorial local authority level.

<sup>7</sup> 'Registered unemployed' refers to those who are recorded as unemployed with WINZ Work. It include most community wage job seekers, plus those receiving other benefits such as the Domestic Purposes Benefit (DPB) who are work tested as well as job seekers who are not in receipt of any benefit.

Note For more information about unemployment measures see Statistics New Zealand's web site at [www.stats.govt.nz](http://www.stats.govt.nz) and WINZ web site at [www.winz.govt.nz](http://www.winz.govt.nz).

## Earnings and Expenditure

| Key Information        | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?  |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Average earnings.      | Earnings, like employment, are an important measure of local economic activity. Total earnings are one important component of personal income and the amount of wealth available for the purchase of goods and services. | ●<br>At May 1999 Canterbury employees earned an average total weekly income of \$650.39 or \$16.96 per hour.                                    |
| Household expenditure. | Provides insight into the average amount of money households spend each week.  | ↑<br>Average weekly household expenditure in the City increased by just under \$36.00 per week between 1997 and 1998 from \$561.89 to \$597.63. |
| Retail spending.       | The value of retail sales is an indicator of consumer confidence.  | ↑<br>The value of retail sales in the Christchurch urban area picked up strongly in 1999 after stalling during 1997 and 1998.                   |

**Other Related Sections:** Profile of Christchurch Residents, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

### Average Earnings

According to Statistics New Zealand's Quarterly Employment Survey (QES)<sup>8</sup>, Canterbury employees worked an average of 38.35 hours per week in May 1999. They earned an average total weekly income of \$650.39, which translates to \$16.96 per hour (pre-tax) (Tables 3.5, 3.6 and 3.7).

In May 1999 total weekly earnings in Canterbury were around \$33.00 less than the national figure, \$74.00 less than in Auckland and close to \$94.00 less than in Wellington. Reasons for the differences between regions include the mix of industries and occupations, and variation in the cost of living throughout New Zealand.

There is a noticeable disparity between the incomes of men and women working in Canterbury. May 1999 QES figures show that average weekly earnings of men were \$180.00, or 32.5 per cent more than women. This was similar to the difference in earnings nationally and may reflect the lower number of paid hours on average that women work, as well as women's frequent involvement in lower-paid occupations.

**Table 3.5 Average Hours Paid as at May 1999 (Ordinary Time + Overtime)**

| Location            | Male  | Female | Total |
|---------------------|-------|--------|-------|
| Canterbury          | 40.19 | 36.18  | 38.35 |
| Auckland            | 40.12 | 37.57  | 38.91 |
| Wellington          | 39.30 | 36.93  | 38.16 |
| Rest of New Zealand | 40.37 | 36.20  | 38.43 |
| New Zealand         | 40.11 | 36.79  | 38.55 |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Quarterly Employment Survey.

**Table 3.6 Average Weekly Earnings as at May 1999 (\$) (Ordinary Time + Overtime)**

| Location            | Male   | Female | Total  |
|---------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Canterbury          | 732.72 | 552.81 | 650.39 |
| Auckland            | 814.35 | 625.45 | 724.42 |
| Wellington          | 834.97 | 645.69 | 744.06 |
| Rest of New Zealand | 709.55 | 543.36 | 632.18 |
| New Zealand         | 766.69 | 588.64 | 682.97 |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Quarterly Employment Survey.

**Table 3.7 Average Hourly Earnings as at May 1999 (\$) (Ordinary Time + Overtime)**

| Location            | Male  | Female | Total |
|---------------------|-------|--------|-------|
| Canterbury          | 18.23 | 15.28  | 16.96 |
| Auckland            | 20.30 | 16.65  | 18.62 |
| Wellington          | 21.25 | 17.48  | 19.50 |
| Rest of New Zealand | 17.58 | 15.01  | 16.45 |
| New Zealand         | 19.12 | 16.00  | 17.72 |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Quarterly Employment Survey.

<sup>8</sup> For more information about the Quarterly Employment Survey see Statistics New Zealand Web site at [www.stats.govt.nz](http://www.stats.govt.nz)

### Household Expenditure<sup>9</sup>

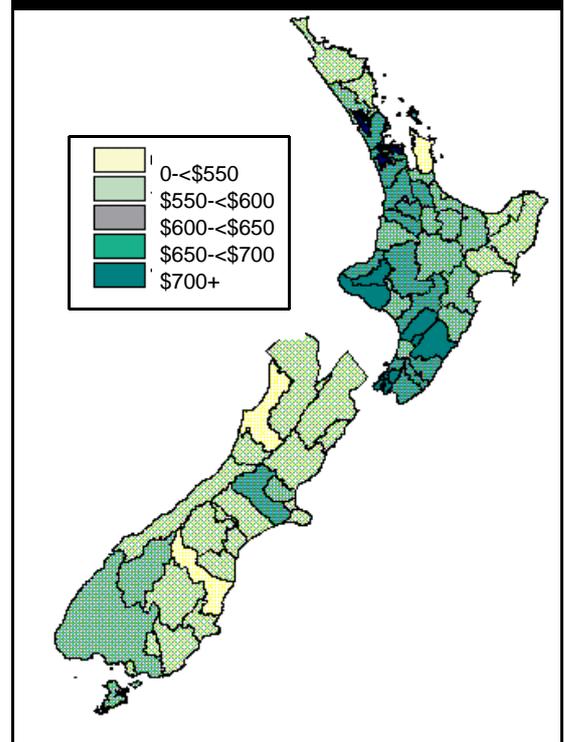
During the year ended March 1998 households in Christchurch City on average spent an estimated \$597.63 per week. This was 7.5 per cent less than the national average of \$646.24 per week. Average household expenditure in the City increased by nearly \$36.00 between 1997 and 1998.

*Housing* was the greatest expense for householders in Christchurch in 1998. On average they spent an estimated \$117.50 per week on housing compared with the national average of \$121.21 per week. Expenditure on *other services*, including those associated with health, education, personal and leisure services, was the second biggest household cost, followed by *transport* (Figure 3.7).

With the exception of *other services*, Christchurch residents spent less on all expenditure groups than New Zealand as a whole. Expenditure on *transport* was considerably less than the national figure.

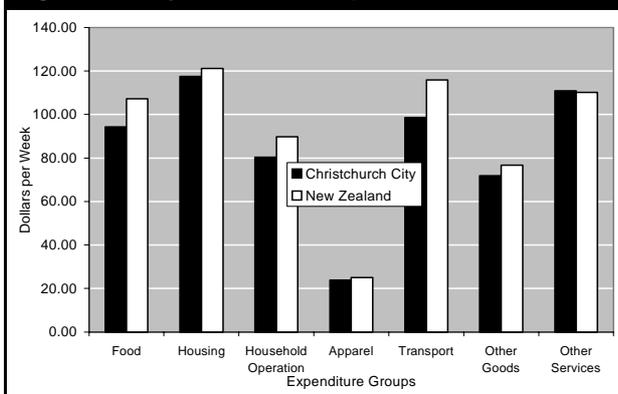
Figure 3.8 summarises average total weekly household expenditure by territorial local authority for the year ended March 1998. It shows that, overall, households in North Island cities and districts tended to spend more per week than those in most South Island areas.

**Fig 3.8 Average Total Weekly Household Expenditure (\$) (Year Ended March 1998)**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Household Economic Survey.

**Fig 3.7 Weekly Household Expenditure, 1998**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, Household Economic Survey.

### Retail Sales<sup>9</sup>

Retail spending in the Christchurch urban area<sup>10</sup> grew strongly in 1999 after stalling during 1997 and 1998. Sales were likely to have been boosted by spending associated with four Neil Diamond concerts and numerous sporting events held in the City that year.

In real terms, retail spending in the Christchurch urban area increased by 6 per cent during the year to June 1999, indicating high consumer confidence. In that year retail sales in the City were valued at \$4,020.90 million (March 1995 dollars). This accounted for over three quarters of total retail spending in Canterbury at that time (Table 3.8).

Canterbury's retail sales activity also increased

significantly during the year to June 1999. Total sales reached \$5,247.10 million, up nearly 6 per cent from 1998. This outpaced national retail sales growth, suggesting that the local economy was making a steady recovery and household consumption was continuing to rise.

**Table 3.8 Total Retail Sales\***

| Year Ended June | Christchurch Urban Area Total Sales (\$M) | Annual % Change | Canterbury Total Sales (\$M) | Annual % Change |
|-----------------|---|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1991            |   |                 | \$3,774.50                   |                 |
| 1992            |   |                 | \$3,962.50                   | 5.0             |
| 1993            |   |                 | \$4,192.60                   | 5.8             |
| 1994            |   |                 | \$4,600.40                   | 9.7             |
| 1995            |   |                 | \$4,837.90                   | 5.2             |
| 1996            | \$3,683.20                                |                 | \$4,932.40                   | 2.0             |
| 1997            | \$3,709.90                                | 0.72            | \$4,907.80                   | -0.5            |
| 1998            | \$3,786.80                                | 2.07            | \$4,958.70                   | 1.0             |
| 1999            | \$4,020.90                                | 6.18            | \$5,247.10                   | 5.8             |

\*March 1995 dollars.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Retail Trade Survey.

<sup>9</sup> For more information about the Household Economic Survey and the Retail Trade Survey see Statistics New Zealand's web site at [www.stats.govt.nz](http://www.stats.govt.nz).

<sup>10</sup> The Christchurch Urban Area is a non administrative area defined by Statistics New Zealand and is larger than Christchurch TLA.

## Residential and Commercial Property

| Key Information   | Why is this Useful?  | What is Happening?   |
|---|--|--|
| Total capital value of properties in Christchurch City. | This measures the value of Christchurch's land and buildings.  | ↑<br>Between the 1995 and 1998 valuations the total capital value of residential properties in Christchurch City increased by around 10 per cent from \$17.5 billion to \$19.2 billion.  |
| Value of building consents issued.                      | The construction sector reacts rapidly to economic change. A rise or fall in the value of building consents issued can be used as an indicator of change in the local and national economy.                      | ↓<br>During the year to June 1999 the Christchurch City Council processed a total of 9,270 building consents with a total declared value of \$487,564,475. This compared with a total of 8,054 consents during the previous year which had a value of \$504,042,026. |
| Number of residential house sales.                      | Real estate market activity reflects both consumer confidence and wider economic conditions. It is affected by factors such as national interest rates, levels of savings and investment, and population growth. | ↑<br>House sales were up 28 per cent in the six months to June 1999 after two years of decline.  |
| Amount of new business floor space.                     | This is an indicator of economic vitality and confidence in the economy as investment in commercial property is more likely to occur when economic conditions are favourable.                                    | ●<br>New business floor space in the City peaked at 226,481m <sup>2</sup> in 1998.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Population Growth, Land Use, The Built Environment, Amenity, Economic Activity and Business Confidence, Central City.

### Capital Value of Properties

The latest property valuation for Christchurch City was carried out in 1998 by Quotable Value New Zealand Ltd (formally Valuation New Zealand)<sup>11</sup>. At this time the City comprised a total of 131,535 properties, up 5 per cent from the previous revaluation in 1995. The total capital value of properties was \$24,647,374,800. This is an increase of 10 per cent since 1995 (Table 3.9).

The total land value of Christchurch properties was \$12,753,478,080 in 1998, a rise of 21 per cent since the previous valuation.

The majority (116,703 or 89 per cent) of properties in the City were residential. Between the 1995 and 1998 valuations the total capital value of residential properties increased by around 10 per cent from \$17,509,793,350 to \$19,211,004,500. The capital value of commercial properties increased by just over 6 per cent between valuations. Industrial property values grew by 13 per cent while, at 15 per cent, rural properties had the largest increase (Table 3.9 and Figure 3.9).

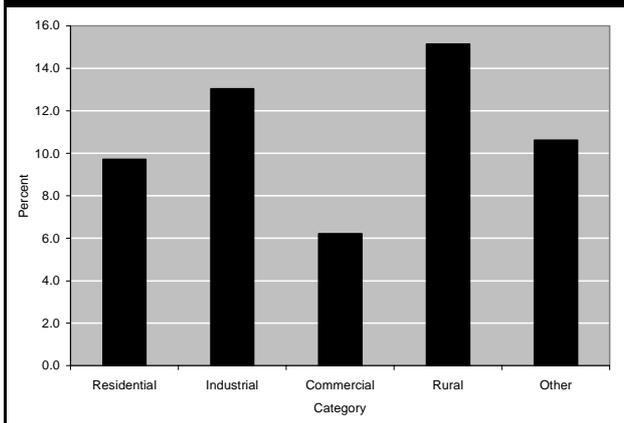
**Table 3.9 Gross Capital Value of Properties In Christchurch City**

| Category     | Number of Properties 1998 | 1995 Capital Value      | 1998 Capital Value      | Numeric Change 1995-1998 | % Change 1995-1998 |
|--------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Residential  | 116,703                   | \$17,509,793,350        | \$19,211,004,500        | \$1,701,211,150          | 9.7                |
| Industrial   | 4,640                     | \$1,720,749,900         | \$1,945,025,305         | \$224,275,405            | 13.0               |
| Commercial   | 3,640                     | \$2,855,096,500         | \$3,032,478,993         | \$177,382,493            | 6.2                |
| Rural        | 1,968                     | \$681,430,600           | \$784,603,600           | \$103,173,000            | 15.1               |
| Other        | 4,584                     | \$1,880,304,450         | \$2,079,891,925         | \$199,587,475            | 10.6               |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>131,535</b>            | <b>\$24,647,374,800</b> | <b>\$27,053,004,323</b> | <b>\$2,405,629,523</b>   | <b>9.8</b>         |

Source: Quotable Value New Zealand, Valuation Data.

<sup>11</sup> The capital value of a property is the basis on which the Council's rates are levied. If a property's valuation has increased by less than the average for its property type (eg 10% in the case of residential at the 1998 revaluation) then its rate would not be affected by the revaluation. If the valuation change for a property is more than the city wide average its rates will increase.

**Fig 3.9 Gross Capital Value Per Cent Change between the 1995 and 1998 Valuations**



Source: Quotable Value New Zealand, Valuation Data

### Value of Construction<sup>12</sup>

During the year to June 1999 the Christchurch City Council processed a total of 9,270 building consents with a total declared value of \$487,564,474. This exceeded the previous year's total of 8,054 consents which had a value of \$504,042,025. The decline in value is due to the reduction in very large projects requiring consent during 1999.

In 1999 the total declared value of residential building consents issued for new dwellings in Christchurch was \$215,363,755. This was down from \$218,301,656 during the June 1998 year.

The value of commercial and industrial consents also declined in 1999. This coincided with a drop in new business floor space earmarked for construction in business zones during that year (Table 3.10).

|               | 1997/98            | 1998/99            |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| New Dwellings | 218,301,656        | 215,363,755        |
| Commercial    | 103,305,071        | 81,430,896         |
| Industrial    | 35,467,453         | 41,317,543         |
| All Other     | 146,967,845        | 149,452,280        |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>504,042,025</b> | <b>487,564,474</b> |

Source: Christchurch City Council.

### Residential Property Sale

#### Residential Houses

The average real price<sup>13</sup> of residential houses in Christchurch increased from \$130,566 in June 1990 to \$171,144 in June 1999 (June 1999 dollars). This represented a 31 per cent increase in the average price

<sup>12</sup> Also see the Built Environment section in Part 2 of this report

<sup>13</sup> ie inflation adjusted. This enables comparison over time.

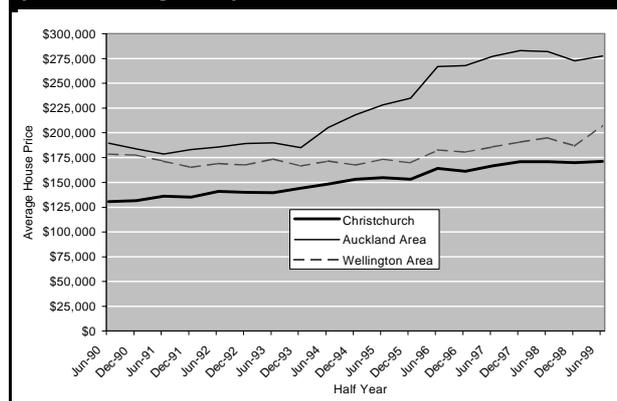
of houses in Christchurch during this period.

During the same period average house prices in the Auckland area increased by 46 per cent, from \$189,635 to \$277,642, while in Wellington prices rose by only 16 per cent from \$178,451 to \$207,569 (Figure 3.10).

Between 1990 and 1999, 72,941 residential houses changed hands in Christchurch compared with 160,249 and 53,316 in the Auckland and Wellington areas respectively.

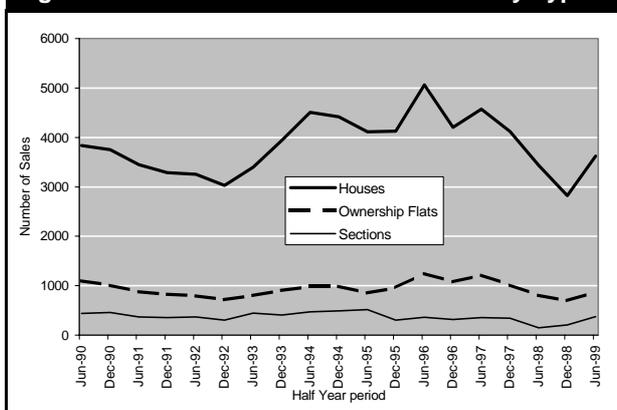
House sales volume in Christchurch peaked during 1996, reflecting the combined effect of an expanding population and a rapidly growing economy. The property market then slumped during 1997 and 1998. June 1999 figures show that the market recovered somewhat. Sales rose by 28.4 per cent over the six months to December 1998, with low mortgage interest rates encouraging buyers (Figure 3.11). However, this rise may be short-lived as recent and imminent interest rate rises are likely to dampen buyer enthusiasm.

**Table 3.10 Average Residential House Sale Price (Inflation Adjusted)**



Source: Quotable Value New Zealand, Urban Property Sales Statistics. Inflation adjusted by CCC.

**Fig 3.11 Number of Sales in Christchurch by Type**



Source: Quotable Value New Zealand, Urban Property Sales Statistics.

## PART 3. THE CITY'S ECONOMY

### Ownership Flats

The average real price of an ownership flat in Christchurch increased from \$105,519 in June 1990 to \$134,630 in June 1999 (June 1999 dollars), a 28 per cent increase.

Average sale prices in Auckland increased by 37 per cent during the 1990s from \$160,365 to \$220,445. Wellington experienced considerably lower growth than Auckland and Christchurch with only a 17 per cent increase in the price of flats from \$131,374 to \$153,783 (Figure 3.12).

The volume of ownership flat sales in Christchurch last decade peaked in June 1996 then generally decreased through to December 1998. As with the residential housing market, sales picked up in June 1999 with a 27 per cent increase over the previous six-month period (Figure 3.11).

### Residential Sections

Average section prices in Christchurch grew markedly in the 1990s. During the period June 1990 to June 1999, the average section price increased from \$58,214 to \$100,646 (June 1999 dollars) or 73 per cent in real terms (Figure 3.13). The growth in the average sale price in Christchurch was significantly higher than that recorded in both Auckland (45 per cent from \$85,445 to \$124,165) and Wellington (5 per cent from \$64,188 to \$67,187) at the same time. This

**Table 3.11a New Floor Space in Business Zones 1992-1994 (Year to June) (m<sup>2</sup>)**

| Zone                         | 1992          | 1993          | 1994           |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Central Commercial + B1      | 5,343         | 4,685         | 13,305         |
| Central Industrial + B2 & B3 | 7,636         | 11,729        | 38,941         |
| Suburban Commercial          | 12,628        | 8,696         | 41,729         |
| Suburban Industrial          | 46,243        | 46,113        | 84,172         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>71,850</b> | <b>71,223</b> | <b>178,147</b> |

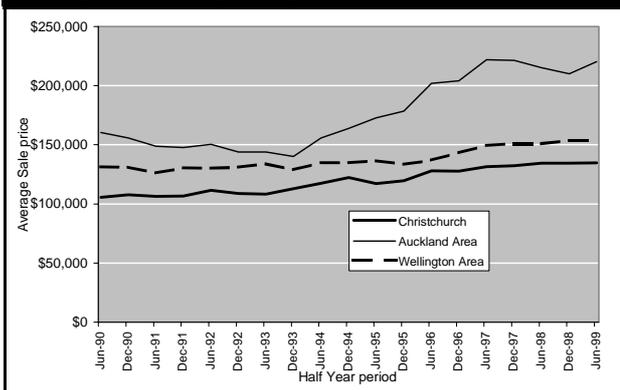
Source: Christchurch City Council, Building Consent Database.

**Table 3.11b New Floor Space in Business Zones 1995-1999 (Year to June) (m<sup>2</sup>)**

| Zone         | 1995           | 1996           | 1997           | 1998           | 1999           |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Central      | 6,299          | 30,015         | 14,247         | 75,891         | 9,343          |
| Central      | 44,898         | 34,398         | 13,239         | 16,035         | 19,312         |
| Suburban     | 7,800          | 30,349         | 1,842          | 18,828         | 9,738          |
| Suburban     | 115,007        | 129,362        | 129,335        | 115,727        | 113,747        |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>174,004</b> | <b>224,124</b> | <b>158,663</b> | <b>226,481</b> | <b>152,140</b> |

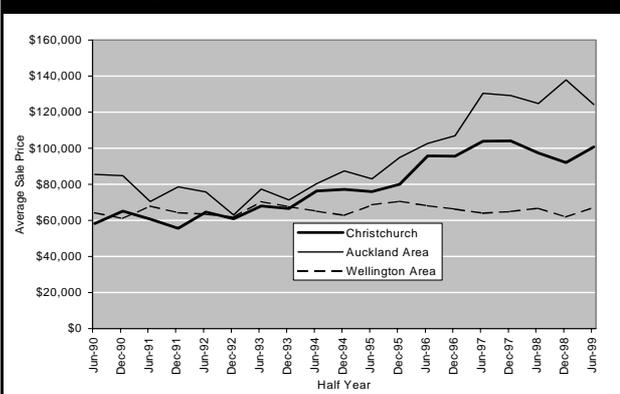
Source: Christchurch City Council, Building Consent Database.

**Table 3.12 Average Residential Ownership Flat Sale Price (Inflation Adjusted)**



\*Source: Quotable Value New Zealand, Urban Property Sales Statistics. Inflation adjusted by CCC.

**Table 3.13 Average Residential Section Sale Price (Inflation Adjusted)**



Source: Quotable Value New Zealand, Urban Property Sales Statistics. Inflation adjusted by CCC.

may reflect a variety of issues including the availability of land for building.

Overall, 7,022 sections were sold in Christchurch between June 1990 to June 1999 (Figure 3.11). Average section prices in the City peaked at \$103,997 in December 1997 and fluctuated slightly during 1998 and 1999 (Figure 3.13). This may indicate that average prices have now stabilised at around \$100,000.

### New Business Floor Space

New business floor space in Christchurch generally occurs within central commercial and central industrial zones and suburban commercial and suburban industrial zones. Some commercial floor space is also built in other zones.

During the latter half of the 1990s there was considerable commercial building activity in Christchurch City. This included additions to existing premises and new construction. The amount of new business floor space peaked at 226,481m<sup>2</sup> in 1998. Building activity in the Central City

commercial zone, particularly the construction of the new multi-storey Farmers building, was the main contributor to the comparatively high 1998 figure.

The majority (62 per cent) of new business floor space during the 1990s was built in suburban industrial zones, with warehouse type construction accounting for much of the total (Tables 3.11a and 3.11b).

City-wide, high profile developments during the 1990s included the Westpac Trust Centre, the Convention Centre and the Canterbury University expansion, plus a number of new shopping malls and mall refurbishments.

| Central City                      |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Key Information                   | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?  |
| Number of businesses.             | This can be used to measure the vitality of the Central City as well as confidence in the local economy.  | ↓<br>The number of businesses in the Central City decreased by just under 1 per cent between 1997 and 1999.                               |
| Total work-force.                 | This provides insight into the number of people who regularly work in the Central City. This group has a major impact on the Central City economy as well as resource use.          | ↑<br>The total work-force in the Central City increased by 1.2 per cent between 1997 and 1999 from 30,780 to 31,170 .                     |
| Amount of retail street frontage. | Retailing is one of the Central City's major attractions. Information relating to the amount of retail shop frontage can provide insight into the level of street life or activity. | ●<br>In January 2000 retailing accounted for 45 per cent of the 17.2 kilometres of shop frontages in the Central City.                    |
| Office rental vacancy level.      | This can be a measure of economic growth or decline.  | ↓<br>The rate of office rental vacancy decreased from a peak of 30.6 per cent in 1993 to 19.2 per cent in 1999.                           |
| Total business floor space.       | This measures the total amount of floor space available for business activity in the Central City.  | ●<br>In the year to June 1999 the Central City commercial zone comprised approximately 1,643,000m <sup>2</sup> of commercial floor space. |

**Other Related Sections:** The Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Transportation, Economic Activity and Business Confidence, Businesses, Employment and Unemployment.

## Businesses and Employment<sup>14</sup>

Christchurch's Central City has one of the largest commercial areas in New Zealand. Containing a mixture of office, retail, service, entertainment and tourist activities, it has the highest concentration of businesses and employment in the City. As such it plays an important role within the local and national economy.

In 1999, 3,983 businesses operated in the Central City zone (see Appendix 2: Figure 1 for boundaries). They accounted for 17 per cent of total businesses City-wide at that time. *Property and business services* (1,722) was the largest industry group in the Central City followed by *retail trade* (540) and *finance and insurance* (374).

Overall, the number of businesses in the Central City decreased by 24 or 0.5 per cent between 1997 and 1999 (Table 3.12). City-wide, the total number of businesses increased by 3.6 per cent.

Workers are major supporters of the Central City, particularly in relation to daytime trade and after-work activity. In 1999 the Central City had a workforce of 31,170 people. This was 1.2 per cent higher than in 1997 and represented 20 per cent of the City's total work-force at the time.

Sixty eight per cent (21,140) of Central City workers worked full time in 1999, although this percentage had declined since 1997. The reduction in full-time employment was offset by an increase in part-time employment, reflecting City-wide trends.

In 1999 the greatest number of workers was employed in the *property and business service* group (7,600). This was followed by *retail trade* (3,950) and *accommodation, cafes and restaurants* (3,100) (Table 3.13).

## Retailing in the Central City

While continuing suburban development has had an impact on retailing in the Central City, the latter is still the prime retail area in Christchurch. In 1999, 16 per cent of retail businesses (540 business units) were located in the Central City zone. At the same time 3,950 Central City workers were employed in the *retail trade*, a high proportion (40 per cent) of them working part-time (Tables 3.12 and 3.13).

Christchurch City Council's Survey of Central City Ground Floor Land Use showed that at January 2000, *retailing* accounted for 45 per cent or 7.7 kilometres of the 17.2 kilometres of shop frontages<sup>15</sup>. *Service* and *food/entertainment* each accounted for a further 22 per cent (3.8 kilometres). The remaining shop frontages comprised vacant premises which totalled 1.9 kilometres (11 per cent of the total) (Figure 3.14).

<sup>14</sup> Long-term trend data has not been provided because of changes in the Business Frame coverage.

<sup>15</sup> For the purpose of this, survey shop frontage includes only Retail, Service, Entertainment/ Food and Vacant premises.

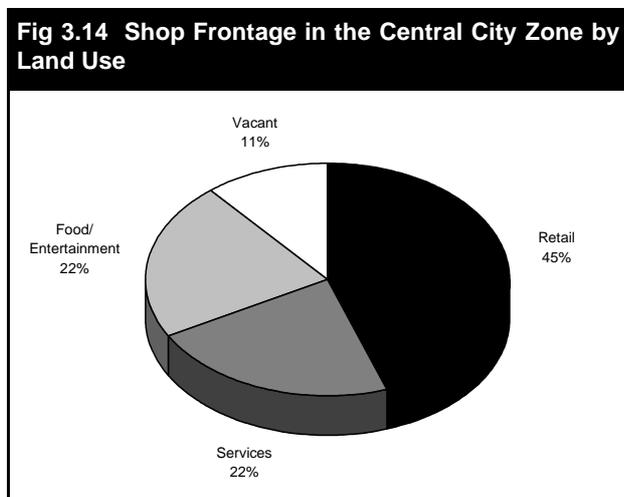
**Table 3.12 Total Number of Businesses in the Central City Zone**

| Type of Business*                 | 1997  | 1998  | 1999  |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 16    | 16    | 14    |
| Mining                            | 4     | 5     | 6     |
| Manufacturing                     | 138   | 130   | 130   |
| Electricity, Gas and Water Supply | 5     | 6     | 8     |
| Construction                      | 36    | 35    | 32    |
| Wholesale Trade                   | 207   | 201   | 195   |
| Retail Trade                      | 586   | 576   | 540   |
| Accommodation, Cafes and Res-     | 198   | 205   | 217   |
| Transport and Storage             | 94    | 98    | 87    |
| Communication Services            | 34    | 36    | 31    |
| Finance and Insurance             | 418   | 407   | 374   |
| Property and Business             | 1,637 | 1,713 | 1,722 |
| Government Administration and     | 72    | 80    | 75    |
| Education                         | 50    | 60    | 67    |
| Health and Community              | 186   | 190   | 196   |
| Cultural and Recreation           | 92    | 87    | 82    |
| Personal and Other Services       | 234   | 215   | 207   |
| Total all Industries              | 4,007 | 4,060 | 3,983 |

\*Australia New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (ANSIC).

Note 1997 coverage for 1997, 1998 and 1999 years. See also note for Table 3.1.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Annual Business Frame Update.



Source: Christchurch City Council, Survey of Central City Ground Floor Land Use, 2000.

The survey highlighted the different customer focus of key areas within the Central City. 'The Strip' on Oxford Terrace is notable for high numbers of restaurants, whereas Cashel Mall and Colombo Street south of the Square are predominantly retail. This reflects Christchurch City Council planning policies and initiatives to promote various parts of the Central City to different user groups. It may also reveal a tendency for similar businesses to cluster together in specific areas.

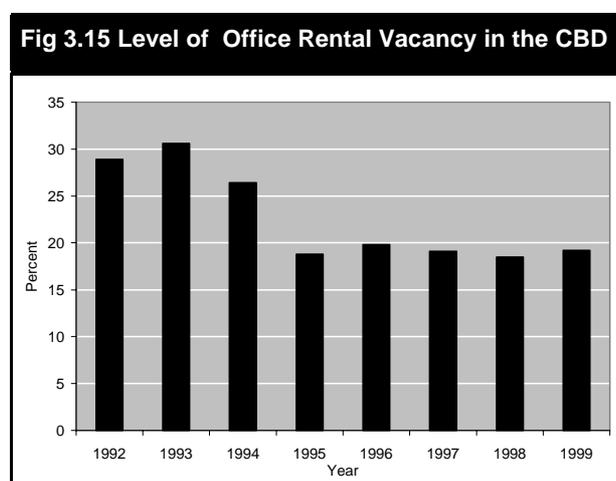
### Vacant Office Rental Floor Space

The level of office rental vacancies in Christchurch's central business district decreased considerably during the 1990s. Fright Aubrey's 1999 Inner City Office Rental Market Survey found that the overall office rental vacancy rate stood at 19.2 per cent or 77,778m<sup>2</sup>. This was a substantial reduction from the peak of 30.6 per cent (136,500m<sup>2</sup>) recorded in 1993. The 1999 survey results were similar to those recorded since 1995, indicating that the fall in vacancy rates had levelled off (Table 3.14 and Figure 3.15).

The reduction in vacant office floor space last decade was aided by conversion projects which saw office blocks transformed into hotels and, to a lesser extent, apartments. This also resulted in a drop in total office rental accommodation from a peak of 440,000m<sup>2</sup> in 1993 to 405,828m<sup>2</sup> in 1999 (Table 3.14).

Latest survey results in 1999 showed that office vacancies in 'A grade' or superior buildings continued to drop and accounted for 12.8 per cent of floor space in this category. This was an improvement on the 1998 figure of 14.1 per cent and well below the 1993 high of 45.6 per cent (Figure 3.16).

In 1999 the 'north-west' fringe of the CBD again recorded the lowest vacancy rate by a considerable margin (9.3 per cent of total vacancy within that area). This reflected the appeal of lower density development, ample car parking, ease of access and pleasant park and river views (Figure 3.17 and 3.18).



Source: Fright Aubrey, Inner City Office Rental Market Survey.

## PART 3. THE CITY'S ECONOMY

**Table 3.13 Total Employed the Central City Zone**

| Type of Business*                    | 1997<br>Full-time | 1997<br>Part-time | 1997<br>Total<br>Work-<br>force | 1998<br>Full-time | 1998<br>Part-time | 1998<br>Total<br>Work-<br>force | 1999<br>Full-time | 1999<br>Part-time | 1999<br>Total<br>Work-<br>force |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing    | 9                 | 9                 | 18                              | 18                | 12                | 30                              | 6                 | 12                | 18                              |
| Mining                               | 12                | -                 | 12                              | 25                | 0                 | 25                              | 30                | 0                 | 30                              |
| Manufacturing                        | 1,270             | 425               | 1,695                           | 1,190             | 450               | 1,650                           | 1,220             | 325               | 1,540                           |
| Electricity, Gas and Water Supply    | 373               | 35                | 408                             | 263               | 50                | 310                             | 233               | 30                | 270                             |
| Construction                         | 230               | 15                | 245                             | 365               | 12                | 380                             | 185               | 12                | 200                             |
| Wholesale Trade                      | 1,100             | 215               | 1,315                           | 1,090             | 130               | 1,230                           | 870               | 145               | 1,000                           |
| Retail Trade                         | 2,610             | 1,700             | 4,310                           | 2,480             | 1,680             | 4,160                           | 2,350             | 1,590             | 3,950                           |
| Accommodation, Cafes and Restaurants | 1,290             | 1,635             | 2,925                           | 1,260             | 1,690             | 2,940                           | 1,200             | 1,905             | 3,100                           |
| Transport and Storage                | 915               | 188               | 1,103                           | 920               | 265               | 1,200                           | 685               | 125               | 820                             |
| Communication Services               | 1,559             | 256               | 1,815                           | 1,379             | 336               | 1,710                           | 1,338             | 236               | 1,570                           |
| Finance and Insurance                | 1,970             | 395               | 2,365                           | 2,030             | 460               | 2,490                           | 2,030             | 440               | 2,470                           |
| Property and Business Services       | 4,630             | 2,070             | 6,700                           | 4,990             | 1,960             | 6,950                           | 5,180             | 2,420             | 7,600                           |
| Government Administration and De-    | 1,880             | 340               | 2,220                           | 2,110             | 490               | 2,600                           | 2,350             | 250               | 2,600                           |
| Education                            | 285               | 166               | 451                             | 325               | 216               | 540                             | 345               | 196               | 550                             |
| Health and Community Services        | 1,170             | 915               | 2,085                           | 890               | 805               | 1,690                           | 930               | 775               | 1,700                           |
| Cultural and Recreation Services     | 980               | 538               | 1,518                           | 1,060             | 622               | 1,680                           | 1,095             | 1,172             | 2,260                           |
| Personal and Other Services          | 1,190             | 375               | 1,565                           | 1,030             | 370               | 1,400                           | 1,080             | 410               | 1,500                           |
| <b>Total all Industries</b>          | <b>21,500</b>     | <b>9,280</b>      | <b>30,780</b>                   | <b>21,420</b>     | <b>9,570</b>      | <b>30,990</b>                   | <b>21,140</b>     | <b>10,030</b>     | <b>31,170</b>                   |

\*Australia New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (ANZSIC).

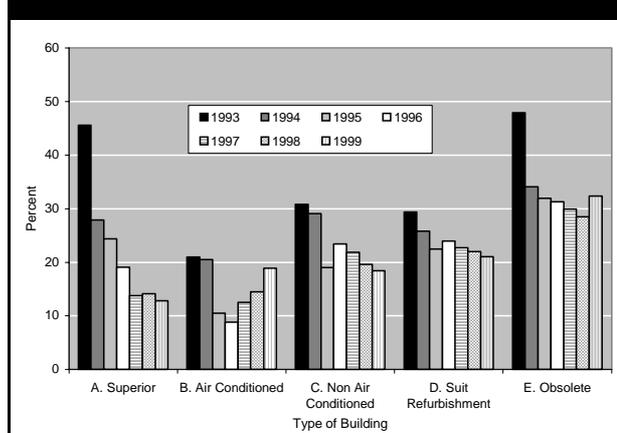
Note 1997 Business Frame coverage for 1997, 1998 and 1999 years. Also see note for Table 3.2.

**Table 3.14 Office Rental Floor Space and Office Floorspace Vacancy in the CBD**

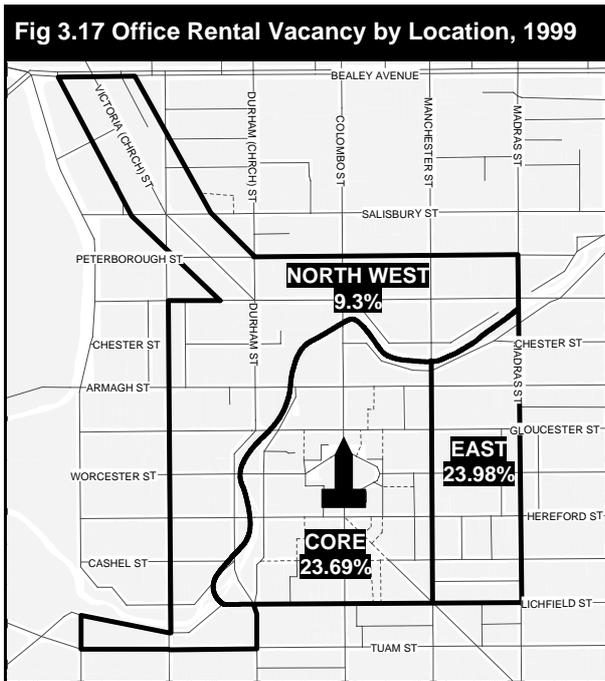
| Year | Vacant Floorspace | % Vacant | Total Floorspace |
|------|-------------------|----------|------------------|
| 1992 | 127,160           | 28.9     | 440,000          |
| 1993 | 136,500           | 30.6     | 446,000          |
| 1994 | 115,500           | 26.4     | 437,673          |
| 1995 | 76,000            | 18.8     | 404,083          |
| 1996 | 78,916            | 19.7     | 400,591          |
| 1997 | 76,344            | 19.1     | 399,290          |
| 1998 | 74,414            | 18.5     | 401,561          |
| 1999 | 77,778            | 19.2     | 405,828          |

Source: Fright Aubrey, Inner City Office Rental Market Survey.

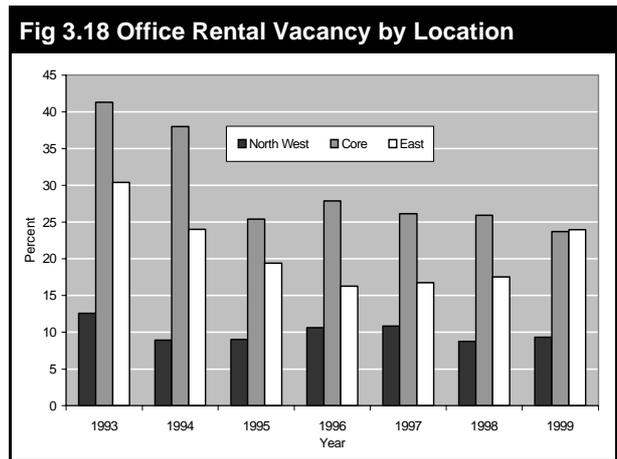
**Fig 3.16 Office Rental Vacancy by Type of Accommodation**



Source: Fright Aubrey, Inner City Office Rental Market Survey



Source Fright Aubrey, Prepared by Christchurch City Council.



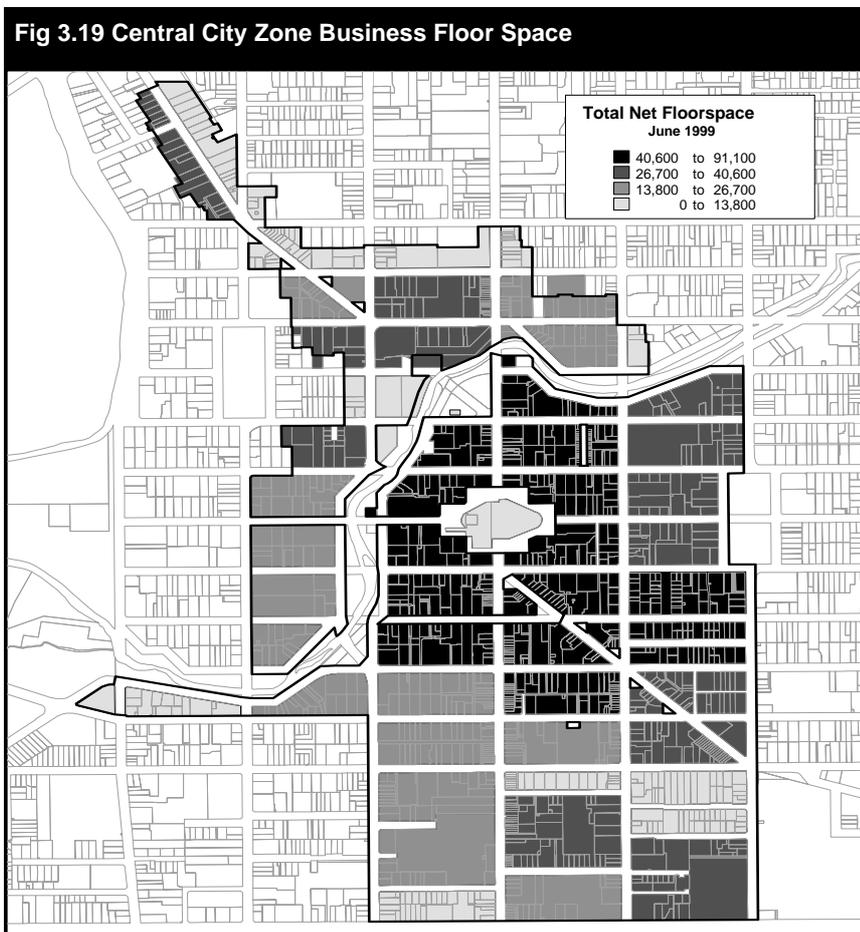
Source: Fright Aubrey, Inner City Office Rental Market Survey.

### Central City Commercial Floor Space<sup>16</sup>

In June 1999 the Central City zone comprised approximately 1,643,000m<sup>2</sup> of commercial floor space. This was the largest concentration of business floor space in Christchurch and was greater than the combined floor area of all the City's major suburban shopping centres.

<sup>16</sup> Floorspace in the central and suburban commercial zones is collected from building consent information listing additions or demotions of floorspace in the zones. The data is then summarised to provide annual figures.

Business floor space was mainly concentrated in the area immediately surrounding Cathedral Square and in the blocks to the south. These comprise substantial retail areas at ground level and large amounts of multi-storey office accommodation (Figure 3.19).



Source: Christchurch City Council, Building Consent Records.

A considerable amount of new business floor space was built in the Central City commercial zone during the 1990s. This included additions to existing premises and new developments. Activity peaked in 1998 with consents issued for nearly 76,000m<sup>2</sup>. Much of the floorspace at that time was attributable to the multi-storey Farmers building located north of the Square.

During 1999 Christchurch City Council issued building consents for 9,343m<sup>2</sup> of new floor space within the Central City commercial zone. The majority of this was built south of the Square and mainly comprised additions to existing retail premises and new retail developments such as the former Arthur Barnetts Department Store now called The Crossing (Table 3.11b).

# Tourism

| Key Information  | Why is this Useful?   | What is Happening?   |
|--|---|--|
| Number of international passenger movements through Christchurch International Airport per year. | The number of international passenger movements indicates the size of the international traveller market for Christchurch Airport. This has major flow-on effects for the City's economy.   | ●<br>During the year to June 1999, there were 971,000 international passenger movements at Christchurch international Airport.   |
| Largest short-term international visitors group through Christchurch Airport.                    | Tourism is a main market for New Zealand. An awareness of how the market changes over time helps the tourism industry to effectively promote the City, both nationally and internationally. | ●<br>Australians are Christchurch's largest visitor group arriving via the Airport. Although their market share has declined overall numbers have increased during the last ten years. |
| Most common reason for visiting New Zealand  | Identifies visitor needs and intentions.  | ●<br>In 1999, 70 per cent of short-term international visitors travelled to New Zealand primarily for a holiday.   |
| Number of accommodation establishments available in the City.                                    | Identifies the size of the accommodation industry currently operating in the City.  | ↑<br>The number of accommodation establishments in the City increased from 163 to 171 between 1997 and 1999.   |
| Total guest nights.  | Measures the amount of time visitors spend in the City. This can have major implications for the local economy.   | ↑<br>Total guest nights numbered 2,195,297 in the year to June 1999.   |
| Accommodation capacity.  | Provides an indication of the demand for accommodation in the City.   | ●<br>The occupancy rate for all accommodation establishments in Christchurch averaged 50 per cent in 1999.   |

**Other Related Sections:** Part 3: The City's Economy, Built Environment, Urban Amenity, Transportation.

## International Visitors

Christchurch has a well-established reputation as a domestic and international tourist destination. The City serves not only those who come to participate in its attractions and festivals but also those who use it as a gateway to Canterbury and the South Island. Christchurch International Airport is the main arrival/departure point for many of these short-term visitors. In the year to June 1999, there were approximately 971,000 international passenger movements through the airport (including New Zealanders travelling overseas).

Increasing numbers of travellers are also visiting on cruise ships berthing at the Port of Lyttelton. During the 1997/98 season a record 26 ships visited the port. According to a survey released by McDermott Fairgray on the economic contribution of the cruise industry, cruise-ship visits to Canterbury during 1997/98 were valued at \$6 million, double the amount in the previous year.

## Visitor Origin and Purpose

All international travellers are required to complete arrival/departure cards when entering or leaving the country. The card asks for basic information such as country of permanent residence and reason for visiting. A sample of results is then taken to analyse broad

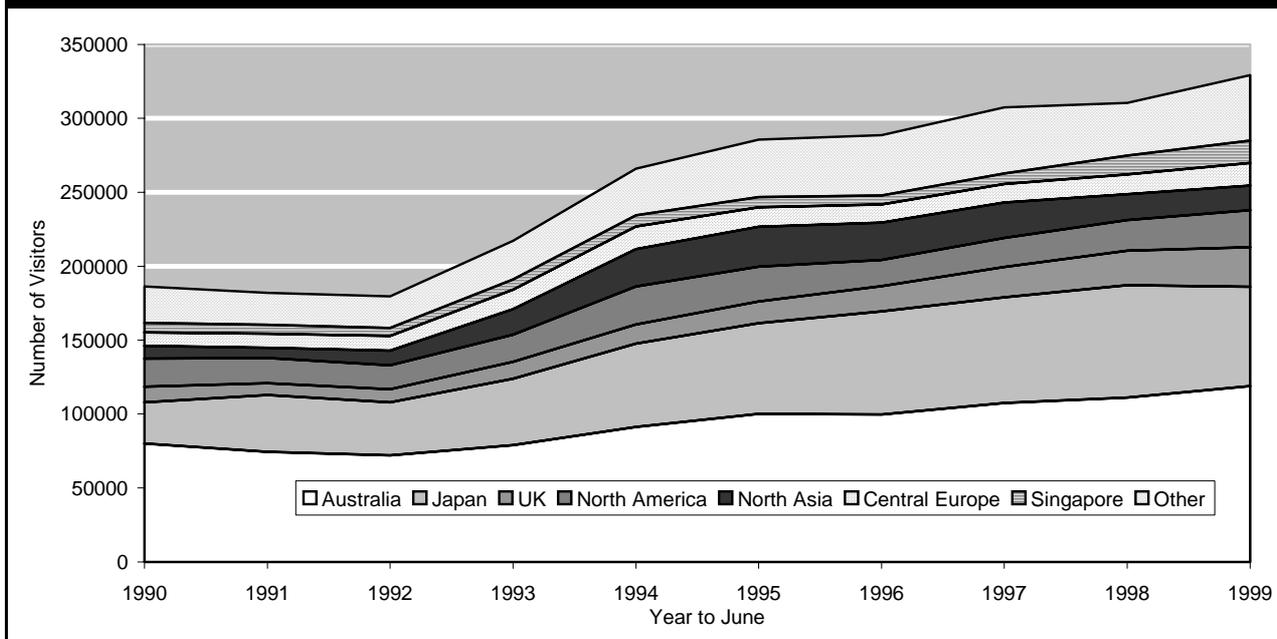
visitor trends. Airports are the main gateways for tourists to enter a sea-bound country like New Zealand so information from arrival/departure cards can be a good indicator of regional markets and visitor purpose.

Australians have been the largest visitor group travelling through Christchurch International Airport over the past ten years. In 1990 they contributed 79,989 people (43 per cent) of all international visitors. While their share of the market has declined (36 per cent in 1999), the total number of Australian travellers increased to 118,957 in 1999. The majority (57 per cent) travel to New Zealand for a holiday or vacation, with a further 26 per cent visiting friends and relatives.

Japan is another expanding market, experiencing rapid growth since 1990, with visitor numbers rising from 27,897 to 67,029 in 1999. This has seen its market share increase from 15 per cent to 20 per cent over the ten year period (Figure 3.20).

In 1999 a holiday or vacation was the main reason for 70 per cent of short-term international visitors coming to New Zealand. Other purposes for visiting included visiting friends and relatives (17 per cent), and private or official business (6 per cent) (Figure 3.21).

**Table 3.20 Number of Short Term International Visitors through Christchurch Airport by Region**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, International Visitor Movements.

**Growth markets**

Since 1997 there has been a decline in visitors from many Asian countries as a result of the downturn in the Asian economies. Singapore has been the exception. From 1997 to 1998 the number of Singaporean visitors doubled to over 13,000 and continued to rise in 1999. This level of growth may make Singapore a significant market in the future.

Despite depressed conditions in Asia, a low New Zealand dollar combined with relatively buoyant Western economies has meant tourist numbers from Australia, North America and the United Kingdom have remained steady.

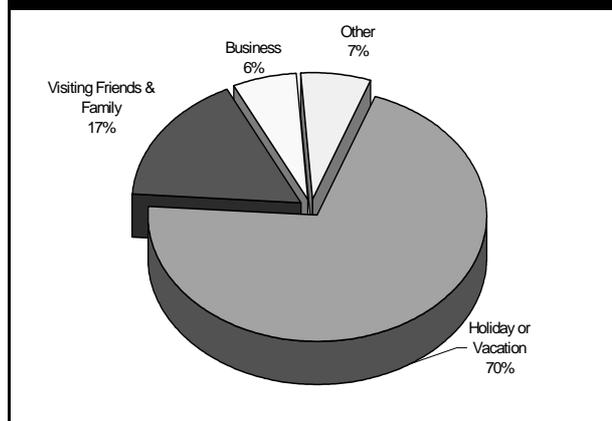
**Visitor Accommodation**

According to Statistics New Zealand's Accommodation Survey in June 1999, there was a range of accommodation types available in the City including 31 hotels, 93 motels, 16 backpackers, 24 hosted and 8 caravan parks. Numbers for all types of accommodation have remained fairly stable since June 1997, with motels experiencing the most growth over the period (Table 3.15).

Total guest nights in the City for both domestic and international visitors numbered 2,195,297 in the year to June 1999. This was 83,736 more nights than the previous year.

Accommodation capacity can often be a useful indicator of levels of supply and demand. For the year to June 99 occupancy rates for all establishments averaged 50 per cent. Hotels had the highest occupancy rates during the year with an average of 58 per cent, while caravan parks had the lowest with 25 per cent.

**Fig 3.21 Main Reason for Short-term Visits to New Zealand, 1999**



Source: Statistics New Zealand, International Visitor Movements.

**Table 3.15 Number of Accommodation Establishments**

|               | 1997       | 1998       | 1999       |
|---------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Hotels        | 31         | 32         | 31         |
| Motels        | 85         | 88         | 93         |
| Backpackers   | 15         | 17         | 16         |
| Hosted        | 23         | 22         | 24         |
| Caravan Parks | 9          | 8          | 8          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>163</b> | <b>167</b> | <b>171</b> |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Accommodation Survey.

## Appendix 1

The following information has been obtained from Statistics New Zealand's 1996 Census of Population and Dwellings.

All cells in the following tables have been randomly rounded to base three. This may result in;

- a total disagreeing slightly with the total of the individual items as shown in tables and
- totals varying from table to table.

**Table 1. Age and Gender, Christchurch City, 1996**

|              | Under 5       | 5-9           | 10-14         | 15-19         | 20-24         | 25-29         | 30-34         | 35-39         | 40-44         | 45-49         |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Male         | 10,320        | 10,485        | 9,804         | 11,652        | 14,103        | 12,486        | 11,892        | 11,514        | 10,488        | 10,089        |
| %            | 6.9           | 7.0           | 6.6           | 7.8           | 9.4           | 8.3           | 7.9           | 7.7           | 7.0           | 6.7           |
| Female       | 9,753         | 10,056        | 9,576         | 11,820        | 14,001        | 12,648        | 12,456        | 11,970        | 11,028        | 10,572        |
| %            | 6.1           | 6.3           | 6.0           | 7.4           | 8.8           | 7.9           | 7.8           | 7.5           | 6.9           | 6.6           |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>20,073</b> | <b>20,541</b> | <b>19,380</b> | <b>23,472</b> | <b>28,104</b> | <b>25,134</b> | <b>24,348</b> | <b>23,484</b> | <b>21,516</b> | <b>20,661</b> |

|              | 50-54         | 55-59         | 60-64         | 65-69         | 70-74         | 75-79        | 80-84        | 85+          | Total          |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| Male         | 7,740         | 6,381         | 5,589         | 5,865         | 4,938         | 3,270        | 1,959        | 1,068        | 149,643        |
| %            | 5.2           | 4.3           | 3.7           | 3.9           | 3.3           | 2.2          | 1.3          | 0.7          | 100.0          |
| Female       | 7,836         | 6,786         | 6,084         | 6,525         | 6,480         | 5,079        | 3,714        | 3,009        | 159,393        |
| %            | 4.9           | 4.3           | 3.8           | 4.1           | 4.1           | 3.2          | 2.3          | 1.9          | 100.0          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>15,576</b> | <b>13,167</b> | <b>11,673</b> | <b>12,390</b> | <b>11,418</b> | <b>8,349</b> | <b>5,673</b> | <b>4,077</b> | <b>309,036</b> |

*Usually Resident Population.*

*Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

**Table 2. Ethnic Group, 1996**

|                   | European  | NZ Maori | Pacific Island | Asian   | Other  | Not specified | Total     |
|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------------|---------|--------|---------------|-----------|
| Christchurch City | 258,378   | 21,462   | 5,979          | 12,597  | 1,353  | 9,261         | 309,030   |
| %                 | 83.6      | 6.9      | 1.9            | 4.1     | 0.4    | 3.0           | 100.0     |
| New Zealand       | 2,594,688 | 523,371  | 173,181        | 160,680 | 14,667 | 151,716       | 3,618,303 |
| %                 | 71.7      | 14.5     | 4.8            | 4.4     | 0.4    | 4.2           | 100.0     |

*Usually Resident Population.*

*Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

| <b>Table 3. Christchurch Residents Born Overseas by Country of Birth</b> |                     |                      |                     |                      |                     |                      |
|--|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|  | New Zealand<br>1986 | Christchurch<br>1986 | New Zealand<br>1996 | Christchurch<br>1991 | New Zealand<br>1996 | Christchurch<br>1996 |
| Australia  | 47,331              | 4,170                | 48,735              | 4,284                | 54,585              | 4,863                |
| United States of<br>America  | 7,362               | 825                  | 8,454               | 936                  | 11,625              | 1,215                |
| Canada   | 6,414               | 504                  | 6,687               | 558                  | 7,440               | 699                  |
| England  | 197,364             | 17,295               | 185,964             | 16,077               | 180,564             | 15,396               |
| Scotland   | 38,247              | 3,540                | 34,065              | 3,102                | 30,891              | 2,805                |
| Other UK (incl Re-<br>public of Ireland)                                 | 20,148              | 1,782                | 19,131              | 1,671                | 18,594              | 1,620                |
| Netherlands,   | 24,489              | 3,015                | 24,276              | 2,790                | 23,430              | 2,649                |
| Other Europe (incl<br>Former USSR),                                      | 21,957              | 1,500                | 22,860              | 1,635                | 32,445              | 2,442                |
| Western Samoa  | 33,864              | 1,578                | 43,023              | 1,917                | 42,174              | 1,920                |
| Cook Islands   | 15,678              | 204                  | 15,411              | 228                  | 13,758              | 219                  |
| Fiji   | 7,236               | 342                  | 16,710              | 546                  | 18,774              | 606                  |
| Other Oceania  | 16,056              | 270                  | 22,893              | 372                  | 24,696              | 471                  |
| China, People's Re-<br>public of   | 4,944               | 408                  | 9,222               | 750                  | 19,518              | 1,323                |
| Hong Kong  | 1,881               | 159                  | 4,929               | 279                  | 11,760              | 447                  |
| Taiwan, Province of<br>China   | 162                 | 30                   | 3,411               | 240                  | 10,932              | 1,419                |
| Thailand,  | 648                 | 63                   | 1,512               | 129                  | 3,348               | 363                  |
| Korea, Republic of   | 390                 | 15                   | 801                 | 96                   | 12,183              | 1,800                |
| India  | 6,570               | 321                  | 9,456               | 312                  | 12,807              | 414                  |
| Japan  | 1,446               | 114                  | 2,184               | 345                  | 6,498               | 1,332                |
| Indonesia  | 1,884               | 162                  | 2,064               | 129                  | 2,718               | 207                  |
| Malaysia   | 3,480               | 642                  | 8,817               | 711                  | 11,892              | 1,587                |
| Philippines  | 1,263               | 123                  | 4,455               | 276                  | 7,002               | 429                  |
| Cambodia   | 2,655               | 177                  | 4,185               | 255                  | 3,675               | 168                  |
| Other Asia   | 7,419               | 702                  | 11,100              | 855                  | 15,459              | 1,035                |
| Other  | 13,662              | 1,164                | 16,992              | 1,281                | 29,448              | 2,172                |
| Not Specified  | 21,555              | 1,701                | 34,557              | 2,595                | 163,875             | 10,314               |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>504,105</b>      | <b>40,806</b>        | <b>561,894</b>      | <b>42,369</b>        | <b>770,091</b>      | <b>57,915</b>        |

Usually Resident Population.

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1986-1996

## CHRISTCHURCH CITY UPDATE 2000

**Table 4. Type of Dwellings, 1996**

|                   | Private        |                                  |  |       |                             |                         | Non-private dwellings | Total     |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|--|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
|                   | Separate house | Two flats/houses joined together | Three or more flats/houses joined together | Other | Temporary private dwellings | Total private dwellings |                       |           |
| Christchurch City | 87,549         | 15,414                           | 12,528                                     | 456   | 219                         | 116,166                 | 453                   | 116,619   |
| %                 | 75.4           | 13.3                             | 10.8                                       | 0.4   | 0.2                         | 100.0                   |                       |           |
| New Zealand       | 1,050,114      | 115,812                          | 93,351                                     | 9,687 | 7,341                       | 1,276,305               | 7,662                 | 1,283,967 |
| %                 | 82.3           | 9.1                              | 7.3  | 0.8   | 0.6                         | 100.0                   |                       |           |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Table 5. Tenure of Private Dwellings, 1996**

|   | New Zealand      | %            | Christchurch City | %            |
|---|------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Owned with Mortgage   | 449,394          | 35.2         | 42,216            | 36.3         |
| Owned without Mortgage  | 396,249          | 31.0         | 37,254            | 32.1         |
| Owned, Mortgage Not Specified   | 18,417           | 1.4          | 1,569             | 1.4          |
| Provided Free   | 47,109           | 3.7          | 2,286             | 2.0          |
| Private Person (rented or leased)                                     | 184,572          | 14.5         | 17,919            | 15.4         |
| Territorial Authority or City Council (rented or leased)              | 14,850           | 1.2          | 2,076             | 1.8          |
| Housing New Zealand (rented or leased)                                | 52,818           | 4.1          | 4,890             | 4.2          |
| Other Central Government Agency (rented or leased)                    | 8,472            | 0.7          | 309               | 0.3          |
| Business, Real Estate Agency or Other Organisation (rented or leased) | 13,278           | 1.0          | 966               | 0.8          |
| Landlord Not Specified (rented or leased)                             | 18,357           | 1.4          | 1,548             | 1.3          |
| Not Owned, Rental Status Not Specified                                | 21,801           | 1.7          | 1,833             | 1.6          |
| Not Specified   | 51,015           | 4.0          | 3,297             | 2.8          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>1,276,332</b> | <b>100.0</b> | <b>116,163</b>    | <b>100.0</b> |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Table 6. Household Type, 1996**

|              | One Family | Two Families | Three or More Families | Non-Family Household | One Person Household | Not Available | Total     |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------|
| Christchurch | 77,052     | 1,800        | 57                     | 8,634                | 26,847               | 1,776         | 116,166   |
| %            | 66.3       | 1.5          | 0.0                    | 7.4                  | 23.1                 | 1.5           | 100.0     |
| New Zealand  | 882,924    | 30,210       | 1,983                  | 74,598               | 256,569              | 30,042        | 1,276,326 |
| %            | 69.2       | 2.4          | 0.2                    | 5.8                  | 20.1                 | 2.4           | 100.0     |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Table 7. Family Type, 1996**

|                   | One-Parent Family | Two-Parent Family | Couple Only | Family Not Classifiable | Total   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Christchurch City | 14,553            | 34,128            | 32,139      | 3                       | 80,823  |
| %                 | 18.0              | 42.2              | 39.8        | 0.0                     | 100.0   |
| New Zealand       | 168,255           | 426,564           | 354,585     | 90                      | 949,494 |
| %                 | 17.7              | 44.9              | 37.3        | 0.0                     | 100.0   |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Table 8. Families with Children (including Non Dependent and Dependent), 1996**

|                   | One-Parent Families |              |               |         | Two-Parent Families |              |               |         | Total Families with Children |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|---------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                   | One child           | Two children | Three or more | Total   | One child           | Two children | Three or more | Total   |                              |
| Christchurch City | 8,439               | 4,281        | 1,833         | 14,553  | 12,306              | 13,860       | 7,962         | 34,128  | 48,681                       |
| %                 | 58.0                | 29.4         | 12.6          | 100.0   | 36.1                | 40.6         | 23.3          | 100.0   |                              |
| New Zealand       | 91,434              | 48,789       | 28,032        | 168,255 | 147,438             | 164,571      | 114,555       | 426,564 | 594,819                      |
| %                 | 54.3                | 29.0         | 16.7          | 100.0   | 24.8                | 27.7         | 19.3          | 100.0   |                              |

Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.

**Table 9. Labour Force Status, 1996**

|                   | Employed Full Time | Employed Part Time | Unemployed and Actively Seeking Work | Total Labour Force | Not in Labour Force | Not Applicable | Total Working Age Population |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| Christchurch City | 107,997            | 35,088             | 11,709                               | 154,794            | 89,616              | 4,629          | 249,039                      |
| %                 | 69.8               | 22.7               | 7.6                                  | 100.0              |                     |                |                              |
| New Zealand       | 1,252,779          | 378,030            | 136,506                              | 1,767,315          | 934,047             | 84,858         | 2,786,220                    |
| %                 | 70.9               | 21.4               | 7.7                                  | 100.0              |                     |                |                              |

*This information relates to the population aged 15 years and over.  
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings.*

**Table 10. Occupation, 1996**

|  | Christchurch City | %            | New Zealand      | %            |
|--|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| Legislators; Administrators and Managers   | 16,854            | 11.8         | 188,979          | 11.6         |
| Professionals                              | 17,916            | 12.5         | 191,466          | 11.7         |
| Technicians and Associate Professionals    | 17,382            | 12.1         | 177,597          | 10.9         |
| Clerks                                     | 20,712            | 14.5         | 216,468          | 13.3         |
| Service and Sales Workers                  | 22,905            | 16.0         | 226,080          | 13.9         |
| Agriculture and Fishery Workers            | 3,465             | 2.4          | 153,603          | 9.4          |
| Trades Workers                             | 14,439            | 10.1         | 148,974          | 9.1          |
| Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers | 12,552            | 8.8          | 135,627          | 8.3          |
| Elementary Occupations                     | 10,644            | 7.4          | 111,285          | 6.8          |
| Not Specified                              | 6,216             | 4.3          | 80,733           | 5.0          |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>143,085</b>    | <b>100.0</b> | <b>1,630,812</b> | <b>100.0</b> |

*This information relates to the population aged 15 years and over.  
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

**Table 11. Total Sources of Personal Income During the Previous 12 Months, 1996**

| Income Sources                           | New Zealand      | % of Population receiving income from this source* | Christchurch City | % of Population receiving income from this source* |
|--|------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| <b>Private Sources</b>                   |                  |  |                   |  |
| Wages and Salary                         | 1,500,492        | 53.9   | 141,189           | 56.7   |
| Self-employed                            | 468,777          | 16.8   | 32,886            | 13.2   |
| Investment Income                        | 711,672          | 25.5   | 65,937            | 26.5   |
| Superannuation, Pensions & Annuities     | 107,412          | 3.9  | 10,929            | 4.4  |
| <b>Government-Funded Benefits</b>        |                  |  |                   |  |
| ACC                                      | 66,801           | 2.4  | 6,663             | 2.7  |
| NZ Superannuation                        | 441,021          | 15.8   | 44,082            | 17.7   |
| Unemployment Benefit                     | 223,458          | 8.0  | 18,813            | 7.6  |
| Domestic Purposes Benefit                | 103,332          | 3.7  | 8,118             | 3.3  |
| Sickness Benefit                         | 57,660           | 2.1  | 6,024             | 2.4  |
| Invalids Benefit                         | 47,502           | 1.7  | 5,169             | 2.1  |
| Student Allowance                        | 69,918           | 2.5  | 8,793             | 3.5  |
| Other Government-Funded Benefits         | 86,358           | 3.1  | 8,451             | 3.4  |
| Other Income Sources                     | 46,419           | 1.7  | 5,307             | 2.1  |
| No Source of Income                      | 123,480          | 4.4  | 10,173            | 4.1  |
| Not Specified                            | 155,115          | 5.6  | 10,164            | 4.1  |
| <b>Total Population Aged 15 and over</b> | <b>2,786,220</b> |  | <b>249,033</b>    |  |

*This information relates to the population aged 15 years and over.  
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

**Table 12. Personal Income, 1996**

|                      | Christchurch City | %            | New Zealand      | %            |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| Nil income or loss   | 10,896            | 4.4          | 137,559          | 4.9          |
| \$1 - \$5,000        | 25,410            | 10.2         | 271,236          | 9.7          |
| \$5,001 - \$10,000   | 40,257            | 16.2         | 414,597          | 14.9         |
| \$10,001 - \$15,000  | 39,648            | 15.9         | 410,712          | 14.7         |
| \$15,001 - \$20,000  | 22,728            | 9.1          | 245,844          | 8.8          |
| \$20,001 - \$25,000  | 21,198            | 8.5          | 222,180          | 8.0          |
| \$25,001 - \$30,000  | 20,544            | 8.2          | 224,013          | 8.0          |
| \$30,001 - \$40,000  | 24,192            | 9.7          | 275,565          | 9.9          |
| \$40,001 - \$50,000  | 11,916            | 4.8          | 142,065          | 5.1          |
| \$50,001 - \$70,000  | 7,845             | 3.2          | 100,869          | 3.6          |
| \$70,001 - \$100,000 | 3,228             | 1.3          | 43,755           | 1.6          |
| \$100,001 or more    | 2,502             | 1.0          | 39,066           | 1.4          |
| Not Specified        | 18,672            | 7.5          | 258,765          | 9.3          |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>249,036</b>    | <b>100.0</b> | <b>2,786,226</b> | <b>100.0</b> |

*This information relates to the population aged 15 years and over.  
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

**Table 13. Family Income, 1996**

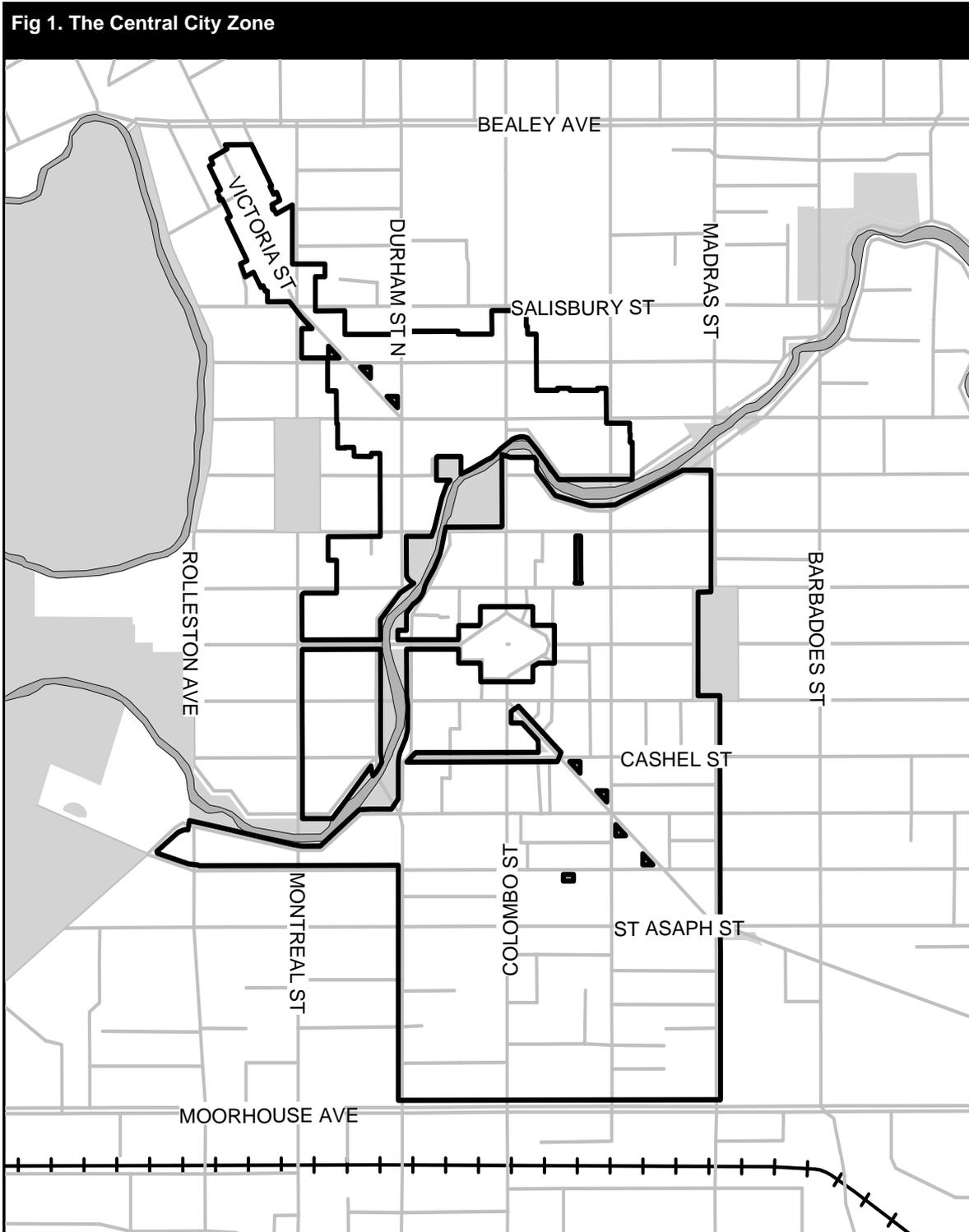
|                      | Christchurch City | %            | New Zealand    | %            |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| Nil income or loss   | 243               | 0.3          | 4,800          | 0.5          |
| \$1 - \$5,000        | 963               | 1.2          | 13,695         | 1.4          |
| \$5,001 - \$10,000   | 1,161             | 1.4          | 15,723         | 1.7          |
| \$10,001 - \$15,000  | 4,314             | 5.3          | 51,348         | 5.4          |
| \$15,001 - \$20,000  | 7,257             | 9.0          | 81,357         | 8.6          |
| \$20,001 - \$25,000  | 3,954             | 4.9          | 44,955         | 4.7          |
| \$25,001 - \$30,000  | 7,806             | 9.7          | 89,115         | 9.4          |
| \$30,001 - \$40,000  | 10,062            | 12.4         | 111,297        | 11.7         |
| \$40,001 - \$50,000  | 8,727             | 10.8         | 94,449         | 9.9          |
| \$50,001 - \$70,000  | 13,674            | 16.9         | 150,534        | 15.9         |
| \$70,001 - \$100,000 | 6,906             | 8.5          | 84,471         | 8.9          |
| \$100,001 or More    | 4,335             | 5.4          | 65,139         | 6.9          |
| Not Specified        | 11,424            | 14.1         | 142,614        | 15.0         |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>80,826</b>     | <b>100.0</b> | <b>949,497</b> | <b>100.0</b> |

*This information relates to the population aged 15 years and over.  
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

| <b>Table 14. Highest Qualification, 1996</b> |                   |              |                  |              |  |
|--|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|--|
|  | Christchurch City | %            | New Zealand      | %            |  |
| Higher Degree                                | 7,920             | 3.2          | 74,343           | 2.7          |  |
| Bachelor Degree                              | 15,000            | 6.0          | 149,898          | 5.4          |  |
| Advanced Vocational Qualification            | 18,231            | 7.3          | 200,295          | 7.2          |  |
| Intermediate Vocational Qualification        | 3,387             | 1.4          | 36,612           | 1.3          |  |
| Skilled Vocational Qualification             | 15,912            | 6.4          | 169,845          | 6.1          |  |
| Basic Vocational Qualification               | 7,284             | 2.9          | 86,829           | 3.1          |  |
| Post School Qualification Not Specified      | 15,459            | 6.2          | 177,987          | 6.4          |  |
| Higher School Qualification                  | 16,953            | 6.8          | 131,550          | 4.7          |  |
| Sixth Form Qualification                     | 22,761            | 9.1          | 236,859          | 8.5          |  |
| School Certificate Qualification             | 26,796            | 10.8         | 310,215          | 11.1         |  |
| Overseas School Qualification                | 4,884             | 2.0          | 59,172           | 2.1          |  |
| School Qualification Not Specified           | 10,233            | 4.1          | 109,482          | 3.9          |  |
| No Qualification                             | 74,916            | 30.1         | 897,699          | 32.2         |  |
| Not Specified                                | 9,303             | 3.7          | 145,437          | 5.2          |  |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>249,039</b>    | <b>100.0</b> | <b>2,786,223</b> | <b>100.0</b> |  |

*This information relates to the population aged 15 years and over.  
Source: Statistics New Zealand, Census of Population and Dwellings, 1996.*

Appendix 2



Source: Christchurch City Council.

## Bibliography

|   |   |              |           |
|---|---|--------------|-----------|
| Canterbury Development Corporation                        | <u>Canterbury Promotion Kit</u>   | Christchurch | 1995      |
| Canterbury Development Corporation                        | <u>The Leading Edge</u>   | Christchurch | Series    |
| Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce                  | <u>Survey of Business Opinion</u>   | Christchurch | Series    |
| Canterbury Manufacturers Association                      | <u>Survey of Business Conditions</u>  | Christchurch | Series    |
| Canterbury Regional Council and Christchurch City Council | <u>Avon River: Issues and options for Managing the Avon River Floodplain</u>  | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Annual Air Quality Monitoring Report 1998.U99/26</u>   | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Christchurch Inventory of Total Emissions, Report R97/7.</u>   | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Groundwater – Christchurch-West Melton booklet</u>   | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Hazardous Waste Management Options for the Canterbury Region: Summary Report</u>   | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Groundwater contamination by hydrocarbons in Canterbury: A review of monitoring data from April 1988 to June 1999 R99/11.</u>              | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Monitoring of Carbon Monoxide on Riccarton Rd</u>  | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Natural Hazards in Canterbury</u>  | Christchurch | 1994      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Regional Environment Report 1995-96</u>  | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Survey of Fuel and Energy Consumption for Canterbury and Urban Christchurch 1982 - 1994</u>  | Christchurch |           |
| Canterbury Regional Council                               | <u>Groundwater contamination by hydrocarbons in Canterbury: R99/11</u>  | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Annual Survey of Residents</u>   | Christchurch | 1991-1999 |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Christchurch City Surface Water Quality Data 1995-97, Water Quality Trends 1986-97.</u>  | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Christchurch City Update '95</u>   | Christchurch | 1995      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Christchurch City Update '96</u>   | Christchurch | 1996      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Christchurch City Update '97</u>   | Christchurch | 1998      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>City Plan Volume 1: Statement of Issues ( as amended by Council Decisions, Publicly notified 8 May 1999)</u>                               | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>City Plan Volume 2: The Statement of Objectives, Policies and Methods ( as amended by Council Decisions, Publicly notified 8 May 1999)</u> | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Christchurch City Council Draft Plan, 1997 Edition</u>   | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Environmental Reports</u>  | Christchurch | 1991-1994 |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Vacant Residential Land as at June 1997</u>  | Christchurch | 1997      |
| Christchurch International Airport Ltd                    | <u>Flight Path</u>  | Christchurch | Series    |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Parks Deficiency Study (Technical Report 93/4)</u>   | Christchurch | 1993      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>Residential Vacant Land as at June 1999</u>  | Christchurch | 1999      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <u>The Estuary-Where our rivers meet the sea; edited S-J Owen</u>   | Christchurch | 1992      |

## CHRISTCHURCH CITY UPDATE 2000

---

|   |  |                              |           |
|---|--|------------------------------|-----------|
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <a href="http://www.ccc.govt.nz/reports/2000/townhousesurvey">Townhouse Survey 1999. http://www.ccc.govt.nz/reports/2000/townhousesurvey</a>                                   | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1999      |
| Christchurch City Council                                 | <a href="#">Waste Management Strategy for Solid and Hazardous Waste.</a>   | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1998      |
| Christchurch International Airport Ltd                    | <a href="#">Flight Path</a>  | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | Series    |
| Crossland, A  | <a href="#">The Birdlife of Christchurch's Natural Waterways. Report for the Water Services Unit, CCC</a>  | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1997      |
| Crossland, A  | <a href="#">The Avon River – Wetland Birdlife Monitoring the first five years: 1993/94 – 1998/99 Preliminary Update February 1999. Report for the Water Services Unit .CCC</a> | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1999      |
| Crossland, A  | <a href="#">Port Hills Birdlife: Inventory, Analysis and Restoration Potential</a>   | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1996      |
| Fright Aubrey   | <a href="#">Investment Review</a>  | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | Series    |
| Hicks, D Murray   | <a href="#">Sedimentation and Erosion in the Avon Heathcote Catchment and Estuary, NIWA.</a>   | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1993      |
| Land Transport Safety Authority                           | <a href="#">Road Safety Report, Christchurch City 1990-1998</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | Series    |
| Ministry of Commerce-Energy Modelling and Statistics Unit | <a href="#">Energy Data Figures</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1999      |
| Ministry for the Environment and the Ministry for Health  | <a href="#">Bacteriological Water Quality Guidelines for Marine and Fresh Water: Guidelines for the Management of Recreational and Marine Shellfish gathering Waters</a>       | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1998      |
| Ministry for the Environment                              | <a href="#">Environmental Performance Indicators - Proposals for Air, Fresh Water and Land</a>   | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1997      |
| Ministry for the Environment                              | <a href="#">Water Quality Guidelines No.1: Guidelines for the Control of Undesirable Biological Growths in Water</a>   | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1992      |
| Ministry for the Environment                              | <a href="#">The State of New Zealand's Environment 1997</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1997      |
| Ministry of Health  | <a href="#">Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand.</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1995      |
| Ministry of Health  | <a href="#">Register of Community Drinking Water Supplies in New Zealand.</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1998      |
| New Zealand Institute of Economic Research                | <a href="#">Quarterly Predictions</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | Series    |
| Opinions Market Research                                  | <a href="#">Measuring and Monitoring the City Streets Performance Outcomes. Prepared for City Streets Unit, Christchurch City Council</a>                                      | <a href="#">Christchurch</a> | 1999      |
| Public Health Commission                                  | <a href="#">Our Health, Our Future</a>   | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1993-1994 |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">A Regional Profile: Canterbury</a>   | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1999      |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">Ageing and Retirement in New Zealand</a>   | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1997      |
| Quotable Value New Zealand                                | <a href="#">Urban Property Sales Statistics</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | Series    |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">Demographic Trends 1998</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1998      |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">Hot of the Press</a>   | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | Series    |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">New Zealand Now, Asian New Zealanders</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1995      |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">New Zealand Now, Baby Boomers</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1995      |
| Statistics New Zealand                                    | <a href="#">New Zealand Now, Children</a>  | <a href="#">Wellington</a>   | 1998      |

|  |  |                     |        |
|--|--|---------------------|--------|
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, Families</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1994   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, Families and Households</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1998   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, Housing</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1998   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, People and Places</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1994   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now , People and Places</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1997   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, Incomes</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1998   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, Women</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1998   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Now, 65 Plus</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1995   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>New Zealand Year Book</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1999   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>Population Issues for New Zealand</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1994   |
| Statistics New Zealand                               | <u>Population, Labour Force and Household Projections 1991-2031</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1991   |
| Statistics New Zealand<br>(Dept of Statistics)       | <u>Documenting the Environment</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1992   |
| Statistics New Zealand<br>(Dept of Statistics)       | <u>Work</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1993   |
| Statistics New Zealand and the<br>Ministry of Health | <u>A Picture of Health</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | 1993   |
| Sustainable Seattle                                  | <u>The Sustainable Seattle Indicators of Sustainable Community</u>   | <u>Seattle</u>      | 1993   |
| The Christchurch Press                               | <u>The Press</u>   | <u>Christchurch</u> | Series |
| The National Bank of New Zealand<br>Ltd              | <u>Business Outlook</u>  | <u>Wellington</u>   | Series |
| The National Bank of New Zealand<br>Ltd              | <u>Regional Trends</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | Series |
| Tonkin and Taylor.                                   | <u>Impacts of Sea Level Rise on the Coast of Christchurch. Prepared for the Christchurch City Council .</u>            | <u>Christchurch</u> | 1999   |
| Westpac Banking Corporation                          | <u>Economic Overview</u>   | <u>Wellington</u>   | Series |
| Wood-Ward Clyde                                      | <u>Water in Waterways (Prepared for Christchurch City Council)</u>   | <u>Christchurch</u> | 1995a  |
| Wood-Ward Clyde                                      | <u>Burwood Landfill, Christchurch - Assessment of Environmental Effects</u>  | <u>Auckland</u>     | 1995b  |
| Wood-Ward Clyde                                      | <u>Draft Report:: Christchurch Closed Landfills - Data Monitoring Reports (prepared for Christchurch City Council)</u> | <u>Auckland</u>     | 1999a  |
| Wood-Ward Clyde                                      | <u>Burwood Landfill - 1999 Groundwater Monitoring Report (prepared for Christchurch City Council)</u>                  | <u>Auckland</u>     | 1999b  |